

点金训练

教师用书

► 英语

《点金训练》编写组 编

选择性必修 第三册

配外研版



四川教育出版社

CONTENTS

目录

Unit 1 Face values

Section I	Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending	1
Section II	Starting out & Understanding ideas—Language points	4
Section III	Using language	10
Section IV	Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Comprehending	16
Section V	Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Language points	19
	读后续写技能养成	25

Unit 2 A life's work

Section I	Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending	33
Section II	Starting out & Understanding ideas—Language points	37
Section III	Using language	42
Section IV	Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Comprehending	47
Section V	Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Language points	51
	读后续写技能养成	57

Unit 3 War and peace

Section I	Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending	66
Section II	Starting out & Understanding ideas—Language points	69
Section III	Using language	74
Section IV	Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Comprehending	79
Section V	Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Language points	82
	读后续写技能养成	89



Unit 4 A glimpse of the future

Section I	Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending	97
Section II	Starting out & Understanding ideas—Language points	101
Section III	Using language	105
Section IV	Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Comprehending	110
Section V	Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Language points	113
读后续写技能养成		120

Unit 5 Learning from nature

Section I	Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending	129
Section II	Starting out & Understanding ideas—Language points	132
Section III	Using language	138
Section IV	Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Comprehending	145
Section V	Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Language points	148
读后续写技能养成		155

Unit 6 Nature in words

Section I	Starting out & Understanding ideas—Comprehending	164
Section II	Starting out & Understanding ideas—Language points	167
Section III	Using language	172
Section IV	Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Comprehending	181
Section V	Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Language points	184
读后续写技能养成		191

综合检测(一)	200
综合检测(二)	207

Section I Starting out & Understanding ideas— Comprehending

学习任务及目标

1. 识记本课时的重要语言点；
2. 阅读课文，了解课文中每个年轻人对自我形象的认知和对外表的不同看法，以及心理学家对他们观点的评价；
3. 观看视频，了解京剧脸谱所代表的人物形象和性格特征等；
4. 观察图片，对比和分析图片中各个动物的外表、性格特征和象征意义，初步了解外表与内心的关系。

自主式预习

「基础预习」

写出下列词汇和表达的汉语意思

(一) 核心词汇和表达

1. pretend *v.* 假装, 装作
2. bother *v.* (使) 苦恼
3. acknowledge *v.* 承认(某事属实或某情况存在)
4. identical *adj.* 完全相同的; 非常相似的
5. enlarge *v.* (使) 增大, 扩大
6. misjudge *v.* 对(人或情况)判断错误
7. roommate *n.* (尤指大学里的) 室友
8. skinny *adj.* 极瘦的, 皮包骨的
9. boost *v.* 促进, 推动
10. dormitory *n.* 寝室
11. pill *n.* 药丸, 药片
12. a lack of 缺乏……
13. be surprised at 对……感到惊奇
14. make an effort 努力
15. leave an impression on 给……留下印象
16. keep fit 保持健康
17. tend to 易于; 倾向于
18. care about 关心, 在乎

19. in terms of 就……而言; 在……方面

20. in addition to 除……之外(还)

21. play a part in 发挥作用; 扮演角色

22. stare at 盯着, 凝视

23. come across 偶然遇到; 无意中发现; 被理解

(二) 阅读词汇和表达

1. obsessive *adj.* 痴迷的, 迷恋的; 过度的(含贬义)

2. lipstick *n.* 唇膏, 口红

3. overlook *v.* 忽视, 忽略

4. self-critical *adj.* 自我批评的, 自我批判的

5. makeover *n.* (以新衣服、新发型等进行的) 打扮, 装扮

6. freckle *n.* (尤指脸上的) 雀斑, 斑点

7. jawline *n.* 下巴的形状

8. narcissist *n.* 自我陶醉者

9. bizarre *adj.* 古怪的; 奇异的

10. stereotype *n.* 模式化的思想

11. boost one's confidence 增加某人的信心

12. from head to toe 从头到脚

13. a desire for 渴望……

「课文速览」

表格填空

Parts	Main ideas	Details
Part 1 (Para. 1— Para. 2)	Jade's attitude towards her look.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • She is an 1. <u>accounting</u> manager. She pays too much attention to her 2. <u>image/appearance</u>. • Dr Hart thinks Jade shouldn't present her false image to 3. <u>obtain</u> others' praise.
Part 2 (Para. 3— Para. 4)	Anthony's attitude towards his look.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He is a 4. <u>college</u> student. He didn't mind his appearance in the past. But now he thinks 5. <u>external</u> beauty isn't totally 6. <u>worthless</u>. • Dr Hart thinks external beauty shouldn't be completely 7. <u>overlooked</u>.
Part 3 (Para. 5— Para. 6)	Emma's attitude towards her look.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • She is a 8. <u>senior</u> high school student. She used to be worried about her large figure. But now she thinks 9. <u>health</u> is the most important thing. • In Dr Hart's opinion, being healthy is 10. <u>beautiful</u>.

任务型课堂

I. 根据课文内容选择正确答案

- Why does Jade eagerly check her phone a hundred times every day?
 - Because she is addicted to using mobile phones.
 - Because she wants to edit more beautiful selfies.
 - Because she is afraid of missing important messages.
 - Because she wants to see others' comments on her image.
- When did Anthony begin to realise the importance of external beauty?
 - After he heard a song in *Ugly Betty*.
 - After he received a letter from Dr Hart.
 - After he attended a TV programme.
 - After he came across the success story of Tess Holliday.
- What made Emma change her ideas about being beautiful?
 - Dr Hart's advice.
 - Her failure in trying to lose weight.
 - The change of her roommates' attitude.
 - The success story of a plus-size model, Tess Holliday.
- What does the word "well-presented" in Paragraph 3 probably mean?

A. Gentle.	B. Good-looking.
C. Hard-working.	D. Considerate.

答案: 1~4 DCDB

II. 课文语法填空

In order to discover what "me" means to other people, Dr Hart, a psychologist, made some

interviews and comments.

Jade is a plain-looking girl who would love to look good. Since she **1. discovered** (discover) selfie apps that could **2. beautify** (beauty) one's image, she has become addicted **3. to** them. Dr Hart says that obsessive online photo editing indicates a lack of self-confidence and a desire for attention and that **4. what** Jade does tends to misjudge herself.

Anthony, 21, a college student, never used to care about his **5. appearance** (appear). However, a TV programme changed him. He realised that external beauty wasn't **6. totally** (total) worthless. Dr Hart agrees with him, saying that inner beauty is very important, but external beauty can't be completely **7. overlooked** (overlook).

Emma, 17, a senior high school student, has been **8. larger** (large) than other girls. She tried every means possible to lose weight, only **9. to** bring (bring) herself nothing but pain and poor health. The success story of a plus-size model changed her ideas about what it means to be beautiful. She realised that **10. keeping** (keep) fit was the most important thing.

III. 阅读升华

- What is the passage mainly about?

The true meaning of the beauty.

- Has your understanding of the importance of appearance changed after reading the passage? Why? Yes. I think that inner beauty is very important, but external beauty can't be completely overlooked.

课后素养评价(一)

I. 阅读理解

Have you ever made your life look a little more charming than it actually is by posting truths on social media? If so, you may be damaging your mental health.

The posts we make on social media platforms allow us to look back and see what we did on a given day. But what happens when, in an effort to impress our online friends, photos and videos we post become beautified versions of the things we did?

A young girl named Sophia went out to a romantic anniversary dinner with her boyfriend, had a near relationship-ending fight during dessert, then came home and posted, “Had the best time out with the love of my life!”—even with a photo of the meal. No surprise, but according to a new study, Sophia was by no means unique. Two-thirds of users admit lying about their lives on social media with 20 percent of young people between the ages of 18 and 24 stating that they edit their own stories by frequently lying about relationships and promotions.

By beautifying our online stories, we are harming our memories. We start believing the stories we tell rather than remembering what really happened. Soon, the real experience is lost and all that remains is the beautified version of history.

Scientists fear that these edited stories will end up changing our memories. It's well confirmed through research that our own memories are often unreliable and can be easily controlled. Writing down one's life in the form of a journal, or even on social media can help us keep our memories undamaged, but only if we tell the truth. So recording our experiences through whatever medium, to later recall lessons we learned, is not only acceptable but desirable. In fact, looking back at our own past—however embarrassing or uncomfortable—is not just healthy but can be enjoyable.

【语篇解读】文章主要讲了在社交媒体上美化自己可能会损害我们的心理健康,因为如此无异于撒谎,欺骗别人就是欺骗自己,最终自己也避免不了受伤。

1. Why did Sophia post her story with a photo of the meal?

A. To make her post attractive.

B. To show her photography skill.

C. To convince others of her story.

D. To show how enjoyable the meal was.

C 细节理解题。根据第二段中的“in an effort to impress our online friends”和第三段中的“even with a photo of the meal”可知,索菲娅发帖时配上吃饭的照片目的就是要使别人信服她的故事。故选 C。

2. In what kind of tone did the writer write the text?

A. Encouraging.

B. Critical.

C. Humorous.

D. Enthusiastic.

B 推理判断题。根据第一段中的“If so, you may be damaging your mental health.”和第四段中的“By beautifying our online stories, we are harming our memories.”以及最后一段中的“but only if we tell the truth”可知,作者对在网络上美化自己持批判的观点,故文章的笔调是批判性的。故选 B。

3. What do NOT many people realise according to the last paragraph?

A. Recalling the unpleasant past can also be enjoyable.

B. Writing down our life on social media does no good to us.

C. Recording experiences through media is unacceptable.

D. Recording our experiences through media is beneficial.

A 推理判断题。根据最后一段最后一句“In fact, looking back at our own past—however embarrassing or uncomfortable—is not just healthy but can be enjoyable.”可知,“In fact”在句中起强调的作用,作者强调回忆不愉快的过往也可能是令人愉悦的,人们大多没有意识到这一点。故选 A。

4. What lesson can be drawn from the text?

A. Leaving others a good impression is desirable.

B. Editing our online stories weakens our memory.

C. Posting our experiences on social media is risky.

D. Beautifying our history ends up hurting ourselves.

D 推理判断题。全文主要讲了在社交媒体上美化自己可能会损害我们的心理健康,因为如此无异于在撒谎,欺骗别人就是欺骗自己,最终自己也避免不了受伤。故选 D。

II. 七选五

We all know by now that exercise is great for you. 1 So, in this post, I am going to share my top four reasons for working out.

Firstly, exercise can completely change your mood! When you work out, your body produces endorphins, which will give you a rush of happiness.

2 Next time you're having a bad day, try going for a fast-paced run, and the day won't seem so bad after all.

Secondly, exercising is sociable. Whenever I move to a new city to study or work, I look for exercise classes to do. 3 Usually, you all share a collective feeling of euphoria when the class finishes!

Thirdly, exercise makes you feel confident. We all know the physical effects of exercise on our bodies but we don't always talk about the mental effects. Exercise might give you a feeling of confidence from being comfortable with your body and appearance. 4

Finally, it helps to relieve stress. Focusing on lifting weights or going for a run can help you forget the problems and stress of daily life, studies or work. During exams, I always spend an hour a day in the gym. It makes me feel less anxious and it also helps me to sleep well.

5 It might not be easy but it's a great feeling doing something you couldn't do before and knowing it's a result of your hard work.

A. What kinds of exercise do you usually take?

B. You will feel better after a workout than you did before it.

C. But most exercise classes are too expensive for ordinary people.

D. This new confidence might even help in your social or work life.

E. So, next time you're feeling down, put your trainers on and get sweating.

F. But sometimes finding that motivation to work out can be a little difficult.

G. You meet like-minded people there, and you can support each other during a difficult workout.

答案: 1~5 FBGDE

【微点写作】文学作品简介

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

1. 故事背景设定在苏格兰东部的一个乡村。

The story is set in a village in the eastern part of Scotland.

2. 这个公主的角色展现了她的多才多艺。而且, 她的勇敢也鼓舞着其他人更勇敢。总之, 这是一部优秀的作品。

This character shows her versatility as a princess. And her bravery also encourages other people to be more courageous. In short, it's an excellent work.

3. 同时, 奇幻文学通常生动、有趣、富有教育意义。因此, 它容易感动年轻人。

At the same time, fantasy literature is usually lively, interesting and instructive. As a result, it can easily move young people.

Section II Starting out & Understanding ideas — Language points

学习任务及目标

1. 掌握并能自主运用本课时的重要语言点;
2. 细读课文, 感知课文的语篇结构及语言特点, 学习和掌握课文中与话题相关的表达, 并能够运用所学表达进行交流;
3. 通过理解课文内容, 加深对主题意义的认识, 形成正确的自我认知和审美观, 树立积极的人生态度。

自主式预习

I. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. Lower interest rates can **boost** the economy by reducing borrowing costs for consumers and

businesses.

促进, 推动

2. He would ask who we were and **pretend** not to know us.

假装

3. I'm surprised to find that her dress is almost **identical to mine**. 完全相同的
4. He no longer lives in the school **dormitory** because his new house is just nearby. 寝室
5. To solve its problems, it needs more open discussion and more **self-critical** thinking. 自我批判的
6. I wake up at 6 am as the sleeping **pill** doesn't work for more than nine hours. 药丸

II. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
<u>skinny</u> <i>adj.</i> 极瘦的,皮包骨的	<u>skin</u> <i>n.</i> 皮肤
<u>bother</u> <i>v.</i> (使)苦恼	<u>bothered</u> <i>adj.</i> 担心的;烦恼的;生气的
	<u>bothersome</u> <i>adj.</i> 引起麻烦的;令人讨厌的;令人难为难的
<u>acknowledge</u> <i>v.</i> 承认(某事属实或某情况存在);(公开)感谢	<u>acknowledgement</u> <i>n.</i> 承认;(公开的)感谢
<u>personality</u> <i>n.</i> 个性,性格	<u>person</u> <i>n.</i> 人
	<u>personal</u> <i>adj.</i> 个人的,自己的
	<u>personally</u> <i>adv.</i> 就个人而言

III. 补全短语

1. from head to toe 从头到脚
2. a lack of 缺乏……
3. leave an impression on 给……留下印象
4. keep fit 保持健康
5. make an effort 努力
6. be surprised at 对……感到惊讶
7. nothing but 仅仅,不过
8. a desire for 渴望……

IV. 重点句式补全

1. 句型公式:as 引导状语从句

As a song in Ugly Betty puts it, "It's a pretty person's world".

正如《丑女贝蒂》中的那首歌所唱的:“这是一个看脸的世界”。

2. 句型公式:what 引导名词性从句

Dad thinks I am a narcissist, but what I say is that my pictures aren't hurting anyone, so who cares?

爸爸认为我是个自我陶醉者,但我要说的是我的照片不会伤害任何人,所以谁在乎呢?

3. 句型公式:why 引导表语从句

That's why I could never understand my sister, who has 17 lipsticks and can't decide which one to use every morning.

那就是为什么我永远无法理解我妹妹。她有十七支口红,而每天早上都不知道该用哪一支好。

任务型课堂

1. pretend *v.* 假装,装作

(教材原文)People who **pretend** to be someone they are not tend to misjudge themselves.

假装成别人的人往往会错误地判断自己。

一感 读句子感悟用法

She sits next to me and **pretends to write** pages of homework.

她坐在我旁边,假装在写一页页的作业。

I **pretended to be sleeping** when my parents came in.

当我的父母进来时,我假装在睡觉。

He **pretended to have forgotten** the conversation between us that night.

他假装已经忘记那天晚上我们之间的谈话。

He **pretended that** he was innocent.

他假装自己是无辜的。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究 要点	pretend to be sb./sth. 假装是某人/某物
	pretend _____ sth. 假装做某事
	pretend _____ sth. 假装正在做某事
	pretend _____ sth. 假装做过某事
	pretend that... 假装……
探究 结论	to do; to be doing; to have done

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

① If you pretend to know (know) what you don't know, you'll only make a fool of yourself.

② When the father came home, the naughty boy pretended to be doing (do) his homework.

③ Jim pretended to have solved (solve) the difficult problem and left the company.

(2)句型转换

In nature, in order to protect themselves, some animals always pretend that they are dead when running across humans.

→ In nature, in order to protect themselves, some animals always pretend to be dead when running across humans.

2. **bother** *v.* (使)苦恼 *n.* 麻烦;不便;困难

(教材原文)For a long time, this really **bothered** me.
在很长一段时间里,这真的使我苦恼。

一感 读句子感悟用法

I'll get a taxi and save you the **bother** of taking me.
我将叫一辆出租车,省得麻烦你开车送我。

It was such a stupid question. I didn't even **bother to reply/replying**.

这个问题太愚蠢了。我甚至懒得回答。

I'm not bothered whether we go out or stay in.
出去还是待在家里我都无所谓。

—Shall I help you with the washing-up?

—**Don't bother.** I'll do it later.

——要不要我帮你洗碗碟?

——不必麻烦了。我等会儿洗。

Drinking hot ginger tea is widely used when the fever gets too **bothersome**.

当发烧得厉害的时候,喝热姜茶这个方法是被广泛应用的。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1)bother _____ sth. 麻烦做某事 It bothers sb. to do sth. 做某事使某人苦恼/担心/不高兴。 _____! 不必麻烦! It is no bother! 没什么麻烦的!
	(2)bothered <i>adj.</i> 担心的;烦恼的;生气的 not bothered 无所谓的
探究结论	(3)bothersome <i>adj.</i> 引起麻烦的;令人讨厌的;令人难为的 (1)to do/doing; Don't bother

三评 多维度评价测试

(1)单句语法填空

① Why bother to ask/asking (ask) if you're not really interested in it?

② —Where shall we eat?

—I'm not bothered (bother)!

③ If the symptoms (症状) continue or are bothersome (bother), check with your doctor in time.

(2)完成句子

① It bothers me to think of her alone in that big house.

想到她孤零零地待在那所大房子里,我便坐立不安。

② —I'll fetch you a chair.

—No, please don't bother.

——我去给你拿把椅子。

——不,请不必麻烦了。

③ —Thanks for your help!

—It is no bother!

——多谢你的帮助!

——没什么麻烦的!

3. **acknowledge** *v.* 承认(某事属实或某情况存在)

(教材原文)What I really admire is the way she has **acknowledged** that good health not only makes us more beautiful, but happier, too!

我真正欣赏她的一点是,她认可身体健康不仅使我们更美丽,而且也让我们更快乐!

一感 读句子感悟用法

Jack **acknowledged breaking** the window yesterday.
昨天杰克承认把窗户打破了。

He **is widely acknowledged as** the best football player in the world.

人们普遍认为他是世界最佳足球运动员。

The flowers were a small **acknowledgement** of your kindness.

这些花略表谢意,感谢你的好心帮助。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1)acknowledge _____/having done sth. 承认做过某事 acknowledge sb./sth. _____ 承认某人/某物是…… acknowledge that... 承认……
	It's (universally/widely) acknowledged that... 人们(普遍)认为…… (2)acknowledgement <i>n.</i> 承认;感谢;收件复函

续表

探究 结论	(1)doing; as/to be
----------	--------------------

名师点拨 ■■■■■

acknowledge 作“承认”讲时,后跟动词时一般要用动名词形式。

三评 多维度评价测试

(1)单句语法填空

① She acknowledged making/having made (make) the same mistake again.

② I didn't receive an acknowledgement (acknowledge) of my application until yesterday morning.

(2)句型转换

She is acknowledged as/to be one of the best singers.

→ It is acknowledged that she is one of the best singers.

(3)完成句子

All applications will be acknowledged.

所有的申请都会得到复函告知收悉。

4. as 引导状语从句

(教材原文)As a song in *Ugly Betty* puts it, “It's a pretty person's world”.

正如《丑女贝蒂》中的那首歌所唱的:“这是一个看脸的世界”。

[句式分析]句中 As 引导方式状语从句,意为“正如,像……那样”。

一感 读句子感悟用法

As time passed, things seemed to get worse.

随着时间的推移,情况似乎变得更糟了。

As you weren't there I left a message.

因为你不在那里,我留了个口信儿。

Child as he is, he knows a lot about physics.

尽管他是个孩子,他对物理知识知道得很多。

He doesn't work **as hard as** me.

他不像我那样努力工作。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究 要点	(1)as 用作连词,可以引导方式、时间、_____、 _____ 和比较状语从句。 (2)as 引导 _____ 状语从句时要用部分倒装。
探究 结论	(1)原因;让步 (2)让步

名师点拨 ■■■■■

as 引导让步状语从句时要把形容词、副词、名词或动词原形放到 as 前面,此时可用 though 替代。注意此时名词前无冠词。

Young **as** he is, he knows a lot.

尽管年轻,他懂得很多。

Try **as** he might, he failed again.

尽管他尝试了,但他再次失败了。

三评 多维度评价测试

(1)写出下列句中 as 的含义

① **As** I stepped nearer the bus station, the noise became louder. 随着,当……时候

② Much **as** I liked you, I couldn't live with you. 尽管

③ **As** it was getting late, we soon turned back. 因为

④ I have changed it **as** you suggested. 按照

⑤ He ran **as fast as** he could. 像……一样

⑥ **As** years went by, his theory proved to be correct. 随着

(2)句型转换

Although the film was interesting, we didn't see it.

→ Interesting as the film was, we didn't see it.

课后素养评价(二)**I. 单词拼写**

1. The upset girl opened a book, pretending (假装) to read, with tears dropping on the open page.

2. Judging from the appearance, she is identical (完全相同的) to her twin sister.

3. But dormitories (宿舍) are not for being alone—

I've been told—they're about learning to get along with others.

4. What bothers (使苦恼) his mother most is that he seems to show no interest in his study.

5. She lost the race because she misjudged (错判) the ability of the other competitors.

- I often surf the Internet and browse *Enjoy Reading*, which enlarges (扩大) my vocabulary.
- That a person is skinny (极瘦的) doesn't mean they are beautiful and healthy.
- It is universally acknowledged (承认) that learning English well will be of great benefit to us all.

II. 短语填空

be surprised at; make an effort; a lack of; come across; keep fit; leave a positive impression on

- Hit by a lack of fresh air, many climbers suffered from headaches.
- It was not your beauty but the way you dealt with the conflicts that left a positive impression on the manager.
- The story written by him has a surprising ending and everyone is surprised at it.
- The prisoner made an effort to escape, but he couldn't climb over the prison wall.
- It was when I got back to my apartment that I first came across my new neighbour.
- She and her family bicycled to work, which helps them keep fit.

III. 完成句子

- Ever since entering senior high school, I have been used to sharing a dormitory with a couple of roommates.
自从进入高中,我已经习惯了和几个室友共用一间宿舍。
- Her parents didn't approve of the way that/in which she lost weight.
她的父母不赞同她减肥的方式。
- What we care about is the students' safety in the camp.
我们所关心的是学生们在营地的安全。
- He not only didn't concentrate on his study but also pretended to have reviewed his lessons very well. That was why he failed to pass the College Entrance Examination.
他不仅不专注于学习而且还假装已经把功课复习得很好。那就是他高考失败的原因。
- We'd better leave things as they are until the police arrive.
在警察到来前,我们最好让现场保持原样。

IV. 完形填空

Sometimes people around you can change your values. My elder brother Steve, in the 1 of my father, who died when I was six, gave me important lessons in 2 that helped me grow into an adult.

Once when I returned in tears from a baseball game, it was Steve who took his time to 3 me what had happened. When I explained that my baseball had 4 through Mrs Holt's basement window, breaking the glass, Steve encouraged me to admit to her. After all, I should have played in the park but not in the path 5 buildings. Although my legs trembled as I stood explaining, I offered to 6 the window if she would return my ball.

I also learnt that personal property is a(n) 7 thing. After I found my teacher's shiny silver pen in my fifth-grade classroom, I wanted to keep it, but Steve explained that it might be important to someone else 8 the fact that it had little value. He reminded me of how much I'd hate to lose to someone else the small dog my father 9 from a piece of cheap wood. I 10 the pen to my teacher, and still remembered the smell of her perfume (香水) as she patted me on my shoulder.

Yet of all the lessons Steve gave me, his respect for life is the most 11 in my mind. At twelve I killed a sparrow with a catapult (弹弓). Excited with my 12, I screamed to Steve to take a look. I shall never forget the way he stood for a long moment and 13 the bird on the ground. Then in a dead, quiet voice, he asked, "Did it hurt you first, Mark?" I didn't know what to answer. He continued with his eyes 14, "The only reason why you think of hurting a living thing is that it hurts you first." I really felt terrible then, but that moment 15 as the most important lesson my brother has taught me.

【语篇解读】在作者六岁时父亲去世了,哥哥史蒂夫一路陪伴并帮助作者成长。哥哥教给了作者许多东西,帮助他树立了正确的价值观。

1. A. absence B. influence
C. presence D. appearance

A 根据后文“my father, who died when I was six”可知,父亲去世了,即不在(absence)了。故选 A。

2. A. personalities B. beliefs
C. impressions D. values
D 根据上文“Sometimes people around you can change your values.”可知,D项符合语境。
3. A. remind B. reply
C. ask D. suggest
C 根据后文“When I explained that...”可知,作者在向哥哥解释,故此处意为“史蒂夫花费时间询问我发生了什么事”,C项符合语境。
4. A. dashed B. rocketed
C. swelled D. paced
B 根据下文“breaking the glass”可知,棒球穿过了霍尔特太太地下室的窗户,打破了玻璃。故选B。本题容易误选A项,但dash的发出者一般是人。
5. A. beneath B. above
C. in D. between
D 句意:毕竟,我本应该在公园里玩耍,而不是在建筑物之间的小路上玩耍。根据句意可知,此处表示“在……之间”。故选D。
6. A. pay for B. break down
C. account for D. pull through
A 根据常识可知,打破了别人的窗户要赔钱(pay for)。故选A。
7. A. authentic B. sacred
C. magical D. specific
B 根据本段所描述的事例可知,一些没有什么价值的东西可能对别人很重要,所以此处是指“我还认识到,个人财产是神圣(sacred)的东西”。故选B。
8. A. in advance B. instead of
C. on account of D. in spite of
D 根据语境可知,此处为转折关系,再分析选项可知,此处指尽管它没有什么价值。in spite of意为“尽管”。
9. A. produced B. shaped
C. purchased D. carved
D 分析语境可知,那是父亲用一块廉价的木头雕刻的小狗。此处表示用木头雕刻动物。故选D。
10. A. handed B. delivered
C. returned D. showed

C 根据上文“I found my teacher’s shiny silver pen”可知,作者发现了老师的钢笔,故此处表示作者将钢笔还给(returned)老师。

11. A. vivid B. casual
C. temporary D. accessible
A 分析选项可知,A项符合语境。vivid意为“(记忆、描述等)清晰的”。
12. A. prediction B. intelligence
C. accuracy D. expectation
C 根据上文“I killed a sparrow with a catapult (弹弓)”可知,作者用弹弓杀死了一只麻雀,并因为自己的精准度(accuracy)而兴奋。故选C。
13. A. stared at B. picked up
C. glared at D. caught sight of
A 根据语境可知,此处是指“我永远不会忘记他站了很久,盯着地上那只鸟的样子”。stare at意为“盯着看”。
14. A. blank B. shut
C. firm D. wide
C 根据语境可知,此处是指“我不知道该怎么回答。他继续坚定地看着”。firm意为“坚定的”。
15. A. passes by B. stands out
C. crowds in D. fades away
B 句意:我那时真的感觉糟透了,但那一刻是我的哥哥教给我的最重要的一个教训。stand out意为“显著;突出”。

【微点写作】文学作品简介

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

1. 这个故事以伦敦为背景,讲述了一个名叫奥利弗的孤儿的悲惨经历。

This story is set in London, telling the tragic experience of an orphan named/called Oliver.

2. 被这个鼓舞人心的故事感动了,我想无论发生什么事,我们都不应该失去希望、善良、勇敢。

Moved by this inspirational story, I think whatever happens to us, we should never lose hope, kindness or bravery.

3. 在我读过的所有书中,我最喜欢罗贯中写的《三国演义》。

Of all the books I've read, I like The Romance of the Three Kingdoms written by Luo Guanzhong best.

Section III Using language

学习任务及目标

1. 通过了解主语从句的结构和表意功能,掌握主语从句的用法,并能够在真实语境中对其进行运用;
2. 掌握并能自主运用本课时的重要语言点;
3. 掌握并能够恰当地使用相关词汇描述人物外表和个人品质;
4. 关注所学主语从句的语用功能,学会运用所学表达进行演讲;
5. 正确认识外表的重要性,形成积极的人生态度。

自主式预习

I. 根据语境写出句中**黑体**单词的汉语意思

1. Child **welfare** services are well established and comprehensive. 福利
2. She endured the **monstrous** behaviour for years. 骇人的
3. He became as wild as a **beast** and no one could comfort him. 野兽
4. "May I come in?" she asked in a **timid** voice. 胆小的,胆怯的
5. She accused her husband of being a **coward**. 胆小鬼;懦夫
6. As far as I know, Mr White is a **righteous** man, and he always behaves justly. 正派的,正直的

II. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
<u>assumption</u> <i>n.</i> 假定,假设	assume <i>v.</i> 假定;认为
	assuming <i>conj.</i> 假定;假设
<u>saving</u> <i>n.</i> 积蓄	save <i>v.</i> 储蓄,积攒,节省;挽救
<u>psychology</u> <i>n.</i> 心理,心理过程	psychological <i>adj.</i> 心理的;心理学的
	psychologist <i>n.</i> 心理学家
<u>independence</u> <i>n.</i> 独立,自主	independent <i>adj.</i> 独立的;自力更生的
	dependence <i>n.</i> 依赖,依靠
	dependent <i>adj.</i> 依赖的,依靠的
<u>frightful</u> <i>adj.</i> 可怕的	fright <i>n.</i> 害怕,恐惧
	frightening <i>adj.</i> 吓人的,令人恐惧的
	frightened <i>adj.</i> 恐惧的,害怕的

续表

教材词汇	拓展词汇
<u>loyal</u> <i>adj.</i> 忠贞的,忠实的,忠诚的	loyalty <i>n.</i> 忠贞,忠实,忠诚

III. 补全短语

1. for instance 例如
2. in secret 秘密地
3. donate... to ... 把……捐赠给……
4. transform into 转变成
5. regard... as ... 认为……是……
6. in reality 实际上,事实上
7. to sum up 总而言之,总之

IV. 重点句式补全

1. 句型公式:how 引导名词性从句

How others are feeling is not something that we should make assumptions about, because it's not always obvious who is truly happy.

我们不应该推测别人的感受,因为谁是真正快乐的并不总是显而易见的。

2. 句型公式:不定式作后置定语

She also set a national record as the oldest enlisted woman to do a parachute jump, at the age of 51.

她还创造了一项全国纪录,成为最年长的跳伞女兵,那时她五十一岁。

3. 句型公式:现在分词作状语

However, he performs brave actions even when he feels afraid, proving that he is in fact a courageous individual.

然而,即使他在感到害怕的时候,他也会做出勇敢的行为,证明他实际上是一个勇敢的人。

任务型课堂

1. assumption n. 假定, 假设

(教材原文) How others are feeling is not something that we should make **assumptions** about, because it's not always obvious who is truly happy.

我们不应该推测别人的感受, 因为谁是真正快乐的并不总是显而易见的。

一感 读句子感悟用法

The project was predicated **on the assumption that** the economy was expanding.

这一计划是以经济发展的设想为依据的。

Let us **assume** for a moment **that** the plan succeeds.

咱们暂时假设计划成功。

It is assumed that he is one of the most famous novelists today.

人们认为他是当今最著名的小说家之一。

Assuming (that) it's possible, how much information can we send?

假如这是可能的, 我们可以发送多少信息?

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) make assumptions/an assumption _____ 对……做出臆断 on the assumption that... 假定……
	(2) assume v. 假设; 认为 assume sb./sth. to be... 假定某人/事…… assume that... 假如…… It is assumed that... 假定……; 人们认为……
	(3) _____ conj. 假定; 假设; 假如……
探究结论	(1) about (3) assuming

名师点拨 ■■■■

assuming (that) 后跟句子, 相当于 if 引导的条件状语从句, 类似的结构还有 suppose/supposing (that), providing/provided (that), given (that) 等。

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

① The theory is based on a series of wrong assumptions (assume).

② Many people tend to make assumptions about you based on your appearance.

③ Assuming (assume) that we start out at six, we are bound to get there before dark.

(2) 句型转换

If you work hard at your lessons, you'll get good results sooner or later.

→ Assuming (that) you work hard at your lessons, you'll get good results sooner or later.

2. 不定式作后置定语

(教材原文) She also set a national record as the oldest enlisted woman **to do a parachute jump**, at the age of 51.

她还创造了一项全国纪录, 成为最年长的跳伞女兵, 那时她五十一岁。

一感 读句子感悟用法

It's said that Charles was **the only person to reach the conclusion**.

据说查尔斯是唯一一个得出此结论的人。

I am waiting for **the next train to arrive**.

我在等下一辆到站的火车。

He is always **the first one to arrive at school**.

他总是第一个到学校的人。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	名词或代词前有 the very, the only, the next, _____ 词、形容词最高级修饰时, 常用不定式作后置定语。
探究结论	序数

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

① Do you think the young man was the best man to do (do) the job?

② Denmark is said to be the first country to discover (discover) amber.

(2) 翻译句子

要想成功, 首先要做的是热爱你所做的事。

To be successful, the first thing to do is (to) fall in love with what you are doing.

语法探究

主语从句

「语法感知」

- ① **That** he finished writing the composition in such a short time surprised us.
- ② It's true **that** inner beauty is very important, but external beauty shouldn't be completely overlooked.
- ③ **Whether** we will go for an outing tomorrow remains unknown.
- ④ **Who** will be our monitor hasn't been decided yet.
- ⑤ Dad thinks I am a narcissist, but **what** I say is that my pictures aren't hurting anyone.
- ⑥ **Whom** we must study for is a question of great importance.
- ⑦ **When** we arrive at the destination doesn't matter.
- ⑧ **How** this happened is not clear to anyone.

- 以上句子中,①②③为从属连词引导的主语从句;④⑤⑥为连接代词引导的主语从句;⑦⑧为连接副词引导的主语从句。
- 句子①和句子②中的 that 不作句子成分,没有任何意义,只起连接作用。句子②中 that 引导的从句为真正的主语, it 作形式主语。
- 句子③中的 Whether 不作句子成分,意为“是否”。
- 句子④⑤⑥中的连接代词在从句中作主语或宾语。
- 句子⑦⑧中的连接副词在从句中作状语。

「语法精讲」

一、概述

在句子中起名词作用的各种从句统称为名词性从句。根据它们在句中的语法作用,这类从句又可分为主语从句、宾语从句、表语从句和同位语从句。其中充当主语从句叫主语从句。

二、引导词

主语从句的常用引导词:

- 连接词 that;
- 连接词 whether;
- 连接代词 what, who, which, whom, whose, whatever, whoever, whomever, whichever 等;
- 连接副词 when, where, how, why, whenever, wherever 等。

三、that 引导的主语从句

- that 引导主语从句时只起连接作用,在从句中不作任何成分,也无任何意义。

That he will win the medal seems unlikely.
他似乎不大可能获得奖牌。

Thatshe survived the accident is a miracle.
这次事故她幸免于难是一个奇迹。

名师点拨 ■■■■

that 引导主语从句时通常不能省略,尤其是位于句首时。

- 有时为了平衡句子结构,用 it 充当形式主语,而将 that 从句置于后面。

It is certain that she will do well in her exam.
毫无疑问她的考试成绩会很好。

It's a pity that we can't go.
遗憾的是,我们不能去。

- 主语从句中常用 it 作形式主语的句型。

(1) It + be + 形容词 (clear, obvious, true, possible, certain, important, necessary, strange, natural, likely, surprising, vital 等) + that 从句
It is important that he should know about it.
重要的是他应当知道此事。

It is likely that the meeting will be put off.
会议很可能被推迟。

(2) It + be + 名词(词组) (a pity, a shame, an honour, a fact, no wonder, no surprise 等) + that 从句

It's an honour that we have been invited to the party.
很荣幸我们被邀请参加宴会。

It's no surprise that he won first prize in the English speaking contest.
他在这次英语演讲比赛中获得一等奖并不令人惊奇。

(3) It + be + 过去分词 (said, reported, announced, proved, thought, expected, hoped, decided, suggested, advised, ordered, required, demanded 等) + that 从句

It is said that he has been to Australia.
据说他去过澳大利亚。

It is expected that air quality will become better and better.
人们期望空气质量会变得越来越好。

名师点拨

在该句型中,如果动词是表示建议、命令、要求、请求,那么 that 从句使用虚拟语气,即从句中的谓语动词形式要用“should + 动词原形”,其中 should 可以省略。

It is suggested that the government (should) **take** effective measures to control housing prices.

人们建议政府应该采取有效措施控制房价。

(4) It + 不及物动词(短语) (happen, occur, seem, appear, turn out 等) + that 从句

It happened that he was out when I called on him.
当我拜访他时,他碰巧不在家。

It occurred to me that I had left the door unlocked.
我突然想起来我忘记锁门了。

四、whether 引导的主语从句

whether 意为“是否”,引导主语从句时只起连接作用,在从句中不作任何成分。

Whether they would support us was still a problem.
他们是否会支持我们仍然是个问题。

It makes no difference to me **whether** he comes or not.

他来不来对我来说无关紧要。

名师点拨

(1) whether 引导主语从句时可以放在句首,也可以用 it 充当形式主语,将真正的主语后置。

(2) whether 引导主语从句时一般不能用 if 替代。

五、连接代词引导的主语从句

连接代词包括 what, who, which, whom, whose, whatever, whoever, whomever, whichever 等,在从句中作主语、宾语、表语或定语。

What she did is not yet known.

她做了什么尚不清楚。

Who will present the meeting has not been decided yet.

由谁来主持会议还没有决定。

Whatever you choose in the end will be supported by us, your loyal friends.

无论你最终选择了什么,都会得到我们这些忠诚的朋友们的支持。

Whichever of you join our competition will be rewarded with our specially designed souvenirs.

你们中任何参加我们比赛的人都会获得我们特殊设计的纪念品作为奖励。

1. what 引导主语从句时在从句中作主语、宾语、表语或定语,相当于定语从句中的“先行词+关系代词”的形式,表示“……的事情(时间、地点、样子等)”。

What (= The thing that) you did yesterday was right.

昨天你做得对。

She made a trip to **what** (= the place that) was once a battlefield.

她到以前是个战场的地方去旅游。

2. who 意为“谁”,表示疑问含义; whoever 意为“无论是谁”,表示肯定意义,相当于 anyone who。

Whoever (= Anyone who) did the job must be rewarded.

无论谁做了这项工作一定要得到酬谢。

六、连接副词引导的主语从句

连接副词包括 when, where, how, why, whenever, wherever 等,在主语从句中作状语。

When we'll start tomorrow will be told soon.

我们明天何时动身很快会被告知。

Why he came here is not known.

他为什么来这里尚不清楚。

Wherever he'll go for his journey makes no difference to me.

无论他去哪里旅行对我来说都无所谓。

名师点拨

“疑问词+ever”既可以引导主语从句,又可以引导让步状语从句。而“no matter+疑问词”只能引导让步状语从句。

Whoever breaks the law should be punished. (主语从句)

Whoever(= **No matter who**) breaks the law, he or she should be punished. (让步状语从句)

无论谁违反法律,都应该受到惩罚。

「语法冲关」

I. 用适当的连接词填空

- Whether they can solve the problem is still unknown.
- Whoever wants to stay in a hotel has to pay the bill.
- Where he comes from still puzzles all of us.
- It is said that the bridge has existed for more than three centuries.
- Who will be the winner hasn't been announced.
- What my mother had told me was deeply rooted in my mind.
- That we go swimming every day does a lot of good to us.

8. It's uncertain whether the experiment is worth doing.

II. 完成句子

1. It is a pity that he should feel so upset.
遗憾的是,他竟然感到如此难过。
2. To fight against the disease, what we need most are scientific instructions and close cooperation.
与该疾病抗争,我们最需要的是科学的指导和紧密的合作。

3. Whoever leaves the room last ought to turn off the lights.

最后一个离开房间的人应该把灯关上。

4. Whether we'll go camping tomorrow depends on the weather.

明天我们是否去露营要视天气而定。

5. That the boy didn't take the medicine made his mother very angry.

男孩没吃药,这使他母亲很生气。

课后素养评价(三)

I. 选词填空

finding; for instance; welfare; in addition to; psychology; transform into; regard... as; in reality

1. It seems as if he knew everything, but in reality, he is as stupid as he can be.
2. There were calls for major changes to the welfare system.
3. We regarded this as a chance to prove the human spirit at that time.
4. Surveys conducted in other countries reported similar findings.
5. He graduated from New York University with a degree in psychology.
6. Seeing the beast, Monkey King quickly transforms into an animal.
7. Several of his friends came; Ben, Carol and Mike, for instance.
8. Of course, in addition to my weekly pay, I got a lot of tips.

II. 单句语法填空

1. The old man donated most of his savings (save) to the local school to give more children a good education in the mountain villages.
2. Who will set a record can't be predicted, because all the competitors are competitive.
3. The newly-elected leader applied to take (take) charge of welfare services.
4. That sounds rather simple, but in fact it's very difficult.
5. Who do you think is the best man to do (do) the work?
6. Whether we will hold a party in the open air tomorrow depends on the weather.
7. Having watered (water) the flowers, he began to cut the grass.

8. His grandparents often give him some pocket money in secret to meet his need of buying junk food.

9. Who made the assumption (assume) that our football team wouldn't win the final match?

10. More and more people have realised that what they really need is not wealth but health.

11. How the accident happened is not clear to anyone.

12. It's reported that a frightful (fright) accident happened there.

III. 阅读理解

If you've followed dieting advice and experienced significant weight loss, only to have it return, you're not alone. It's also not your fault. The human body is designed to maintain balance as much as possible. In a restricted calorie environment, the body adapts to using fewer calories each day to function. This leads to the slowing in metabolism (新陈代谢), which makes it even more difficult to lose weight and ultimately leads to gaining weight again. Muscle is more metabolically active than fat, which means it burns more calories at rest than fat does. If your body starts breaking down muscle to fuel its basic functions, that can further slow your metabolism and make losing weight and keeping it off difficult in the long term.

Because the body wants to preserve weight, a slow approach to losing extra pounds is healthier than sharply cutting calories. It's better to pace your weight loss by eating just enough calories to keep you at insufficiency while still meeting most of your body's energy needs. This will help keep your

metabolism working efficiently.

Determining the number of calories you need to eat to meet that rate of weight loss will depend on several factors, including your age, starting weight, activity level and sex. Candace Pumper, a staff dietitian with the Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center in Columbus, says, “The Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics position statement on adult weight management recommends 1,200 to 1,500 calories per day for women and 1,500 to 1,800 calories per day for men to support weight loss.”

She notes, however, those guidelines are “not meant to substitute for professional nutritional advice or treatment. It’s recommended that individuals follow the advice of their dietitian’s guidance regarding appropriate calorie intake, as many factors affect calorie needs”. She also notes that if one is looking to lose weight quickly, he has to work with and be supervised by a health care provider.

【语篇解读】文章主要说明了人们长时间节食后体重会增加是因为节食会导致身体运作缓慢。因为身体的本能是想保持体重,所以缓慢的减肥方法比大幅减少卡路里更健康。为了达到减肥的速度,你需要摄入多少卡路里取决于几个因素,包括你的年龄、初始体重、活动水平和性别。

- Why do people gain weight after dieting for long?
 - Because the muscle burns fewer calories at rest than fat.
 - Because the body functions slowly because of dieting.
 - Because it is hard to strike a balance while in hunger.
 - Because it is impossible to have a long-term effect.
- What does the underlined part “at insufficiency” probably mean in Paragraph 2?
 - Being improper.
 - Being unhealthy.
 - Being inadequate.
 - Being unnecessary.

C 词义猜测题。根据第二段中的“Because the body wants to preserve weight, a slow approach to losing extra pounds is healthier than sharply cutting calories.”以及画线词之前的“It’s better to pace your weight loss by eating just enough calories to keep you”和后文“while still meeting most of your body’s energy needs”可知,健康的减肥最好是通过摄入足够的卡路里来控制你的减肥速度,以保持你身体里的卡路里不是很多,同时仍然满足你身体的大部分能量需求。因此画线词的意思是“不足”。故选C。

- Which of the following may determine calorie loss?
 - age
 - weight
 - identity
 - gender

- ②③④
- ①②③
- ①②④
- ①③④

C 细节理解题。根据第三段中的“Determining the number of calories you need to eat to meet that rate of weight loss will depend on several factors, including your age, starting weight, activity level and sex.”可知,年龄、体重和性别决定了卡路里的损失。故选C。

- What is suggested in the last paragraph?
 - Individual efforts matter a lot.
 - Professional advice is important.
 - Calorie needs vary from person to person.
 - Care providers can be relied on for weight gain.

- 推理判断题。根据最后一段内容可知,本段建议人们听从营养师的建议,摄入适当的卡路里。如果一个人想快速减肥,他必须与医疗保健提供者合作,并在其监督下进行。由此推知,最后一段表明专业建议很重要。故选B。

【微点写作】文学作品简介

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

- 然而,无论情况多么艰难,他仍然抱有希望和善良。因此,他得到了许多善良的人的帮助,得到了幸福。

However, no matter how hard the situation was, he still held good hope and kindness. Therefore, he got help from many kind people and got happiness.

- 这部小说被认为是半自传体的,反映了他自己家庭的命运。

The novel is believed to be semi-autobiographical, mirroring the fortunes of his own family.

- 她的座右铭“明天又是新的一天。”几乎人人皆知。

Her motto “Tomorrow is another day.” is almost known to everyone.

Section IV Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Comprehending

学习任务及目标

1. 识记本课时的重要语言点;
2. 通过阅读和理解课文内容,进一步思考文学作品中人物外表与内心的冲突与矛盾,加深对单元主题的认识;
3. 阅读名人名言,进一步加深对美的理解,并且学会观察和欣赏身边人的美。

自主式预习

「基础预习」

写出下列词汇和表达的汉语意思

(一)核心词汇和表达

1. graceful *adj.* 优美的,优雅的
2. comprehension *n.* 理解(力)
3. accent *n.* 口音
4. monster *n.* 怪物
5. profound *adj.* (感情)强烈的,深切的
6. motive *n.* (尤指隐藏的)动机,原因,目的
7. exclaim *v.* (因惊讶、愤怒或兴奋而)呼喊,惊叫
8. expression *n.* 表情;神色
9. compare... to 把……与……比较
10. fall in love with 喜欢,爱上
11. adjust to 适应;适应于
12. regardless of 不管,不顾

13. take on 呈现;承担;雇用

14. attempt to do 企图做;努力做;尝试做

(二)阅读词汇和表达

1. novelist *n.* 小说家
2. kidnap *v.* 绑架;劫持
3. execution *n.* (尤指依法的)处死
4. heartbreaking *adj.* 令人悲伤的
5. defect *n.* 缺点,缺陷,毛病
6. heartfelt *adj.* 衷心的,诚挚的
7. compassion *n.* 怜悯;同情
8. syllable *n.* 音节
9. immense *adj.* 巨大的
10. resemble *v.* 像;与……类似,与……相似
11. repay *v.* 报答
12. in pursuit of 追求
13. once again 再一次

「课文速览」

表格填空

Parts	Main ideas	Details
Part 1	The brief introduction to <i>The Hunchback of Notre-Dame</i> .	1. <u>Published</u> in 1831, <i>The Hunchback of Notre-Dame</i> tells a 2. <u>tragic</u> story of events in Paris.
Part 2	One of the plots of the story.	At first, Esmeralda 3. <u>glanced</u> at him carefully and she discovered some fresh 4. <u>defect</u> in him. She wondered how anyone could be formed in such a way and that was beyond her 5. <u>comprehension</u> . Later, she listened to him and found there was so much melancholy and so much 6. <u>gentleness</u> spread over all this.

任务型课堂

I. 根据课文内容选择正确答案

- Where did the story of *The Hunchback of Notre-Dame* happen?
 - In London.
 - In Paris.
 - In New York.
 - In Tokyo.
- Why couldn't Quasimodo hear what Esmeralda said?
 - Because he was deaf.
 - Because they were far away from each other.
 - Because Esmeralda spoke in a low voice.
 - Because there was so much noise while they were talking.
- Why did Quasimodo rescue Esmeralda?
 - Because she did not commit the crime.
 - Because he wanted to capture her heart.
 - Because he wanted to repay her for her help.
 - Because he would be sentenced to death if not.
- What kind of person was Esmeralda according to the passage?
 - Generous and helpful.
 - Indifferent and cruel.
 - Considerate and brave.
 - Kind and sympathetic.

答案: 1~4 BACD

II. 课文语法填空

1. Published (publish) in 1831, *The Hunchback of Notre-Dame* tells a tragic story of events in Paris. A hunchback man named Quasimodo 2. is sent (send) to kidnap the young lady Esmeralda, but he fails and is captured and tortured in public. 3. Out of mercy, Esmeralda offers

a drink of water to the man before the execution (处决), 4. which saves the man's life and also captures his heart. When Esmeralda is later sentenced 5. to death for a crime she didn't commit, Quasimodo rescues her from an 6. angry (anger) crowd. They have to stay inside the cathedral. The following is what happened between them: At first, Esmeralda glanced at him 7. carefully (careful) and she discovered some fresh defect in him. She wondered 8. how anyone could be formed in such a way and that was beyond her 9. comprehension (comprehend). 10. Later (late), she listened to him and found there was so much melancholy and so much gentleness spread over all this.

III. 阅读升华

- How did Esmeralda feel when she looked at Quasimodo's appearance?
Surprised.
- In what different ways do the two reading passages in this unit raise our awareness of physical appearance and personal qualities?
The first passage shows the true meaning of beauty. Though how you present yourself to others plays a part, accepting yourself and feeling confident about your physical appearance are the most important. The second passage highlights how someone's physical appearance can actually be a complete contrast to who they are on the inside.

课后素养评价(四)

I. 单词拼写

- The success of this novel has made her one of the most highly paid novelists (小说家) in history.
- Your reading speed and comprehension (理解力) are tested during this exercise.
- The expression (表情) on his face changed from sympathy to surprise.
- The man spoke to the assistant with a slight American accent (口音).
- She must have some motives (动机) for being nice to me—what does she really want?

II. 短语填空

as long as; in pursuit of; compare... to...; fall in love with; engage in; adjust to; take on; in any case; remind... of...; be concerned with

- Nowadays, more and more young people move to cities in pursuit of their dreams.
- As long as you have your health, nothing else matters.
- I compared the copy to the original, and there wasn't much difference.
- I fell in love with it instantly and continued with ballet dancing for about ten years.

- It takes time to adjust to a new zone when you travel.
- Much of his early work is concerned with the minutiae (微小的细节) of rural life.
- I got this card to remind you of your birthday.
- Right after your evening meal, engage in some sort of physical activity—a sport such as bowling, perhaps.
- The mountain village has taken on a new look in the past few years.
- In any case, you shouldn't give up.

III. 补全句子

- 远处矗立着那座世界闻名的建筑。(there 位于句首引起的倒装)
There stands the world-famous building in the distance.
- 她叫我不问任何问题,照她说的那样做就行了。(as 引导方式状语从句)
She told me not to ask any questions, just to do as she said.
- 她之前从未见过任何一个人打乒乓球能和罗伯特一样好。(never 位于句首引起的倒装)
Never before has she seen anyone who can play table tennis as well as Robert.
- 约翰应该因这次失败受到责备。(强调句型)
It is John who is to blame for the failure.

IV. 七选五

Emotional intelligence, sometimes referred to as EQ, refers to a person's ability to recognise, understand, manage and reason with emotions. 1 And it is a hot topic not only in psychology but also in the business world. If you want to succeed in the workplace and move up the career ladder, emotional intelligence is critical to your success.

2 According to one survey of hiring managers, almost 75 per cent of respondents suggested that they valued an employee's EQ more than their IQ. Emotional intelligence is widely recognised as a valuable skill that helps improve communication, management, problem-solving and relationships within the workplace. 3

So if you are interested in improving your emotional intelligence skills to benefit your workplace performance, there are a few things you can do.

One of the first steps towards using emotional intelligence skills in the workplace is to practise recognising your own emotions. Self-awareness involves being aware of different aspects of yourself,

including your emotions and feelings. It is one of the fundamental parts of emotional intelligence.

4 Being aware of your emotions is an important first step, but you also need to be able to manage the things you are feeling. People who possess good self-regulation are able to adapt well to changing situations.

Research on emotion psychology also suggests that people with high EQs also have strong social skills. 5 As a result, they are able to respond appropriately to the situation.

Emotional intelligence plays an important role not only in well-being but also in your success in the workplace. Fortunately, there are a number of lessons you can take from emotion psychology to improve your EQ.

- Having hobbies outside of work is a great thing to start.
- Self-regulation is also a critical part of emotional intelligence.
- In the past, emotion and intelligence were often thought of as opposites.
- So why is emotional intelligence such a valued workplace skill?
- It is a critical ability when it comes to interpersonal communication.
- This is because they are good at recognising other people's emotions.
- It is also a skill that researchers believe can be improved with training and practice.

答案:1~5 EDGBF

【微点写作】文学作品简介

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

- 一天晚上,她出去散步,遇到主人从国外回来。这是他们第一次见面。

One evening, she went out for a walk and encountered the owner who returned from abroad. This was the first time they had met.

- 为了报复叔叔杀了他的父亲,他那时假装疯了,遭受了一系列的痛苦。

In order to revenge on his uncle for killing his father, he pretended to be mad and suffered a series of miseries at that time.

- 这部小说获得了1937年普利策奖,于1939年被改编成电影——一项赢得了十项奥斯卡金像奖的成就。

Awarded the 1937 Pulitzer Prize, the novel was adapted for a film in 1939—an achievement that won ten Academy Awards.

Section V Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Language points

学习任务及目标

1. 掌握并能自主运用本课时的重要语言点；
2. 分析、概括、整合课文中对卡西莫多和埃斯梅拉达外表和情感的描述，学会不以外表作为评判一个人的标准，树立积极健康的世界观、人生观和价值观；
3. 通过学习语篇，掌握文学作品简介的基本内容、文体特征和写作手法，并能够运用所学知识介绍一部描写人物外表及个人品质的文学作品。

自主式预习

I. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. She **resembles** her sister in appearance but not in character. 像；与……相似
2. I think rats and snakes are **repulsive**. 令人厌恶的
3. The baby was born with a hearing **defect**. 缺陷
4. There are **immense** commercial pressures to exploit the country's tourism potential. 巨大的
5. The children **exclaimed** with excitement. 惊呼
6. Please allow us to show our **heartfelt** welcome to you. 衷心的
7. He teaches us to have **compassion** for the poor. 怜悯
8. She had a lot to say, but at the time she was unable to **utter** a word. 发出(声音)

II. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
<u>novelist</u> <i>n.</i> 小说家	novel <i>n.</i> 小说 <i>adj.</i> 新颖的；新奇的
<u>graceful</u> <i>adj.</i> 优美的，优雅的	grace <i>n.</i> 优美，优雅
<u>heartbreaking</u> <i>adj.</i> 令人悲伤的	heartbroken <i>adj.</i> 极度伤心的，心碎的
	heartbreak <i>n.</i> 心碎，悲伤
<u>tenderness</u> <i>n.</i> 柔情	tender <i>adj.</i> 温柔的；娇嫩的
<u>motive</u> <i>n.</i> (尤指隐藏的) 动机，原因，目的	motivate <i>v.</i> 激励，激发……的热情
	motivation <i>n.</i> 目的，动机

续表

教材词汇	拓展词汇
<u>comprehension</u> <i>n.</i> 理解(力)	comprehend <i>v.</i> 理解，领悟

III. 补全短语

1. compare... to 把……与……比较
2. in public 公开地
3. next to 靠近；仅次于
4. be concerned with 与……有关
5. start with 从……开始
6. as long as 只要
7. engage in 参与；参加
8. attempt to do 企图做；努力做；尝试做

IV. 重点句式补全

1. 句型公式：否定词 never 置于句首引起的部分倒装
Never have I viewed my ugliness as at the present moment.
 我从来没有像现在这样觉得自己丑。
2. 句型公式：there 引起的完全倒装
There lay in the accents of the unfortunate man so significant an awareness of his sadness that she had not the strength to utter a syllable.
 从那不幸的人的声调里，可以明显听出他是多么难过，以致她连一个字也说不出。
3. 句型公式：so that 引导目的状语从句
 He hides the painting away so that no one else may see it.
 他把画藏起来，不让别人看到。

任务型课堂

1. expression n. 表情;神色;表达;表示

(教材原文)“Poor wretch!” exclaimed Esmeralda, with an **expression** of heartfelt compassion.

“可怜的家伙!”埃斯梅拉达喊道,发自内心地对他表示同情。

一感 读句子感悟用法

Each warrior has a different **facial expression** and manner.

每个战士的面部表情和神态都不一样。

The scenery is so beautiful that it's **beyond expression**.

那景色美到无法形容。

I decided to go to the meeting as an **expression** of support.

我决定去参加会议以示支持。

Perhaps I have not **expressed** myself very well.

我大概未把自己的意思表达得很清楚。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1)facial expression 面部表情 _____ expression 难以表达,无法形容 (2)express v. 表达;表示;描绘
探究结论	(1)beyond

三评 多维度评价测试

单句语法填空

①Laughter is one of the most infectious expressions (express) of emotion.

②—Oh, you sound just like a native.

—Well, not quite. I still have trouble expressing (express) myself.

③He and Mr Johnson come from the other side of the earth, so our joy tonight is beyond expression (express).

2. there 引起的完全倒装

(教材原文) **There lay** in the accents of the unfortunate man so significant an awareness of his sadness that she had not the strength to utter a syllable.

从那不幸的人的声调里,可以明显听出他是多么难过,以致她连一个字也说不出。

[句式分析]句中“**There lay...**”是 There 引起的完全倒装,句子的主语是“so significant an awareness of his sadness”,“in the accents of the unfortunate man”是地点状语,that 引导结果状语从句。

一感 读句子感悟用法

There lies a lake in the deep forest.
森林深处有个湖。

Away leaves the head teacher.
校长离开了。

Out ran the children.
孩子们跑了出来。

Then came the exciting moment.
接下来激动人心的时刻到了。

In front of the house sat a small boy.
房子前坐着一个小男孩。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	完全倒装的几种常见结构: (1) _____ + be/stand/live/lie... + 主语 + 地点。 (2)now, then, here, in, out, away, up, down 等副词位于句首,句子的主语为名词,且谓语句词是 go, come, fly, fall, run 等动词。 (3)表示 _____ 的介词短语置于句首。
探究结论	(1)there (3)地点

名师点拨

在上述结构中,若句子的主语是人称代词,则不用倒装形式。

Here **he comes**. 他来了。

三评 多维度评价测试

完成句子

①There stands a temple on the top of the mountain.
山顶有座庙。

②Then followed three days of heavy rain, which made the situation much worse.
紧随其后的便是三天的大雨,这让情况变得更加糟糕。

③Away went our teacher just now.
我们的老师刚才走了。

④ By the window sat a young man with a magazine in his hand at that time.
窗户边坐着一个人,那时他手里拿着一本杂志。

3. 否定词置于句首引起的部分倒装

(教材原文)**Never have** I viewed my ugliness as at the present moment.

我从来没有像现在这样觉得自己丑。

[句式分析]句中否定词 Never 置于句首,句子用部分倒装,即把助动词 have 提到主语之前。

一感 读句子感悟用法

Never have I heard of the story.

我从未听说过这个故事。

Seldom does he go to school late.

他上学很少迟到。

Hardly had I got home when it began to rain.

我刚到家就开始下雨了。

At no time will I give in to difficulties in study.

我绝不会在学习中向困难屈服。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	never, little, seldom, hardly, scarcely, not, at no time, in no sense, on no account, under no circumstances 等含有否定意义的词或短语置于句首时,句子要用部分倒装,即把 be 动词、____ 或情态动词提到主语前面。
探究结论	助动词

名师点拨

对于 not... until 结构,当 not until... 置于句首时,其后的主句要用倒装语序。

Not until he took off his dark glasses **did** I recognise him.

直到他摘下墨镜我才认出他来。

三评 多维度评价测试

把下列句子改为倒装句

① I never had such a special drink.

→ Never did I have such a special drink.

② She hardly has time to listen to music.

→ Hardly does she have time to listen to music.

③ He didn't leave the house until the rain stopped.

→ Not until the rain stopped did he leave the house.

④ You should give away the secret under no circumstances.

→ Under no circumstances should you give away the secret.

写作探究

文学作品简介

一、写作指导

(一)写作内容

文学作品简介属于论说文,其内容要忠实于原文。文学作品简介一般包括该作品及作者的背景介绍、主要人物、故事梗概、主要故事情节的介绍以及对该作品的评价和得到的启示。

介绍主要内容时要根据文章的体裁及所要表达的观点抓住要点进行介绍。比如,议论文要抓住文章的论点及论据,记叙文要抓住主要人物、时间及事件。

(二)语言特点

文学作品简介的语言要简练、生动形象。介绍主要内容时要详略得当、清晰准确。表达看法及评价时要有理有据。

二、典题示例

“传承中华优秀传统文化,满足人民日益增长的精神文化需求”是党的二十大报告中的重要内容。为了弘扬中华优秀传统文化,推进文化自信自强,某英语杂志社正在征集有关中国古典文学作品介绍的文章,以此让更多的外国人了解中国文化。请你用英语写一篇有关《西游记》的介绍并投稿。

注意:150 词左右。

参考词汇:佛经 Buddhist scriptures;神话学的,神话的 mythological;灾难 calamity;弟子,门徒 disciple

三、审题谋篇

文体	论说文
时态	一般现在时
人称	以第三人称为主
要点	1. 简要介绍小说的背景信息及故事梗概 2. 小说的主要内容简介 3. 对该书的评价

四、遣词造句

(一)核心词汇和表达

① Journey to the West 《西游记》

② classical novel 古典小说

③ thrilling 惊心动魄的

④ go through 经历,历经

⑤ amazing adventure 神奇的冒险

⑥ be divided into... 被分为……

⑦ encounter 遇到

⑧ reflection 反映

(二)完成句子

① Journey to the West is one of the four great classical novels (《西游记》是四大古典小说之一) of Chinese literature.

② It's a mythological novel which is based on many centuries of popular tradition (基于数百年的流行传统).

③ It tells us thrilling stories (给我们讲述了惊心动魄的故事) about a Buddhist monk, the Monkey King and their trusted companions who go through many amazing adventures (经历许多神奇的冒险) while they are travelling to the West to get some Buddhist scriptures (求取一些佛经).

④ The story of Journey to the West is divided into three parts (被分为三部分).

⑤ It is not only a novel for entertainment (不仅是一本供消遣的小说), but it is a book full of philosophy and reflection about life and values.

(三)句式升级

①用同位语及过去分词短语作定语升级并连接(二)中的①②两句

Journey to the West, one of the four great classical novels of Chinese literature, is a mythological novel based on many centuries of popular tradition.

②用 while 从句的省略形式升级(二)中的③句

It tells us thrilling stories about a Buddhist monk, the Monkey King and their trusted companions who go through many amazing adventures while travelling to the West to get some Buddhist scriptures.

③用倒装句式升级(二)中的⑤句

Not only is it a novel for entertainment, but it is a book full of philosophy and reflection about life and values.

(四)连句成篇

Journey to the West, one of the four great classical novels of Chinese literature, is a mythological novel based on many centuries of popular tradition. It was probably put into its present form in the 1570s by Wu Cheng'en (1500—1582). It tells us thrilling stories about a Buddhist monk, the Monkey King and their trusted companions who go through many amazing adventures while travelling to the West to get some Buddhist scriptures.

The story of Journey to the West is divided into three parts: (1) an early history of the Monkey spirit; (2) a pseudo-historical account of Tripitaka's family and life before his trip to get the sutras; (3) the main story, consisting of 81 dangers and calamities encountered by Tripitaka and his three animal spirit disciples—Monkey, Pigsy and Sandy (a fish spirit).

Not only is it a novel for entertainment, but it is a book full of philosophy and reflection about life and values. In addition, it mirrors the Chinese spirit such as self-discipline and overcoming difficulties.

五、学以致用

假定你是李华,你的新西兰朋友 Terry 来信说对中国四大名著之一《红楼梦》非常感兴趣。请你用英语写一封信,向她介绍这部小说。

注意:150 词左右。

参考词汇:《红楼梦》*Dream of the Red Chamber*

【参考范文】

Dear Terry,

I'm so glad to receive your email and learn that you have a strong interest in *Dream of the Red Chamber*, one of the four great classical novels of Chinese literature. So, I'm writing to introduce it to you.

Written by Cao Xueqin, a famous novelist of the Qing Dynasty, *Dream of the Red Chamber* is one of the masterpieces of novels in China. With the thriving and declining of four noble families as the background, it tells the love story between Jia Baoyu and Lin Daiyu. Vividly depicting the life at that time, the novel reveals the darkness and corruption of the society in the past as well as the desire for freedom and is of high artistic value.

The novel is simple, meaningful in language and contains many graceful classical Chinese poems, which is beneficial in improving your Chinese. Besides, reading this novel will definitely help to deepen your understanding of Chinese culture.

As you read, you should pay attention to many characters and complex relationships in *Dream of the Red Chamber*. I sincerely hope that you enjoy reading this novel and can share your feelings and opinions with me.

Best wishes.

Yours,
Li Hua

课后素养评价(五)

I. 单句语法填空

- I'd like to share three reading comprehension (comprehend) skills that I use to make my reading more productive.
- He is regarded as one of the most famous novelists (novel) in China.
- It is acknowledged that our monitor resembles (resemble) the famous host Henry so much in appearance.
- After hearing the news, he exclaimed (exclaim) that it was untrue.
- This music reminds me of the day years ago when we had first met.
- All the competitors attempted to win (win) the gold medal in the competition.
- The students were shown a series of facial expressions (expression) to describe using an English word.
- The experienced hostess rose to her feet in one graceful (grace) movement, which earned herself applause from the audience.

II. 补全句子

- 昨天晚上在电影院我看到的确实是你吗?(强调句型)
Was it you that/who I saw last night in the cinema?
- 以前我们从来没有见过这样的情景。(never 位于句首引起的倒装)
Never before have we seen such a sight.
- 凶手被带了进来,双手被绑在背后。(with 的复合结构)
The murderer was brought in, with his hands tied behind his back.
- 如果你能来参加我的生日聚会我将很感激。(it 作形式宾语)
I would appreciate it if you could come to my birthday party.
- 这个村子太小,以至于在这幅地图上无法展示。(so... that...)
The village is so small that it cannot be shown on the map.
- 路边立着的一块标牌写着“此路不通”。(there 位于句首引起的倒装)
There stands a sign by the roadside which reads “blocked road”.

III. 语法填空

People's fingernails and toenails, according **1.** to a recent study, are nowadays growing more quickly. Research carried out at the University of North Carolina indicates that the speed at **2.** which human nails are growing **3.** has increased (increase) by close to 25 per cent over the past 70 years.

The results of the study show that the average human fingernail now grows about 3.5 mm a month, **4.** compared (compare) with just 3 mm seven decades ago. Toenail growth, although only about 2 mm per month, is also up on the figure obtained in **5.** a similar survey done 70 years ago.

Researchers put the rapid increase down to changes in lifestyle, particularly the greater awareness of the **6.** importance (important) of regular exercise and a healthy diet. This, they point out, is in line with similar **7.** trends (trend) in the height and weight of present-day adults. **8.** Interestingly (interesting), it appears that nails tend **9.** to grow (grow) fastest in warmer conditions, with the **10.** quickest (quick) growth rate among young people. The fastest-growing nail is on the middle finger, while that on the little finger is by far the slowest, at only a little over 3 mm each month.

IV. 写作

第一节 应用文写作

假定你是李华,你的美国朋友 Jack 写信告诉你他因不善交友而苦恼,感觉在日常学习与生活中缺乏和同学之间的交流。请你给他回信,提出建议,要点如下:

- 写信目的;
- 你的建议;
- 你的理由。

注意:1. 80 词左右;

- 可以适当增加细节,使行文连贯;
- 开头和结尾已给出,不计入总词数。

Dear Jack,

I'm sorry to hear that _____

Yours,
Li Hua

【参考范文】

Dear Jack,

I'm sorry to hear that you're feeling worried for failing to make friends. Some tips below may be helpful to you.

First, be kind, friendly and polite to others and always ready to help others, through which you'll be rewarded. Second, try to communicate with others more, for it helps strengthen your ties with friends and lots of misunderstandings can be avoided. Third, take an active part in activities, such as sports, games, travels, parties, etc. In this way, you'll get more chances to communicate with others. Besides, it is also very important that friends should be faithful to each other.

Anyhow, there are many ways to develop a good friendship. Hope you'll get along well with your friends.

Best wishes.

Yours,
Li Hua

第二节 读后续写

阅读材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

I always wondered how people would react if I tried to approach a total stranger for help in a busy place like a street corner or in a bustling mall. I personally have always hurried past a stranger who tried to catch my attention in a busy place or when I am rushing around.

Yesterday I had a taste of being stuck in such a desperate situation where my only hope of help would have to come from a total stranger.

I was in a busy shopping mall buying a large piece of luggage. After the purchase in one of the large, fancy, expensive shops, I picked up my phone from my pocket to call my driver waiting in the parking lot but my phone was dead.

I then requested the shop assistant who had just sold me the luggage, which was not cheap at all, if she could ring the number of my driver for me. She replied, still all smiles, "I'm sorry, sir, but it is the shop policy that we cannot use mobile phones while working in the shop."

As I was wondering what kind of policy that was, I saw a nice-looking teenage boy coming towards me. Remembering my wife's interesting theory that beautiful people are more likely to give

you a hand when you're in trouble, I thought I might have a chance. But before I could say a word, he walked past me. It turned out he simply didn't see me.

I waited a bit longer in the mall but it seemed nobody bothered to look at me. Disappointed and tired, I got out of the shop onto the busy street in front. I stood there with people rushing by, looking at their faces to see if there was a sign of kindness on their faces. I began wondering how many times I had reacted to strangers like the shopgirl and the teenager.

注意:续写 150 词左右。

At that point I saw a young mother with her two kids. _____

Finally a man wearing a cheap T-shirt and dirty jeans seemed to notice me. _____

【参考范文】

At that point I saw a young mother with her two kids. I thought that a beautiful woman with charming blue eyes must be willing to help me. So, with great expectations, I walked briskly towards her with an appropriate smile on my face, and requested courteously if she could be kind enough to make a phone call for me. However, what I saw was a woman's face disfigured by frowns and what I heard was a sound of dismay and suspicion under her breath. Without a word, she pulled her kids to escape from me, as if scared by a murderer. I stood there, motionless, with a blank face and a sinking heart.

Finally a man wearing a cheap T-shirt and dirty jeans seemed to notice me. I squeezed a smile though it failed to mask my weariness, and requested the same thing from him. Unexpectedly, he took out his mobile phone for me without hesitation or any probing questions. Dancing in his eyes was the real kindness that I had been struggling to seek for so long. From that day on, I began helping other strangers in distress, just like the poor-looking but kind man, with the aim of passing kindness and melting the ice in many people's hearts.

读后续写技能养成 || 高级句式之无灵主语句

「技能概述」

1. 无灵主语句:指“无灵主语+有灵动词”构成的句式。无灵主语是指没有生命力的事物作主语,如时间、地点、自然现象等。有灵动词是指有生命的人或物发出的动作,如 see, witness, come across, choke, seize, flood 等;这些动词与无灵主语搭配时,可以赋予其生命力,使表达更生动形象。
2. 续写技巧:养成客体思维,熟练使用 see, find, tell, witness 等有灵动词续写“什么事发生在什么人身上”这样的拟人化句子。

「范例体悟」

Jenny made her way to the platform with every confidence. Words began to flood out of her. “How could she make it? We’ve never seen Jenny give so terrific a speech.” Whispers went around the classroom, and even Miss Walker nodded with approval. Immediately Jenny finished her speech, a storm of applause erupted from the class.

找出文中含无灵主语句的句子并写下来。

Words began to flood out of her; Whispers went around the classroom; a storm of applause erupted from the class

「词句储备」

I. 好词积累

1. happiness/delight *n.* 开心,快乐
2. sight *n.* 看见
3. thought *n.* 想法
4. glance *n.* 一瞥
5. feeling *n.* 感受
6. astonishment/surprise *n.* 惊讶
7. shame *n.* 羞耻
8. anger *n.* 愤怒
9. despair *n.* 绝望
10. regret *n. & v.* 后悔
11. sorrow *n.* 悲伤
12. horror *n.* 惊恐
13. gloom *n.* 愁容,忧郁
14. disappointment *n.* 失望
15. puzzlement *n.* 困惑不解
16. seize *v.* 侵袭

17. choke *v.* 噎住
18. flood *v.* 充满
19. strike *v.* 侵袭
20. arouse *v.* 唤起
21. remind *v.* 使想起
22. flash *v.* 闪烁
23. linger *v.* 流连
24. light up/brighten 照亮
25. well up 涌出
26. give sb. the shivers 令人不寒而栗
27. give way to 让位于

II. 佳句背诵

1. Anger choked my words.
我气得说不出话。
2. The thick fog blanketed the field.
浓雾笼罩着整个大地。
3. A heavy rain visited the city.
这个城市刚下过一场大雨。
4. Night has fallen over the country.
夜幕已经笼罩着乡间。
5. A wave of nervousness washed over him.
一阵紧张的情绪涌上他的心头。
6. That chilly afternoon witnessed him trudging in the snow.
那个寒冷的下午见证了他在雪地里跋涉。
7. Her face brightened when I gave her the present.
我给她礼物时,她的脸上焕发出了光彩。

「技能达标」

I. 完成句子

1. The thought of seeing her son very soon filled her heart with great happiness.
想到不久就要见到她的儿子,她心中感到十分快乐。
2. Deep wrinkles gradually climbed on my partners' faces.
我搭档们的脸上逐渐出现深深的皱纹。
3. Like a ray of sunshine, the big smile on her face swept away my gloom.
她脸上的灿烂笑容像一缕阳光,一扫我的愁容。
4. A few steps across the lawn brought me to a large, splendid hotel.
沿着草地走上几步,我就来到一个豪华的大酒店前。

II. 用高级句式之无灵主语句完成语段

We had no idea where we were and it was getting dark. The moon **1. burst through the clouds and cast its silver light all over the wet land**(破云而出,把银光洒在潮湿的土地上). We wandered slowly on our horses, feeling at a loss what to do. Suddenly, **2. the sound of a flowing river caught my attention** (河水流动的声音引起了我的注意). “Dad,

maybe we can find the farm house down the river.” Dad nodded with approval. With great care, we rode our horses along the river. Shortly afterwards, **3. Uncle Paul’s farm, sure enough, came into our sight** (保罗叔叔的农场果然进入了我们的视线). Finally, we got to the farm, safe and sound. What a trip like never before!

第一单元质量评估

(时间:100分钟 分值:120分)

I. 阅读理解(共15小题;每小题2.5分,满分37.5分)

A

How to Create a Morning Routine and Stick to It

The simplest way to start your day well is to create a morning routine. Here are some steps to create a routine that will become a permanent part of your daily life.

Identify Your Current Challenges

Review your current behaviours and separate the good habits from the bad. Maybe your alarm goes off and you roll over, pick up your phone, and start checking your email. Or, you go straight for social media. If you’re like me, you can easily get lost in your phone. So reserve positive habits such as exercising, reading things that you find interesting, doing daily journaling and focusing on your important projects.

Pick Habits That Are Important to You

A successful morning routine should be simple and straightforward. It should include activities that support your goals, values and the things that make you happy. To get started, click on the link to watch this video and pick a few good habits that match your personal preference.

Schedule Your Morning Routine

It’s important to schedule your morning routine at certain times throughout the week. You should schedule it at a specific time each day and make sure you have enough time to complete it. To get started, try scheduling at least 30 minutes for this morning routine.

Focus on Consistency

The most important aspect of a morning routine is consistency. That’s why you should make the

commitment to never miss a day of your morning routine. A quick strategy to stay consistent is to apply the “don’t break the chain” principle that’s discussed in the following video.

【语篇解读】文章主要介绍了如何养成晨间例事的习惯并坚持下去。

1. What may hold you back from creating a morning routine?

- A. Doing daily journaling.
- B. Reading interesting things.
- C. Going straight for social media.
- D. Focusing on your important projects.

C 细节理解题。根据 **Identify Your Current Challenges** 中的“Maybe your alarm goes off and you roll over, pick up your phone, and start checking your email. Or, you go straight for social media. If you’re like me, you can easily get lost in your phone.”可知,直奔社交媒体会阻碍人养成晨间例事的习惯。故选 C。

2. What is the most important to create a morning routine?

- A. Reserve the positive habits.
- B. Do things that make you happy.
- C. Schedule your routine flexibly.
- D. Never miss a day of your routine.

D 细节理解题。根据 **Focus on Consistency** 中的“The most important aspect of a morning routine is consistency. That’s why you should make the commitment to never miss a day of your morning routine.”可知,养成晨间例事的习惯最重要的是永远不要错过你的常规。故选 D。

3. Where is this text probably taken from?

- A. A textbook.
- B. A website.
- C. A magazine.
- D. A newspaper.

B 文章出处题。根据 **Pick Habits That Are Important to You** 中的“To get started, click on the link to watch this video and pick a few good habits that match your personal preference.”和 **Focus on Consistency** 中的“A quick strategy to stay consistent is to apply the ‘don’t break the chain’ principle that’s discussed in the following video.”可推知,本篇文章可能来自一个网站。故选 B。

B

One morning more than thirty years ago, I entered the Track Kitchen, a restaurant where everyone from the humblest (最卑微的) to the most powerful came for breakfast. I noticed an empty chair next to an elderly, unshaven man, who looked somewhat disheveled. He was wearing a worn-out hat and was alone. I asked if I might join him. He agreed quietly and I sat down to have my breakfast.

We cautiously began a conversation and spoke about a wide range of things. We never introduced ourselves. I was concerned that he might have no money and not be able to afford something to eat. So as I rose to go back to the counter and buy a second cup of coffee, I asked, “May I get you something?”

“A coffee would be nice.”

Then I bought him a cup of coffee. We talked more, and he accepted another cup of coffee. Finally, I rose to leave, wished him well, and headed for the exit. At the door I met one of my friends. He asked, “How did you get to know Mr Galbreath?”

“Who?”

“The man you were sitting with. He is chairman of the Board of Churchill Downs.”

I could hardly believe it. I was buying, offering a free breakfast, and feeling pity for one of the world’s richest and most powerful men!

My few minutes with Mr Galbreath changed my life. Now I try to treat everyone with respect, no matter who I think they are, and to meet another human being with kindness and sincerity.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了作者在餐厅偶遇了一位看似穷酸的老人,作者觉得老人很可怜,与老人聊天并为老人购买了咖啡,殊不知这位老人是世界上最富有的人之一。本文旨在告诉我们不能以貌取人。

4. What does the underlined word “disheveled” in Paragraph 1 mean?

- A. Unfriendly. B. Untidy.
C. Gentle. D. Kind.

B 词义猜测题。根据画线单词所在句子中的“an elderly, unshaven man”以及后一句中的“He was wearing a worn-out hat”可知,这位老人没有刮胡子,戴着一顶破旧的帽子,故推知画线词的意思是“不整齐的;不整洁的;凌乱的”。故选 B。

5. Why did the author buy coffee for the old man?

- A. Because he thought the old man was poor.
B. Because he wanted to start a conversation.
C. Because he intended to show his politeness.
D. Because he would like to thank the old man.

A 细节理解题。根据第二段中的“I was concerned that he might have no money and not be able to afford something to eat.”可知,作者担心老人没钱买早餐。故选 A。

6. How did the author probably feel after he talked with his friend?

- A. Proud. B. Pitiful.
C. Astonished. D. Regretful.

C 推理判断题。根据倒数第二段中的“I could hardly believe it.”可知,作者得知老人的身份后是感到很惊讶的。故选 C。

7. What is the message mainly expressed in the story?

- A. We should learn to be generous.
B. It is honourable to help those in need.
C. People in high positions are not like what we expect.
D. We should avoid judging people by their appearance.

D 主旨大意题。根据最后一段中的“Now I try to treat everyone with respect, no matter who I think they are...”可以得出本文的主旨,即不要以貌取人。故选 D。

C

Though researchers have long known that adults build unconscious (无意识的) preferences over a lifetime of making choices between things that are essentially the same, the new finding that even babies engage in this phenomenon demonstrates that this way of justifying choice is intuitive (凭直觉的) and somehow fundamental to the human experience.

“The act of making a choice changes how we feel about our options,” said Alex Silver, a Johns Hopkins researcher. “Even infants who are really just at the start of making choices for themselves have this preference.”

The findings are published today in the journal *Psychological Science*. People assume they choose things that they like. But research suggests that’s sometimes backwards: We like things because we choose them. And, we dislike things that we don’t choose. “Adults make these inferences unconsciously,” said co-author Lisa Feigenson, a Johns Hopkins scientist in child development. “We justify our choice after the fact.”

This makes sense for adults in a consumer culture who must make random choices every day, between everything from toothpaste brands to styles of jeans. The question was when exactly people start doing this. So they turned to babies, who don’t get many choices so, as Feigenson puts it, are “a perfect window into the origin of this tendency”.

The team brought 10-to 20-month-old babies into the lab and gave them a choice of objects to play with; two equally bright and colourful soft blocks. They set them far apart, so the babies had to crawl to one or the other—a random choice. After the baby chose one of the toys, the researchers took it away and came back with a new option. The babies could then pick from the toy they didn’t play with the first time, or a brand new toy. Their choices showed they “dis-prefer the unchosen object”.

To continue studying the evolution of choice in babies, the lab will next look at the idea of “choice overload”. For adults, choice is good, but too many choices can be a problem, so the lab will try to determine if that is also true for babies.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章介绍了成年人在一生中,在本质上相同的事物之间作出选择时会产生无意识的偏好,而科学家就“婴儿在选择的过程中会基于自己的喜好吗”展开了研究。

8. What is people’s assumption about the act of making choices?
- They like what they choose.
 - They choose what they like.
 - They base choices on the fact.
 - They make choices thoughtfully.

B 细节理解题。根据第三段中的“People assume they choose things that they like.”可知,人们对选择行为的假设就是人们选择自己喜欢的。故选 B。

9. Why were babies selected as subjects for the study?
- To help them make better choices.
 - To guide them to perceive the world.
 - To track the root of making random choices.
 - To deepen the understanding of a consumer culture.

C 细节理解题。根据第四段中的“‘So they turned to babies, who don’t get many choices so, as Feigenson puts it, are ‘a perfect window into the origin of this tendency’.”可知,选择婴儿作为研究对象是为了追踪随机选择的根源。故选 C。

10. What does the study on the babies show?
- They like novel objects.
 - Their choices are mostly based on colours.
 - Their random choices become preferences.
 - They are unable to make choices for themselves.

C 推理判断题。根据第五段的内容可知,婴儿们不喜欢自己没有选过的玩具,说明他们喜欢自己选过的东西,由此可得出他们的随机选择变成了偏好。故选 C。

11. What will the following study focus on?
- The law of “choice overload”.
 - The problem of adults’ many choices.
 - Why too many choices can influence adults.
 - Whether babies are troubled with many choices.

D 细节理解题。根据最后一段中的“‘For adults, choice is good, but too many choices can be a problem, so the lab will try to determine if that is also true for babies.’”可知,接下来实验室研究的重点是“婴儿是否会被太多选择困扰”。故选 D。

D

We’ve all felt the tap to the soul you get from driving by your old high school or hearing a tune you once danced to. But why is that feeling so universal?

Nostalgia, a combination of the Greek words nostos (homecoming) and algos (pain), was a special type of homesickness associated with soldiers fighting far-off wars. Seventeenth-century physicians worried such thoughts put health at risk. In the 19th century, doctors believed it could cause irregular

heartbeat, fever and death.

Our understanding of nostalgia has developed since then. “It’s a very mixed emotion,” says Frederick Barrett, a neuroscientist. That makes it hard to fit into existing theory, which typically categorises emotions as either positive or negative. And triggers—the cars, music or smells—are extremely personal. Therefore, designing a standardised study is difficult.

But we do know nostalgia has a marked effect on us: Brain imaging studies show that those experiences have their own neural signature. Neuroscientists argued that the emotion is co-produced by the brain’s recall and reward systems. They found that nostalgic images use the memory-managing hippocampus (海马区) more than other sights, as people mine autobiographical (个人经历的) details deep in the past. This mental effort pays off: As the hippocampus activates, so does one of the brain’s reward centres.

That longing for the past might be a protective mechanism, says Tim Wildschut, a professor. His work also suggests a more primitive purpose for the feeling: It developed to remind our ancient ancestors of pleasant physical feelings during periods of discomfort and pain.

Recent research suggests the occasional look backwards can give us a boost in unnoticeable ways: By increasing self-respect and protecting against depression. Nostalgia’s apparent power to jump-start one’s memory also seems to improve recall ability in people with Alzheimer’s disease.

New flavours of “reminiscence therapy (回忆疗法)” are emerging around the world. In 2018, the George G. Glenner Alzheimer’s Family Centres opened its first Town Square, an adult daycare facility designed to look like a small town in 1950s America. Though Town Square has yet to publish peer-reviewed data on the success of the programme, clients say it has helped seniors access dusty memories and reconnect with loved ones.

Scientists need a lot more information to adequately characterise this complex and bittersweet feeling. But while centuries of doctors considered nostalgia a deadly disease, we now know: It can help us make it through today.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章介绍了 nostalgia(怀旧)——一种由个人经历引发的情绪。它可以帮助我们面对不愉快的情况,但科学家需要更多信息才能充分描述这种复杂又苦乐参半的感觉。几个世纪以来,医生们都认为怀旧是一种致命的疾病,但现在我们知道:它可以帮助我们度过当下。

12. What can we learn about nostalgia?

- A. It was first discovered in Greece.
- B. It’s more common among soldiers.
- C. It’s set off by personal experiences.
- D. It was a well-defined scientific idea.

C 推理判断题。根据第三段中的“*And triggers—the cars, music or smells—are extremely personal.*”可知,引发怀旧的诱因因人而异,所以怀旧是由个人的经历引发的。故选C。

13. What is Paragraph 4 mainly about?

- A. How nostalgia works.
- B. Why nostalgia matters.
- C. What nostalgia means.
- D. When nostalgia emerges.

A 段落大意题。根据第四段的内容可推知,本段在说明怀旧是如何影响我们,是如何起作用的。故选A。

14. How might nostalgia benefit people?

- A. It makes people’s mind sharp.
- B. It gives seniors a sense of security.
- C. It helps us face unpleasant situations.
- D. It improves people’s instant memory.

C 推理判断题。根据第五段的内容和第六段中的“*Recent research suggests the occasional look backwards can give us a boost in unnoticeable ways: By increasing self-respect and protecting against depression.*”可知,怀旧是一种保护机制,在不舒服和痛苦时想起愉快的感觉,可以增强自尊、防止抑郁。由此可推知,怀旧可以帮助我们面对不愉快的情况。故选C。

15. Why does the author mention Town Square?

- A. To reveal a phenomenon of emotion.
- B. To interpret the concept of a therapy.
- C. To explore the advantage of a treatment.
- D. To demonstrate the use of a research finding.

D 推理判断题。根据倒数第二段中的“*New flavours of ‘reminiscence therapy (回忆疗法)’ are emerging around the world. In 2018, the George G. Glenner Alzheimer’s Family Centres opened its first Town Square, an adult daycare*

facility designed to look like a small town in 1950s America.”可知,作者提到 Town Square 是为了举例说明“回忆疗法”在实践中的运用,展示了相关研究发现的用途。故选 D。

II. 七选五(共 5 小题;每小题 2.5 分,满分 12.5 分)

Many people think of guys as being carefree when it comes to their appearance. But in fact, a lot of guys spend plenty of time in front of the mirror. They care just as much as girls do about their body image.

Body image is a person's opinions and feelings about his or her own body and physical appearance.

16 You appreciate your body for its capabilities and accept its imperfections. 17 Here are some ideas.

Recognise Your Strengths

Different body types are good for different things. What does your body do well? Maybe your speed, strength or coordination makes you better than others at a certain sport. That may be basketball, table tennis, mountain hiking, dancing or even running. Or perhaps you have non-sports skills, like drawing, painting, singing, playing a musical instrument, writing or acting. 18

Exercise Regularly

Exercise can help you look good and feel good about yourself. Good physiques (体形) don't just happen. 19 A healthy habit can be as simple as exercising 20 minutes to 1 hour three days a week. Working out can also lift your spirits.

Respect Your Body

Practising good habits—regular showering; taking care of your teeth, hair and skin; wearing clean clothes, and so on—can help you build a positive body image.

20

Your body is just one part of who you are. Your talent for comedy, a quick wit (智慧) and all the other things make you unique. So try not to let small imperfections take over.

- A. Be Yourself
- B. Just explore talents that you feel good about.
- C. They take hard work, regular workouts and a healthy diet.
- D. So, what can you do to develop a positive body image?
- E. Use this as an opportunity to discover what you're good at.

F. The good news is that self-image and body image can be changed.

G. Having a positive body image means feeling satisfied with the way you look.

答案:16~20 GDBCA

III. 完形填空(共 15 小题;每小题 1 分,满分 15 分)

I played a racquetball game against my cousin Ed last week. It was one of the most 21 and tiring games I've ever had. When Ed first phoned and 22 we play, I laughed quietly, figuring on an 23 victory. After all, Ed's idea of 24 has always been nothing more 25 than lifting a fork to his mouth. 26 I can remember, Ed's been the least physically fit member in the family, and 27 proud of himself. His big stomach has always ballooned out between his T-shirt and trousers.

Although the family often 28 about that, Ed refused to buy a 29 T-shirt or to lose weight. So when Ed 30 for our game not only with the bottom of his shirt gathered inside his trousers but also with a stomach you could hardly 31, I was so surprised that I was 32. My cousin must have made an effort to get himself into shape. 33, at the point in our game when I'd have predicted (预计) the score to be about 9 to 1 in my favour, it was 34 7 to 9—and Ed was 35. The sudden realisation was painful. We continued to play like two mad men. When the game finally ended, both of us were lying flat on our backs, too tired to move. In a way, I think we both won: I won the game, but my cousin Ed won my respect.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了作者与表弟埃德间的一场球赛。作者认为表弟埃德身体差、大腹便便,根本就不是他的对手,可结果却出乎意料。

- 21. A. encouraging B. hopeless
C. surprising D. regular
C 通读全文可知,作者与表弟埃德间的这场球赛是一场令他吃惊(surprising)、疲惫不堪的球赛。故选 C。
- 22. A. declared B. mentioned
C. persuaded D. suggested
D 注意空后 play 用的原形,只有 suggest 后可以接谓语句为“(should +) 动词原形”形式的从句。其他三项不符合此用法。故选 D。
- 23. A. unforgettable B. unexpected
C. easy D. early
C 作者对埃德的建议报以窃笑,以为会轻松(easy)取胜。故选 C。

24. A. exercise B. preparation
C. joy D. fitness
A 文章中提到的是像打壁球赛这样的运动(exercise)。故选 A。
25. A. time-saving B. comfortable
C. suitable D. effort-making
D 照埃德历来的看法,运动仅仅就是动动碗筷吃饭而已,不需要费力(effort-making)。故选 D。
26. A. As soon as B. As long as
C. When D. Since
B 根据语境可知,此处用 as long as(长达)引导时间状语从句。此处表示“从我有记忆起”。故选 B。
27. A. strangely B. personally
C. reasonably D. eagerly
A 埃德是整个家庭中身体健康状况最差的人,而他却令人不解地(strangely)以自己为傲。作者用 strangely 表示不理解其行为。故选 A。
28. A. cared B. forgot
C. quarrelled D. joked
D 埃德太胖,肚子鼓胀得像大气球,家人常拿他的肚子开玩笑(joked)。故选 D。
29. A. clean B. larger
C. straight D. darker
B 上面描写埃德的肚子总露在衣服与裤子间,这说明他应该买一件更大的(larger)衣服。故选 B。
30. A. set out B. got ready
C. arrived D. returned
C 所以当埃德来比赛之时,你几乎看不到他大腹便便的样子。故选 C。
31. A. notice B. admire
C. believe D. measure
A 根据语境可知,埃德经过苦练后,收紧了大肚子,家人几乎看(notice)不出他的肚子来。故选 A。
32. A. nervous B. curious
C. careless D. speechless
D 埃德以前留给作者的印象是大腹便便,而如今作者几乎看不到埃德的肚子,完全出乎意料,作者感到震惊而哑然无语(speechless)。故选 D。
33. A. After all B. As a result
C. Above all D. At last
B 根据上文内容可知,作者认为这次壁球比赛自己获胜不在话下,而该句表明估计错误,结果与自己预计的不同,故 as a result 能表示作者此时的心态。as a result 暗含“出乎意料”之意。故选 B。
34. A. mistakenly B. then
C. instead D. naturally

C 在作者预计将会大胜埃德的时候,比分却相反(instead),作者居然落后了。故选 C。

35. A. leading B. coming
C. waiting D. counting

A 上文提到比分却相反,由此可以判断,埃德领先(leading)了。故选 A。

IV. 语法填空(共 10 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 15 分)

Hollywood actress—Audrey Hepburn is considered **36. to be** (be) one of history's most beautiful women, **37. whose** attitude towards the standards of beauty has always influenced the modern world. She has taught us that beauty is not defined (定义) by the world's standards, **38. but** should be seen through our own eyes, and will never change with the passage of time.

Your beauty is not limited to how much time you spend **39. on** your figure, or your physical appearance. Although these things can be an important aspect of beauty, what **40. makes** (make) you attractive is not just how you present your outer-self. True beauty is being **41. comfortable** (comfort) in your own skin, and embracing what life has to offer you. Beauty is found from within and can be seen from **42. your** (you) smile, which is the best thing you can wear. Moreover, inner beauty is not something that is found in the latest clothing trends or in the words of others. Your compassion for others, the **43. kindness** (kind) you show and your devotion to what **44. truly** (true) matters in life are what real beauty means. In general, true beauty is found from within your soul, and no one can ever **45. take** (take) that away from you.

V. 写作(共两节,满分 40 分)

第一节 应用文写作(满分 15 分)

上周,在你们班英语课上老师组织了一次主题为“Does Beauty Really Make Much Sense?”的讨论。请根据同学们的讨论结果用英语写一篇短文并谈一谈自己的观点。

1. 学生观点: ①一副好面孔在社会事件中起着重要作用,比如求职;②漂亮不等于胜任工作,只有追求内在美才是真正的美;

2. 你的观点……

注意:1. 80 词左右;

2. 开头已给出,不计入总词数。

参考词汇: 社会事件 social event 内在美 inner beauty

Does Beauty Really Make Much Sense?

Last week in our English class, we had a very heated discussion on the topic—Does beauty really make much sense? _____

【参考范文】

Does Beauty Really Make Much Sense?

Last week in our English class, we had a very heated discussion on the topic—Does beauty really make much sense? Some students think that a good appearance often makes a big difference in social events such as job hunting. Not only can it make you become more confident, but also it makes you impressive in the job interview.

Other students hold different opinions. A good appearance doesn't mean that you can certainly get the job. What makes people really beautiful is the inner beauty.

As far as I am concerned, both outer beauty and inner beauty are very important. We should never ignore our inner beauty training while simply pursuing a good appearance.

第二节 读后续写(满分 25 分)

阅读材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

Boys like to be considered to be brave, but what kind of things can be considered to be brave? It is not a question that can be answered by words, but by the actual deed. A boy with the name Henry gave us a good example. Ronny and Henry were good friends in the same class. They always played together and went home together. One day as Ronny and Henry were going home after school, they saw some people fighting in the street corner. Ronny said excitedly, "Some people are fighting! Let's go and have a look!" But Henry refused, "It's none of our business. We'd better go home and don't get close to them. Also our parents are expecting us to have dinner together at home and I don't want them to worry about me."

"You are a coward!" said Ronny, and off he ran to the spot with some other boys. Henry had to go home alone and didn't think about it any more.

But Ronny thought Henry was a coward and told all the boys that. They laughed at him a great deal. From then on, they looked down upon Henry and didn't play with him. Henry was sad but he wasn't angry with Ronny for his rude behaviour, because he had learned that true courage was shown most in bearing misunderstanding when it was not deserved, and that he ought to be afraid of nothing but doing wrong. Thus, he just ignored other boys' laughter and continued to stick to his thought and go to school and study as well. However, Ronny didn't invite Henry to go home with him any more. Instead, he had his new friends who also thought Henry was a coward. Every day after school, they didn't go home directly but went to the river or somewhere to play games and had lots of fun.

注意:续写 150 词左右。

A few days later, something terrible happened to Ronny. _____

At that moment, Henry happened to pass by.

【参考范文】

A few days later, something terrible happened to Ronny. That afternoon after school, Ronny was bathing with some of his new friends in the river happily. Suddenly, he was stuck in the mud and couldn't get out. He struggled hard but he was still trapped. He screamed for help, but all in vain. The boys who had called Henry a coward got out of the water as fast as they could. They were so scared and did not even try to help him.

At that moment, Henry happened to pass by. He heard the screams and ran to the river as soon as possible. Seeing Ronny was almost drowned, Henry took off his clothes immediately and jumped into the water without any hesitation. He reached Ronny just as he was sinking the last time. With great effort, and with much danger to himself, he brought Ronny to the shore in time. Ronny realised Henry's true courage and regretted his rude behaviour to Henry.

Section I Starting out & Understanding ideas— Comprehending

学习任务及目标

1. 识记本课时的重要语言点；
2. 略读课文，理解课文大意，根据课文内容判断课文标题的含义和作者的写作意图；
3. 观看视频及阅读名言，初步感知成功的要素，了解具备良好的个人品质对成功的重要意义。

自主式预习

「基础预习」

写出下列词汇和表达的汉语意思

(一) 核心词汇和表达

1. fashion *n.* 时尚
2. uncomplicated *adj.* 不复杂的, 简单的; 单纯的
3. regardless of 不管; 不顾
4. as much as 和……一样多; 差不多; 多达
5. belong to 属于
6. focus on 专注于, 集中精力于
7. devotion to 对……的奉献
8. put... into 把……投入
9. approach to 对待……的方式

(二) 阅读词汇和表达

1. pose *v.* (使)摆好姿势

2. grocery *n.* 食品杂货店
3. fascination *n.* 着迷, 迷恋
4. faraway *adj.* 遥远的
5. celebrity *n.* 名人, 明星
6. craft *n.* (某一行业所需的)技能
7. anthropologist *n.* 人类学家
8. lens *n.* (照相机、摄像机的)镜头
9. nothing more than 仅仅; 只是
10. pose for 为……摆好姿势
11. fascination with 对……的迷恋/着迷
12. pass away 去世
13. passion for 对……的热爱
14. not once 一次也不; 一次也没有

「课文速览」

表格填空

Parts	Main ideas	Details
Part 1 (Para. 1— Para. 2)	The introduction to Bill Cunningham.	He is one of the most important American 1. photographers of the last 50 years, who always wore the 2. same blue worker's jacket and simple black running shoes.
Part 2 (Para. 3— Para. 4)	What made Cunningham so great.	He always took all his pictures using simple, relatively cheap 3. cameras on the streets of New York. His 4. devotion to photography, and the hours and hours of sheer 5. hard work he put into his work also made him great.
Part 3 (Para. 5— Para. 6)	His life philosophy.	Although he was a world-famous fashion photographer, his approach to life was 6. uncomplicated and he never accepted the 7. benefits offered to him for being a fashion photographer.

Parts	Main ideas	Details
Part 4 (Para. 7)	Cunningham devoted all his life to photography.	His 8. passion for photography lasted throughout his life. Nothing ever stopped him from getting the photo he wanted.

任务型课堂

I. 根据课文内容选择正确答案

- Why do people always think Cunningham is unremarkable?
 - Because he is too ordinary-looking.
 - Because he likes riding an ordinary bicycle.
 - Because he loves wearing ordinary clothes.
 - Because he always poses for high society.
- What made Cunningham such a great photographer?
 - Expensive technologically advanced equipment.
 - A wide range of contact and connections.
 - Fashionable parties and events.
 - The inspiration in simple everyday scenes.
- What was his belief about fashion?
 - Fashion belonged to all the people.
 - Only celebrities could match with fashion.
 - Fashion was something nobody could go for.
 - High society and big brands should share it with ordinary people.
- Which of the following can best describe Cunningham?
 - Smart and helpful.
 - Caring and generous.
 - Simple and considerate.
 - Hard-working and noble-minded.

答案: 1~4 ADAD

II. 课文语法填空

Cunningham was **1. a** famous American photographer of the last 50 years. He took all his **2. pictures** (picture) on the streets of New York and found **3. inspiration** (inspire) in everyday scenes because he thought only in real things could he see beauty and potential. In his opinion, fashion belonged **4. to** all the people. His devotion and hard work **5. that/which** can be reflected in his photos contributes to his success. Though he was famous, his approach to life was **6. uncomplicated** (complicated). Cunningham never accepted the benefits **7. offered** (offer) to him because he valued his integrity. He once said, “Money’s the **8. cheapest** (cheap) thing.” All his attention **9. was focused** (focus) on his craft. He passed away at the age of 87 and was recognised as a “**10. cultural** (culture) anthropologist”.

III. 阅读升华

- What usually can we see from Cunningham’s photos?
His devotion and hard work.
- Why is Bill Cunningham called a “cultural anthropologist”?
Because his photography captured and created an everlasting record of the life of New York and its people over half a century.

课后素养评价(六)

I. 阅读理解

Workers, and possibly all people, can be divided into two groups. Those who like to be involved in everything and can be labelled “FOMOs” because they suffer from a “fear of missing out”. Then there are those who would simply want to be left to get on with their own particular work, without distraction—the “JOMOs” (joy of missing

out).

If the boss announces a new project, do you immediately volunteer, thinking this will be a great chance to prove your skills? If so, you are a FOMO. Or do you foresee the trouble involved, the likely failure of the project, and the weekend emails from all the FOMOs wanting to spend less time with their families? Then you are a certified JOMO. Another

test is technology. FOMOs are early users, picking up the latest devices and sending documents to colleagues through the latest file-sharing programme. JOMOs tend to believe that any technology upgrade will be troublesome in the beginning and wonder why on earth their colleagues can't send the document everyone has been familiar with.

Networking events are the kind of thing that gets FOMOs excited as a chance to exchange ideas and make contacts. When JOMOs hear the word "networking", they reach for their noise-cancelling earphones. For them, being made to attend an industry cocktail party is rather like being forced to attend the wedding of someone they hardly know—the social suffering. Similarly, when it comes to business travel, FOMOs can't wait to experience the delight of overseas conferences and visiting new places. It will all look good on their CV. JOMOs know that such travel involves lots of discomforts like crowded airline seats. The final destination turns out to be nothing more than a common conference centre or hotel that they forget five minutes after they have left. While they recognise that they have to attend some meetings and go on trips to get their work done, JOMOs regard such things as a self-punishment instead of a privilege. Something useful may come out of it, but best not to get their hopes up.

It might seem obvious that employers should look to hire FOMOs, not their opposites. After all, in a company full of JOMOs, sales might suffer and there would be little innovation. But while FOMOs are racing from meeting to networking events, employers need a few JOMOs to be doing actual work. The other reason why depending on FOMOs is dangerous is that they are naturally restless. JOMOs will be loyal, for fear of ending up with a worse employer. But FOMOs may think that working for one company means they are missing out on better conditions at another. That is the point

of most networking, after all.

【语篇解读】文章介绍了职场中的两类人——FOMOs和JOMOs。

- Which of the following best describes FOMOs?
 - Excited about the networking events.
 - Finding it annoyed to use latest devices.
 - Hesitating to get involved in a new project.
 - Showing no interest in building up the social relationship.

A 推理判断题。根据第一段中的“Workers, and possibly all people, can be divided into two groups. Those who like to be involved in everything and can be labelled ‘FOMOs’ because they suffer from a ‘fear of missing out’.”以及第三段中的“Networking events are the kind of thing that gets FOMOs excited as a chance to exchange ideas and make contacts.”可知,FOMOs这类员工是患有“害怕错过”的毛病,所以他们对于工作中的任何任务都是积极参与的,即兴奋地对待社交活动。故选A。
- When it comes to business travel, what do FOMOs tend to do?
 - Enjoy the conferences and the overseas trip.
 - Believe it will enrich their working experience.
 - Finish their work without too much expectations.
 - Complain about something uncomfortable during the trip.

A 细节理解题。根据第三段中的“Similarly, when it comes to business travel, FOMOs can't wait to experience the delight of overseas conferences and visiting new places.”可知,当谈到商务旅行时,FOMOs人群则迫不及待地要享受会议和海外旅行。故选A。
- According to the author, why is it dangerous to depend on FOMOs?
 - They don't do any actual work at all.
 - They usually end up with a worse employer.
 - They don't improve sales and have little innovation.
 - They may leave for better job chances in another company.

D 推理判断题。根据最后一段中的“The other

reason why depending on FOMOs is dangerous is that they are naturally restless. JOMOs will be loyal, for fear of ending up with a worse employer. But FOMOs may think that working for one company means they are missing out on better conditions at another. That is the point of most networking, after all.”可知,一家公司过度依赖 FOMOs 是危险的,原因在于他们可能会为了其他公司更好的工作机会而离开。故选 D。

4. What is author's attitude towards JOMOs?

- A. Indifferent. B. Positive.
C. Doubtful. D. Critical.

B 观点态度题。根据最后一段中的“The other reason why depending on FOMOs is dangerous is that they are naturally restless. JOMOs will be loyal, for fear of ending up with a worse employer.”可知,作者对 JOMOs 的态度是积极的。故选 B。

II. 七选五

Experienced-Based Education

Everyone is familiar with traditional education. You sit in a class and a teacher teaches. This is an important part of development. But at some point, every individual has to take charge of their own education. To do this, one must look at the root of learning. 1

Basically, unfamiliar experiences usually add more value than experiences that are familiar.

2 And we are in a better state to learn something new. Honestly, someone who never experiences the same thing twice will never have a chance to benefit from anything learned. However, new experiences are generally what make people interesting and push them to grow.

High school is a new experience. College is a new experience. However, at some point traditional education becomes repetitive. It is not that you won't learn anything else, but that the environment is so familiar. 3

To solve this, an individual needs to introduce new experiences into their life. You may spend a

summer in a different part of the country or learn a new language through trial and error. You can also go to a drive-in movie (or some other entertainment event that is new to you). 4

These types of experiences often result in very little “book knowledge”. Instead, they will often provide you with a better understanding of yourself as you experience your reaction to different situations. 5 It can be invaluable for you to work effectively with others. Becoming a well-rounded human isn't something that happens by accident. You can spend your entire lifetime developing your potential.

- A. Has education changed so much in the last decade?
B. They will also provide you with a better understanding of others.
C. Those new experiences may not lead to great personal development.
D. These are all things that can stretch and expand your experience in life.
E. This is because unfamiliar experiences require much more of our attention.
F. As a result, you can easily become less aware of your experience and not learn as much.
G. What makes some experiences add great value to our lives while other experiences do not?

答案:1~5 GEFDB

【微点写作】介绍人物的说明文

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

1. 他由他的祖父母养大,小时候对植物和昆虫表现出浓厚的兴趣。

Brought up by his grandparents, he showed a strong interest in plants and insects as a child.

2. 当他是小男孩的时候,他就开始展现出演奏钢琴方面的天赋。

As a little boy, he began to show a gift for playing the piano.

3. 双目失明,她却从没有闲坐在那里,自怨自艾。

Being blind, she never sat around feeling sorry for herself.

Section II Starting out & Understanding ideas

Language points

学习任务及目标

1. 掌握并能自主运用本课时的重要语言点；
2. 精读课文，进一步理解课文内容，分析课文的结构，学会对比描写的写作手法；
3. 基于课文内容联系生活实际，从比尔·坎宁安的人生哲学中获得启发和鼓励，加深对工匠精神的理解，并思考如何在学习和生活中努力付出、精益求精并取得成功。

自主式预习

I. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. The use of **celebrities** such as singers and movie stars is common in advertising. 名人, 明星
2. They have just returned from **faraway** places with wonderful stories to tell. 遥远的
3. Some adjustments of the **lens** may be necessary. 镜头
4. The traditional **craft** has been passed down from generation to generation. 技能
5. A printer friend I know expects me to **pose** for him by the hour. 摆好姿势

II. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
<u>fascination</u> <i>n.</i> 着迷, 迷恋	fascinate <i>v.</i> 使着迷, 强烈吸引
	fascinated <i>adj.</i> 着迷的, 被强烈吸引的
	fascinating <i>adj.</i> 吸引人的, 迷人的
<u>fashion</u> <i>n.</i> 时尚	fashionable <i>adj.</i> 时尚的, 流行的
<u>uncomplicated</u> <i>adj.</i> 不复杂的, 简单的; 单纯的	complicated <i>adj.</i> 复杂的, 难懂的
	complicate <i>v.</i> 使复杂化
	complication <i>n.</i> 使更复杂化(或更困难)的事物;(医学)并发症
<u>grocery</u> <i>n.</i> 食品杂货店	grocer <i>n.</i> 食品杂货店店主

III. 补全短语

1. regardless of 不管; 不顾
2. nothing more than 仅仅; 只是
3. pose for 为……摆好姿势
4. as much as 和……一样多; 多达
5. devotion to 对……的奉献
6. put... into 把……投入
7. approach to 对待……的方式
8. passion for 对……的热爱
9. not once 一次也不; 一次也没有
10. fascination with 对……的迷恋/着迷

IV. 重点句式补全

1. 句型公式: what 引导表语从句

This devotion and hard work is what we see reflected within his photos.

我们所看到的奉献精神 and 辛勤工作反映在了他的照片中。

2. 句型公式: nor 置于句首引起的部分倒装

Nor was it a wide range of contacts and connections.

(坎宁安享有盛誉)也不在于他交友广泛、识人无数。

3. 句型公式: “no matter + 特殊疑问词”引导让步状语从句

He valued his integrity and would not be bought by anyone, no matter how many free clothes or flights to faraway destinations he was offered.

他珍视自己的正直, 不为任何人所收买, 无论给他多少免费的衣服或远程航班。

任务型课堂

1. fascination n. 着迷, 迷恋

(教材原文) Through his **fascination** with what people were wearing, and not who they were, he opened the doors of fashion to everyone...

他执着于人们的穿着, 而不是他们的身份; 通过这份执着, 他为每个人打开了时尚的大门……

一感 读句子感悟用法

I've had a lifelong **fascination with** the sea.

我一生都对大海着迷。

The girls listened **in/with fascination** as the story unfolded.

随着故事情节逐渐展开, 女孩子们都入迷地听着。

She **fascinated** him, both on and off stage.

不管是台上还是台下的她, 都让他着迷。

This child **was fascinated by** the **fascinating** plots in the novel.

这个小孩被小说中迷人的情节吸引住了。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) fascination _____ 对……的迷恋/着迷 _____ /with fascination 着迷地
	(2) fascinate v. 使着迷, 强烈吸引 be fascinated _____ 被……吸引, 对……着迷
	(3) fascinating adj. 迷人的, 吸引人的
	(4) fascinated adj. 被迷住的, 被吸引住的; 极感兴趣的
探究结论	(1) with; in (2) by

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

① Some people admired him for his lifelong with fascination the ancient Chinese buildings.

② The dad walked into the son's room and he found that the son was reading a book in/with fascination.

③ Gradually he became fascinated (fascinate) by dinosaurs.

(2) 语境语法填空

Yesterday I went to the circus. I ① was fascinated (fascinate) by all kinds of performances in the circus. But what ② fascinated (fascinate) me most

was the high-wire circus act. The ③ fascinating (fascinate) performance was so wonderful and thrilling that I watched it ④ in/with fascination.

2. fashion n. 时尚

(教材原文) His hard work made him more than a **fashion** photographer...

他的辛勤工作使他不仅仅是一位时尚摄影师……

一感 读句子感悟用法

I've never had much of an eye for **fashion**.

我对时尚从来没有眼光。

Long skirts have **come into fashion** again.

长裙又流行起来了。

Sometimes what **is out of fashion** can **come back into fashion**.

有时过时的东西会重新流行起来。

An article in *The Telegraph* newspaper said that trench coats were **coming back in fashion**.

《电讯报》的一篇文章说风衣即将重新风靡。

Before star chefs such as Oliver began making cooking **fashionable**, it was hard to find a restaurant in London that was open after 9 pm. 在奥利弗等明星厨师开始让烹饪变得时尚之前, 在伦敦很难找到一家晚九点以后营业的餐馆。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) be/come back into/in fashion 再次流行起来 come _____ fashion 流行起来
	go/be out _____ fashion 过时 (2) _____ adj. 流行的, 时尚的
探究结论	(1) into; of (2) fashionable

三评 多维度评价测试

单句语法填空

① High heels are back in/into fashion.

② His ideas have gone right out of fashion.

③ Our clothes are lightweight, fashionable (fashion) and practical for holidays.

3. nor 置于句首引起的部分倒装

(教材原文) **Nor was** it a wide range of contacts and connections.

(坎宁安享有盛誉) 也不在于他交友广泛、识人无数。

[句式分析]本句中 Nor 置于句首,句子用部分倒装,即把系动词提到了主语之前。

一感 读句子感悟用法

—None of us has any idea how long we're going to be here.

—Nor do I.

——我们当中没有人知道我们将要在这里待多久。

——我也不知道。

He will not go to the movies tonight, and **nor will I**.

他今晚不去看电影,我也不去。

She isn't a doctor and **nor am I**.

她不是医生,我也不是。

He can't swim and **nor can** Jack.

他不会游泳,杰克也不会。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	nor 置于句首时,句子要用部分倒装,即把助动词、_____ 或情态动词提到主语之前。
探究结论	系动词

名师点拨 ■■■■■

(1)在此结构中,nor 可以用 neither 替换。

(2)nor 与 neither 连用引导句子时,若将两者置于句首,则两句都用部分倒装,表示“既不……也不……”。

(3)若表示两者中“一个……另一个也……”,要用“so + 助动词、系动词或情态动词 + 主语”结构。

Neither has he done it, and **nor will** he do it.

他没做过这事,以后也不会做。

Daisy has been to China, and **so has** Sarah.

戴西去过中国,萨拉也去过。

三评 多维度评价测试

(1)单句语法填空

①My sister hasn't had breakfast, and nor have my parents.

②They didn't go to the park yesterday and neither/nor did we.

③Li Lei can't dance. Neither/Nor can Tom.

④Wang Fang performs well in the English class.

So does Mary.

(2)完成句子

Neither did Peter want to take on the responsibility, and nor was his wife willing to.

彼得不想承担责任,他的妻子也不愿意。

4. “no matter + 特殊疑问词”引导的状语从句

(教材原文)He valued his integrity and would not be bought by anyone, **no matter how** many free clothes or flights to faraway destinations he was offered.

他珍视自己的正直,不为任何人所收买,无论给他多少免费的衣服或远程航班。

[句式分析]句中 no matter how 引导让步状语从句,该从句中 he was offered 是定语从句,修饰先行词 clothes or flights,省略了关系代词 that 或 which。

一感 读句子感悟用法

No matter who (= **Whoever**) comes to the party, he will receive a gift.

无论谁来参加宴会,都会收到一份礼物。

I will stay with you **no matter what** (= **whatever**) happens.

无论发生什么事,我都会和你在一起。

Please give me a call first **no matter when** (= **whenever**) you come.

不管你什么时候来,都请先给我打个电话。

You can always find time to study **no matter where** (= **wherever**) you work.

不管你在哪里工作,你都能找到时间学习。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	在引导让步状语从句时,“no matter + when/who/where/how/whom 等”相当于“when/who/where/how/whom 等 + 后缀_____”。
探究结论	-ever

名师点拨 ■■■■■

“when/who/where/how/whom 等 + 后缀 -ever”既能引导让步状语从句,又能引导名词性从句;但“no matter + when/who/where/how/whom 等”只能引导让步状语从句。

三评 多维度评价测试

(1)单句语法填空

①No matter what happened, he wouldn't say a word.

②No matter where he may go, I'll follow him.

③ He was always busy working no matter when I visited him.

④ Her mother will wait for her to have dinner together no matter how late she is.

(2) 句型转换

① No matter what happens, she still has faith in him.

→ Whatever happens, she still has faith in him.

② No matter which dictionary you take, you'll have to pay at least 20 dollars.

→ Whichever dictionary you take, you'll have to pay at least 20 dollars.

课后素养评价(七)

I. 单词拼写

- We are becoming one of the market leaders in the fashion (时尚) industry.
- All the students began to pose (摆好姿势) for a group photograph.
- The old view of Galileo was delightfully uncomplicated (不复杂的).
- Grocery (食品杂货店) stores have to offer enough specials to bring people into the store.
- The programme hosted by him is so fantastic that it attracts many celebrities (名人).
- The girls listened in fascination (着迷) as the story unfolded.
- So loud was the noise that it could be heard by the faraway (遥远的) hills.

II. 短语填空

regardless of; not once; as much as; nothing more than; put... into...

- There is solid evidence that they lived in these caves, regardless of the cold.
- After a few miles, Tom wanted nothing more than to lie down.
- Tom puts a lot of time and energy into improving his listening ability and he finally catches up with his classmates.
- As far as I'm concerned, it matters as much as a formal talk.
- I have not once asked for leave during the whole year.

III. 完成句子

- It is his devotion to his job that makes him succeed in this field.
正是他对工作的奉献精神使他在这个领域取得了成功。
- Whether an approach to solving the problem can be found is what worries the public.
能否找到解决这个问题的办法是公众所担心的。

- His father's passion for nature influenced him greatly, making him want to be a botanist when he grew up.
父亲对大自然的热情对他影响很大,这使得他长大后想成为一名植物学家。
- During the journey, my sister didn't miss every chance to practise speaking English, nor did I.
在旅行中,姐姐不放过每次练习说英语的机会,我也不放过。
- You should persist in your dream no matter what difficulties you meet.
无论你遇到了什么困难,你都应该坚持自己的梦想。

IV. 完形填空

Five years ago, I left my job to work on a ship. After working as a junior doctor, I was willing to take the risk. 1 for adventure, I boarded a ship in Singapore with 2,000 passengers and crew. To my 2, the hospital was well equipped, with an X-ray machine and a blood analyser.

As a doctor, I was 3 for the 600 crew. Far from 4 seasickness and sunburn, I had to deal with other diseases. The ship's medical centre was 5 a floating emergency room, and we didn't have a team of specialists on hand for a second 6. With long and unpredictable hours, it required mental 7.

Many of the passengers were elderly. Heart attacks don't 8 geography and emergency evacuations (疏散) were difficult to arrange. I recall one such patient, who was taken off the ship halfway through the Panama Canal. After a 9 ride in an old ambulance, I was relieved that the patient 10 long enough to arrive at the hospital in Panama City. 11, there were several unexpected benefits to the job. I regularly 12 the passenger facilities. On rare days off, I 13 as a tour guide on trips ashore.

Now, I understand being a ship doctor is not a job—it's a way of 14. One year at sea became two. I lost my career ambitions, 15 I redefined happiness in my life.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了作者离职到船上从事医生工作的故事,这个决定给作者带来了改变,也让其重新定义了生活中的幸福。

- A. Hungry B. Skilful
C. Suitable D. Concerned
A 根据空前一句可知“我”愿意冒这个险。故选 A。
- A. shock B. disappointment
C. excitement D. relief
D 根据前文作者用“risk”描述海上的工作可知,作者对海上的工作是有担忧的;根据后文的“the hospital was well equipped”可知,医院设施很好,所以此处表示让作者松了一口气,如释重负。故选 D。
- A. powerful B. responsible
C. hopeful D. helpful
B be responsible for 表示“对……负责任”,responsible 符合语境。故选 B。
- A. treating B. suffering
C. escaping D. stopping
A 作为医生,除了治疗晕船和晒伤,“我”不得不处理其他疾病,因为“我”的病人得的病的种类繁多。故选 A。
- A. exactly B. particularly
C. certainly D. actually
D 根据语境可知,此处表示船上的医疗中心事实上(actually)是一个漂浮的急诊室。故选 D。
- A. examination B. consideration
C. opinion D. discussion
C 根据语境可知,“我们”没有专家队伍再给“我”另外的建议(opinion)。故选 C。
- A. comfort B. communication
C. toughness D. pressure
C 在漫长、不可预测的时间里是需要坚韧不拔的精神的。故选 C。
- A. care about B. refer to
C. trouble with D. rely on
A 根据语境可知,心脏病的发生不在乎地理位置(即心脏病随时可能发生)。故选 A。
- A. relaxing B. boring
C. promising D. terrifying
D 根据上文提到的“I recall one such patient, who was taken off the ship halfway through the Panama Canal.”可知,旅途并不轻松,所以在一个

老旧的救护车里,应该是一个令人有点害怕的旅途,也对应了后面他到达医院后“我”如释重负。故选 D。

- A. survived B. struggled
C. awoke D. stuck
A 根据上文内容可知,这个病人能到达医院,且“我”如释重负,所以病人应该是活下来了。故选 A。
- A. Steadily B. Thankfully
C. Importantly D. Generally
B 根据语境可知,Thankfully 符合文义。故选 B。
- A. cleaned B. fixed
C. enjoyed D. protected
C 根据上文内容可知,前面说的是在船上工作不好的方面,而这一段说的是幸亏还有好处,所以“我”应该是喜欢船上的设施的。故选 C。
- A. returned B. travelled
C. performed D. volunteered
D 根据上文内容可知,作者是一名医生,再结合语境可知,此处表示“我”是志愿当的导游。故选 D。
- A. confidence B. life
C. experience D. success
B 根据语境,并结合下文“我”重新定义了生活中的幸福可知,此处说的是生活的方式。故选 B。
- A. though B. unless
C. but D. or
C 根据上文“我”失去事业上的抱负可知,此处是指“我”懂得了生活中幸福的含义,表示转折。故选 C。

【微点写作】介绍人物的说明文

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

- 她的慷慨不仅会帮助那些处于困境的人们实现梦想、重拾生活的信心,还会激励更多人参与这样的善举。

Not only will her generosity help those in need realise their dreams and rebuild faith in life, but also it will motivate more people to participate in such a good deed.

- 他被誉为中国文学界最伟大的作家之一。

He is honoured as one of the greatest writers in Chinese literature.

- 他的家庭如此贫困以至于他十二岁就不得不辍学。

So poor was his family that he had to drop out at the age of 12.

Section III Using language

学习任务及目标

1. 观察例句,发现并总结表语从句的形式和基本用法;
2. 掌握并能自主运用本课时的重要语言点;
3. 在课文中发现更多的表语从句,并进一步理解表语从句的意义和特点;
4. 关注表语从句的语用功能,并学会在真实的语境中运用表语从句;
5. 学会运用相关表达对传统手工艺和体现工匠精神的品质进行描述。

自主式预习

I. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. The company has been targeted by animal rights groups for its use of dogs in drugs **trials**. 试验
2. **Hydrogen** and oxygen combine to form water. 氢
3. The nineteenth century witnessed (见证) a revolution in ship design and **propulsion**. 推进力
4. The other day, the **acclaim** coming from my head teacher at the class meeting made me excited. 表扬
5. Someone chooses to **shun** the focus of the public, while someone chooses to grab and make good use of it. 避开,躲开
6. It was hard to imagine much life in this **harsh** environment of rock, wind and fires. 恶劣的

II. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
<u>atomic</u> <i>adj.</i> 原子能的;核能的	atom <i>n.</i> 原子,原子核
<u>prosperous</u> <i>adj.</i> 富裕的,繁荣的,兴旺的,发达的	prosperity <i>n.</i> 繁荣,富庶,昌盛
<u>craftsmanship</u> <i>n.</i> 手艺;工艺;技艺	craftsman <i>n.</i> 匠人;能工巧匠
	craft <i>n.</i> 手艺;工艺

III. 补全短语

1. allow for 考虑到,顾及
2. back down 退让;认输

3. think outside the box 不拘一格地思考,跳出框框思考

4. break new ground 开辟新的领域;有新发现

5. on a daily basis 每天

6. keep on 反复地做;继续进行

IV. 重点句式补全

1. 句型公式:时间状语从句的省略

After coming back from the US, Deng devoted himself whole-heartedly to the development of the “two bombs”.

从美国回国后,邓稼先就全身心投入到“两弹”的研制工作中。

2. 句型公式:make+宾语+宾语补足语

This lifelong devotion has made him one of the most celebrated Peking Opera artists of all time.
这种终生的奉献使他成为有史以来最著名的京剧艺术家之一。

3. 句型公式:现在分词作结果状语

In October 1964, China exploded its first atomic bomb, marking a successful start of the “two bombs, one satellite” project, in which more than 17,000 scientists and researchers participated.

1964年10月,中国引爆了第一颗原子弹,标志着“两弹一星”工程的成功开启,这个工程有17 000多名科学家和研究人员参加。

任务型课堂

1. **trial** *n.* 试验;适用;审判;审理;艰难困苦,令人伤脑筋的人(事)

(教材原文)Although Walnut Creek was not where they grew naturally, Ruth managed to grow them by much **trial** and error.

虽然核桃溪市并不是它们的原产地,鲁丝通过反复试验得以成功地种植。

一感 读句子感悟用法

Character cannot be developed in ease and quiet.

Only through experience of **trial** and suffering can the soul be strengthened, ambition inspired, and success achieved.

性格不可能在安逸和宁静中得以塑造。只有历经艰难困苦 的磨炼才能强化心灵,振奋雄心,从而获得成功。

He is currently **on trial for** drunk driving.

他目前因酒后驾车而受审。

We will **put him on** a comprehensive **trial**.

我们将详尽地审问他一番。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1)by trial and error 反复试验(以得出最佳结果) (2)be on trial _____ sth. 为某项罪名受审判 (3)bring sb. to trial=put sb. _____ trial 使某人受审,审问某人
探究结论	(2)for (3)on

三评 多维度评价测试

单句语法填空

①By trial and error, these scientists finally found out what caused the problem.

②She was on trial for cheating in the College Entrance Examination.

③ Those who refused to pay fines were put on trial.

2. 现在分词作结果状语

(教材原文)In October 1964, China exploded its first atomic bomb, **marking a successful start of the “two bombs, one satellite” project**, in which more than 17,000 scientists and researchers participated.

1964年10月,中国引爆了第一颗原子弹,标志着“两弹一星”工程的成功开启,这个工程有17 000多名科学家和研究人员参加。

一感 读句子感悟用法

Having worked for two days, Steve finally managed to finish his report on schedule.

史蒂夫工作了两天,终于设法按时完成了他的报告。

I have a very busy life with no time to sit around **feeling sorry for myself**.

我的生活很忙,没有时间坐在那里顾影自怜。

Working hard, you will succeed in time.

(只要)努力工作,你早晚会成功。

Please answer the question **using another way**.

请用另一种方式回答这个问题。

A small plane crashed into a hillside five miles east of the city, **killing all four people on board**.

一架小型飞机撞上了位于城市东边五英里处的一个山坡,机上的四个人全部遇难。

Tom took a taxi to the airport, only **to find** his plane high up in the sky.

汤姆乘出租车到了机场,却发现他要坐的飞机已经起飞了。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1)作状语的现在分词的逻辑主语是句子的主语,表示时间、原因、结果、条件、方式或伴随等。现在分词的一般式表示的动作与谓语动词表示的动作同时发生。现在分词的完成式表示的动作在谓语动词表示的动作之前发生。 (2)不定式和现在分词都可以作结果状语,不定式用于表示 _____ 的结果,现在分词则表示自然而然的的结果。
探究结论	(2)意想不到

名师点拨 ■■■■

(1)现在分词置于逗号之后除了作结果状语外,还常作伴随状语,这时现在分词相当于由 and 连接的并列谓语。

The boy dropped the bowl on the floor, **breaking (= and broke)** it into pieces.

那个男孩把碗掉在地上,摔成了碎片。(结果状语)

He lay on the grass, **staring (= and stared)** at the stars in the sky.

他躺在草地上,凝望着天上的星星。(伴随状语)

(2)现在分词作结果状语表示一种合乎情理的、自然而然的的结果;而不定式作结果状语通常表示未曾预料到的情况或结果,有时不定式前加 only 或 never,以加强“意想不到”的语气。

I rushed to the station in a hurry, **only to find** the train had already gone.

我匆忙赶到火车站,不料火车已经开走了。

三评 多维度评价测试

单句语法填空

①Like ancient sailors, birds can find their way using (use) the sun and the stars.

②A cold wind swept across the street, making (make) the man shudder (颤抖) heavily.

③ Carrying (carry) many different viruses, wild animals can potentially infect human beings and should be banned for trade.

④ Having finished (finish) his homework, he went to bed.

⑤ Once losing (lose) this chance, you can't easily find one.

⑥ I arrived at the shop only to find (find) I'd left all my money at home.

语法探究

表语从句

「语法感知」

- ① The fact is **that** they never told me about it.
- ② The question is **whether** we should help him.
- ③ This is **what** makes them so special.
- ④ The problem is **who** we can send to look after him.
- ⑤ What I want to know is **when** we'll start the project.
- ⑥ A simple restaurant was **where** he usually had the same meal of sausages, eggs and coffee.
- ⑦ This is **how** they get the exact address of the lost man.
- ⑧ She looks **as if** she were ten years younger.

1. 以上句子中句①②为从属连词引导的表语从句;句③④为连接代词引导的表语从句;句⑤⑥⑦为连接副词引导的表语从句;句⑧为 as if 引导的表语从句。(填序号)
2. 句子①中 that 不作句子成分,没有任何意义,只起连接作用。
3. 句子②中 whether 不作句子成分,whether 意为“是否”。
4. 句子③④的连接代词在从句中作主语和宾语。
5. 句子⑤⑥⑦中的连接副词在从句中作状语。

「语法精讲」

一、概述

在复合句中充当表语的从句叫表语从句。表语从句一般用在“主语+系动词+表语”的结构里,它最明显的特征是跟在连系动词 be 之后。

二、引导词

表语从句的常用引导词:

1. 从属连词 that, whether;
2. 连接代词 what, who, which, whom, whose, whatever, whoever, whomever, whichever 等;
3. 连接副词 when, where, how, why, whenever, wherever 等;
4. as if/as though 和 because。

三、that 引导的表语从句

that 引导表语从句时只起连接作用,在句子中不作任何成分,也无任何意义,通常不能省略。

The fact is **that** he is old enough to go to school.
事实是他已经到了上学的年龄。

The trouble was **that** they couldn't agree among themselves.

问题是他们内部意见不统一。

His **requirement** was **that** the floor (should) be kept clean.

他的要求是要保持地板干净。

My **advice** is **that** your homework (should) be **finished** in time every day.

我的建议是每天要及时完成你的家庭作业。

名师点拨 ■■■■

当主句的主语为 advice, suggestion, proposal, recommendation, order, command, request, requirement 等表示建议、命令、要求的名词时,表语从句用虚拟语气,即从句的谓语动词形式要用“should+动词原形”结构,其中 should 可以省略。

四、whether 引导的表语从句

whether 意为“是否”,引导表语从句时只起连接作用,在从句中不作任何成分。

His first question was **whether** Mr Smith had arrived yet.

他的第一个问题是史密斯先生是否已经到达。

The question is **whether** he has passed the test.

问题是是否通过了测试。

名师点拨 ■■■■

whether 引导表语从句时一般不能用 if 替代。

五、连接代词引导的表语从句

连接代词包括 what, who, which, whom, whose, whatever, whoever, whomever, whichever 等,在句中作主语、宾语、表语或定语。

The question is **what** caused the accident.

问题是什么造成了这次事故。

My trouble is **who** (**whom**) I can turn to.

我的麻烦是我能向谁求助。

My question is **whose** turn it is to be on duty today.

我的问题是今天轮到谁值日了。

What he told you was **what** (= **the thing that**) had been discussed at the meeting.

他告诉你的就是在会上讨论的内容。

The mountain is no longer **what** it used to be.

这座山已经不是过去的样子了。

This is **what** (= **the place that**) was once called the paradise.

这就是曾经被叫作乐园的地方。

名师点拨 ■■■■■

what 引导表语从句时在从句中作主语、宾语、表语或定语,相当于定语从句中的“先行词+关系代词”的形式,表示“……的事情(内容、地点、样子等)”。

六、连接副词引导的表语从句

连接副词包括 when, where, how, why, whenever, wherever 等,在表语从句中作状语。

This is **where** he was born.

这就是他出生的地方。

That is **why** you see this old woman before you, Jeanne.

珍妮,这就是(现在)这位老妇人出现在你面前的原因。

七、as if/as though 引导的表语从句

as if/as though 引导的表语从句常置于系动词 look, seem, sound, appear 等后面。

It **looks as if/as though** it is going to rain.

天看起来要下雨了。

It **sounds as if/as though** someone is knocking on the door.

听起来好像有人在敲门。

They talk very loudly **as if** nobody **were** around.

他们说话声音很大,好像周围没人似的。

They talked **as if** they **had met** before.

他们交谈着,好像以前见过面似的。

名师点拨 ■■■■■

对于 as if/as though 引导的表语从句,如果描述的是事实,从句用陈述语气;如果与事实不符,从句用虚拟语气[表示与现在事实相反时,从句的谓语动词形式用动词过去式(be 动词用 were);表示与过去事实相反时,从句的谓语动词形式用“had+过去分词”;表示与将来事实相反时,从句的谓语动词形式用“should/would/could/might+动词原形”]。

八、because 引导的表语从句

because 引导的表语从句通常只用于“This/That/It is because...”结构中。

My anger is **because** you haven't called me for a long time.

我生气是因为你好长时间没给我打电话了。

名师点拨 ■■■■■

(1) This/That/It is because... 强调原因; This/That/It is why... 强调结果。

He was sent to the hospital. **That's because** he was ill.

他被送往医院。那是因为他生病了。

He was ill. **That's why** he was sent to the hospital.

他生病了。所以他被送往医院。

(2) reason 作主语时,表语从句只能用 that 引导,而不能用 because。

The reason why he was late was **that** he missed the early bus.

他迟到的原因是他没赶上早班公共汽车。

「语法冲关」

I. 用适当的连接词填空

- China is no longer what she used to be.
- What I want to say is that I'm exhausted.
- The question is whether it is worth doing.
- That's where/why I can't agree with you.
- The scissors are not what I need.
- The reason why I was sad was that he didn't understand me at all.
- Why were you absent from the meeting? Was it because you were ill?

II. 完成句子

- Hearing the news, it seemed as if/as though he were mad.
听到这个消息,他好像疯了似的。
- My suggestion is that we (should) set up a working group.
我的建议是我们应该设立一个工作小组。
- The reason why we don't trust him is that he often lies.
我们不信任他的原因是他经常撒谎。
- That is what she is worried about.
那就是她担心的事情。

课后素养评价(八)

I. 选词填空

keep on; as well as; by trial and error; in addition to; rather than; back down; die out; contribute to; think outside the box; replace... with...

- The scientist found a new drug to cure the disease by trial and error.
- Arts contribute to cultural development when people gather together to share their experience and renew their energy.
- In order to think outside the box, we need to consider every possible explanation.
- We are taught that a business letter should be written in a formal style rather than in a personal style.
- In addition to basic salary, there's a list of extra benefits.
- When they argued, she refused to back down.
- Encouraged by his friends, Jack didn't lose heart and kept on trying.
- It is not a good idea to miss meals and replace them with snacks.
- Coursework (课程作业) is taken into account as well as exam results.
- This species has nearly died out because its habitat is being destroyed.

II. 单句语法填空

- The trouble is that I can't find my way.
- Without his support, we wouldn't be where we are now.
- This is what my father has taught me—to always face difficulties and hope for the best.
- Taking a boat is the only way to get here, which is how we arrived.
- He got caught in the heavy traffic. That was why he was late.
- Not only did he listen to the teacher carefully, but also he took notes in class.
- The problem is what contributed to the boy's obesity.
- The original *Cinderella* varies very much from the Disney version we know today.

III. 阅读理解

Last year Justin met a great difficulty in his life: Where should he work after graduation? He had two great offers. The first was a government job

in his hometown, a 10-minute bike ride from his apartment. It wouldn't pay much, but he'd have time to spend with his wife, nephew and aging parents. The second was a job in the biggest neighbouring city. It would pay a lot more, but he'd have to travel four hours a day.

We know surprisingly little about how people do when they make more money at the expense of having less time or have more time at the expense of earning less money. My colleagues—PhD student Lucia Macchia, Professor Elizabeth Dunn and I set out to do a study. We asked more than 1,000 college students. What we found was that students who prioritised time were happier than those who prioritised money. Those who valued time were happier and more satisfied with their lives and careers one to two years after graduation.

People who live in more unequal areas feel less financially secure and are more likely to value money. People who grew up in families fighting about money also are more likely to focus on money instead of time as adults, even if they now have a lot of money. Of course, debt also plays a role.

Sometimes we cannot choose our priorities; we might need to choose the better-paying job and sacrifice (牺牲) having more time to socialise with our friends and family. Society needs to work harder to make us all feel like we have the choice to prioritise time over money. However, when we do have the ability to choose which resource to prioritise, the data is clear: Valuing time is likely to bring us greater joy both in the moment and in the long term.

【语篇解读】研究显示毕业一两年后在选择职业时更看重拥有较多的时间的大学生会更快乐。

- What can we know about Justin from Paragraph 1?
 - He tried hard to find a well-paid job.
 - He had to make a great decision in life.
 - He was unwilling to leave his family.
 - He had trouble in graduating from college.

B 推理判断题。根据第一段中的“Last year Justin met a great difficulty in his life: Where should he work after graduation? He had two great offers.”可推知,Justin 面对两份很好的工作,他必须作出决定。故选 B。
- Which of the following can explain the underlined word

“prioritised” in Paragraph 2?

- A. Took... further.
B. Spent... wisely.
C. Put... first.
D. Saved... gradually.

C 词义猜测题。根据第二段中的“What we found was that students who prioritised time were happier than those who prioritised money. Those who valued time were happier and more satisfied with their lives and careers one to two years after graduation.”可知，画线词所在的句子“who prioritised time were happier”与后文“Those who valued time were happier”相照应，由此可推知画线词与 valued 意思相近，C 选项“Put... first”表示“认为……最重要”。故选 C。

3. What plays a role in people's valuing money over time?

- A. Their educational experiences.
B. Their family backgrounds.
C. Their parents' attitude towards them.
D. Their relationship with people in their area.

B 细节理解题。根据第三段中的“People who grew up in families fighting about money also are more likely to focus on money instead of time as adults, even if they now have a lot of money.”可知，人们的家庭背景会影响他们对金钱的态度。故选 B。

4. What is the author's purpose in writing the last paragraph?

- A. To draw a conclusion.

- B. To conduct a survey.
C. To make a prediction.
D. To offer a choice.

A 推理判断题。根据最后一段的关键词“However”可知，重点在最后一句“However, when we do have the ability to choose which resource to prioritise, the data is clear: Valuing time is likely to bring us greater joy both in the moment and in the long term.”，此处是得出结论，即珍惜时间可能会给我们当下和长远带来更大的快乐。故选 A。

【微点写作】介绍人物的说明文

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

1. 自从他就任以来，他一直专心于处理各种外交事务。

Since he took up the post, he has been absorbed in dealing with various foreign affairs.

2. 我钦佩他，因为他不仅是第一个进入太空的中国人，也是最伟大的航天员之一。

I admire him because he is not only the first Chinese to go to space but also one of the greatest astronauts.

3. 因其对自然和世界的睿智思想，孔子被认为是中国历史上一位伟大的思想家。

With his wise thought about nature and the world, Confucius is considered as a great thinker in the history of China.

Section IV Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Comprehending

学习任务及目标

- 识记本课时的重要语言点；
- 阅读课文，了解故宫博物院钟表文物修复的复杂和不易，感受钟表修复师王津耐得住寂寞，兢兢业业地做修复工作的工匠精神；
- 更深入地理解坚韧不拔的毅力、坚持不懈的精神对于一个人的事业与人生的重要意义。

自主式预习

「基础预习」

写出下列词汇和表达的汉语意思

(一)核心词汇和表达

- precious *adj.* 珍稀的；贵重的
- comprise *v.* 包括，由……构成

3. associate *v.* 与……有关

4. analysis *n.* 分析

5. preserve *v.* 维护，保护；保存

6. architecture *n.* 建筑风格，建筑设计

7. ambitious *adj.* 宏大的，艰巨的

8. restoration *n.* (旧建筑或旧家具等的)修复, 整修
9. dominate *v.* 支配, 控制, 主宰
10. take up 开始从事; 占据(空间或时间); 拿起; 继续
11. originate from 源于; 起源于
12. range from... to 从……到……不等
13. bring... back to life 使……恢复生机/有活力
14. pass on... to 把……传递给……
15. take on 承担; 呈现; 接受; 从事; 开始雇用
16. in detail 详尽地
17. leave behind 留下, 遗留
18. follow in the footsteps of 仿效……, 继承……

(二) 阅读词汇和表达

1. antique *n.* 古董, 古玩, 古物
2. maximum *n.* 最大量, 最大值
3. bark *v.* (狗)吠叫
4. essay *n.* 短文, 论说文

5. courtyard *n.* 庭院, 院子
6. workplace *n.* 工作场所
7. painstaking *adj.* 小心的; 费尽心思的; 精心的
8. workshop *n.* 车间, 工场
9. polish *v.* 擦亮, 擦光
10. exaggeration *n.* 夸大, 夸张
11. modest *adj.* 谦虚的, 谦逊的
12. metaphor *n.* 隐喻, 暗喻
13. nonetheless *adv.* 然而, 但是; 尽管如此, 虽然如此
14. intricate *adj.* 错综复杂的
15. date back to 追溯到
16. come back to life 复活; 苏醒过来
17. be associated with 与……相联系
18. at one's own pace 按照自己的节奏
19. day in, day out 日复一日

「课文速览」

表格填空

Parts	Main ideas	Details
Part 1 (Para. 1— Para. 2)	Clock restoration masters.	In the quiet courtyards of Xi San Suo, behind the high walls of the Forbidden City, there are plainly-dressed people working here to restore 1. precious antiques. And among them Wang Jin and his students spend their time restoring clocks 2. dating back hundreds of years.
Part 2 (Para. 3)	The origin of the clocks.	Qing emperors were very 3. fond of clocks. Therefore, foreign envoys presented these emperors with the most intricate and 4. splendid timepieces to please them.
Part 3 (Para. 4— Para. 5)	The work of masters.	The only sound to break the silence in Wang Jin's workshop is the chiming melody of the repaired and 5. polished clocks. And their efforts pay off when the timepieces come back to life. But, despite the combined work of several generations of masters, it seems unlikely that the restoration of the clocks will ever be 6. complete .
Part 4 (Para. 6)	The meaning of their work.	There is something timeless about the way Mr Wang and his colleagues sedately piece together the past with 7. skilful hands and modest hearts. It is as if they have become one with their 8. craft and with the history of the country.

任务型课堂

I. 根据课文内容选择正确答案

1. Why do many people want to take a photo with Wang Jin?
 - A. Because his restoration work has a long history.
 - B. Because people admire him for his work.
 - C. Because he is the director of the Palace Museum.
 - D. Because he is one of the only two people working there.
2. Where do the timepieces in the Palace Museum mostly come from?
 - A. North America and Asia.
 - B. Asia and Africa.

- C. Europe and China.
 - D. Africa and Australia.
3. What is Wang Jin's attitude towards the future of the timepieces?
 - A. Negative.
 - B. Optimistic.
 - C. Worried.
 - D. Indifferent.
4. Which of the following can best describe Wang Jin?
 - A. Devoted and modest.
 - B. Hard-working and caring.
 - C. Smart and skilled.
 - D. Patient and selfless.

答案: 1~4 BCBA

II. 课文语法填空

Despite the combined work of several generations of masters, **1. it** seems unlikely that the restoration of the clocks will ever be complete. Even if every clock in the Palace Museum were restored, there would still be work to do, because restoration would **2. probably** (probable) need to begin again on the clocks that **3. were repaired** (repair) long ago. This is a race against time that can never be won! Nonetheless, Mr Wang remains optimistic **4. about** the future of these timepieces. **5. Following** (follow) in the footsteps of his own teacher, Mr Wang has now passed on his skills to the new members, who will take on many of the future repairs. What's more, **6. inspired** (inspire) to follow in his father's footsteps, Mr Wang's son now has also taken up repairing antique **7. clocks** (clock). This new generation of artisans will not only help preserve traditional skills, but also bring innovation to the craft, so it **8. is ensured**

(ensure) that the art of clock repairing will stand the test of time. In today's fast-paced world, the saying that "time waits for no man" has never seemed more apt. Yet inside the hidden courtyards of Xi San Suo, there is something **9. timeless** (time) about the way Mr Wang and his colleagues sedately piece together the past with skilful hands and modest hearts, **10. which** has become one part of the history.

III. 阅读升华

1. How long did it take to make the clocks that date back to the time of Emperor Qianlong finally come back to life?

Eight months.

2. What do Bill Cunningham and Wang Jin in the two reading passages of this unit have in common?

They are both devoted, motivated, passionate and skilled masters in their fields of work.

课后素养评价(九)

I. 单词拼写

- The committee is comprised (由……组成) of representatives from both the public and private sectors.
- They work as a group—nobody is allowed to dominate (控制).
- With their excellent architecture (建筑风格) and structure, they fascinate visitors from around the world.
- A new study shows that the earth becomes greener as a result of ambitious (宏大的) tree-planting programmes in China.
- These essays (短文) represent a considerable improvement on your recent work.
- Some analyses (分析) suggest that physical activity in a natural environment can help reduce stress.
- What is the absolute maximum (最大值) you can afford to pay?

II. 短语填空

date back to; be fond of; range from... to...; pass on... to; take up; (be) associated with; bring... back to life; work on

- Kate is fond of reading novels in bed, which is a bad habit.
- He has come back and taken up the post of the company's manager.
- My friend tells me that she is working on a new novel.
- The stone steps, dating back to 1855, are beginning to wear.
- Stay at home, or you will pass on the disease to other people.
- I think that it's up to us to bring this fantasy land back to life.
- At the meeting, the young doctor asked some problems associated with cancer treatment.
- According to the weather report, the temperature

ranges from 15 to 35 degrees Celsius.

III. 完成句子

1. They might have been lost in the forest without the compass.

要是没有指南针,他们可能在森林里迷路了。

2. I can neither confirm nor deny details of any operation without the Secretary's approval.

我既不能确认也不能否定任何行动的细节,除非获得部长批准。

3. He never apologises, even though he knows that he is wrong.

他从不道歉,即使他知道自己错了。

4. It is clear that the old man is experienced in paper cutting.

很明显,这位老人对剪纸很有经验。

5. So dark was it that he couldn't see the faces of his companions.

天这么黑,他看不见自己同伴的脸。

IV. 七选五

Some people think working overtime means you're a hard worker. You have to sacrifice your personal time to stay at work, produce something, help the company, and be a more devoted employee. But is that right? 1 This means it takes you longer to produce something than someone else.

A good manager knows how to encourage his employees to work to their full potential instead of expecting them to work late even if they don't have something to do. People who stay in their office until late hate their jobs. 2

Overworking may negatively influence the level of productivity and efficiency (效率). Any company that makes their employees work those hours is not being managed well. The fault lies in management, who should take a good look at themselves. 3 And the boss would prefer you to work efficiently 7 hours and then go back home than 8 hours with poor efficiency.

4 The fact is that the competition is so fierce that if you don't work hard someone will easily and willingly replace you, especially in the IT industry. Employees are told they need to work longer hours or they don't belong or are denied

promotions. It is time to abandon the culture of overworking, to work smarter, more efficiently and have a balance with personal life.

Nowadays, it's hard for a young person to build a good future, for pressures are on his (or her) shoulders: housing, children, parents, themselves, etc. But everyone must keep working hard to have ourselves on the way to the good future, which is not certain. 5

- A. No one wants to work overtime.
- B. The boss thinks highly of overworking.
- C. Working too many hours only means you are inefficient.
- D. And it affects their performance, as well as other aspects of their life.
- E. What's sure is that if you're lazy and don't work hard, no good future will come.
- F. Managers believe that overworking is an evidence of devotion from their employees' side.
- G. In many countries, overworking would be criticised because it reflects poor work efficiency.

答案:1~5 CDGAE

【微点写作】介绍人物的说明文

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

1. 他在太空探索方面的成就在中国乃至全世界都受到高度评价。

His achievements in space exploration are spoken highly of in China and even in the whole world.

2. 简·奥斯汀出生于18世纪末,是一位著名的英国小说家,她的作品使她成为英国文学中阅读最广泛的作家之一。

Born in the late 18th century, Jane Austen was a well-known English novelist whose works earned her a place as one of the most widely-read writers in English literature.

3. 由于他能够坚持不懈地做他选择的任何事情,所以他在很多领域都取得了巨大成就。

Owing to the fact that he can do whatever he has chosen to do with great perseverance, he has made great achievements in many fields.

Section V Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Language points

学习任务及目标

1. 掌握并能自主运用本课时的重要语言点；
2. 联系自身实际，加深对本单元主题意义的理解，体会工匠精神和“一生做好一件事”的意义；
3. 掌握说明文的文体特征和内容特点，并能运用所学知识写说明文。

自主式预习

I. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. You should make good use of every **precious** minute to study. 宝贵的
2. Priceless **antiques** were destroyed in the fire. 古董
3. Temperatures usually reach their **maximum** after noon. 最大值
4. He played a delightful **melody** on his flute (笛子). 曲调
5. The dog **barked** madly at her after she got off the bus. (狗)吠叫
6. This is truly a **timeless** piece of music. 永恒的
7. The group is **comprised** of two guitarists, a drummer and a singer. 由……组成
8. This collection is made up of three parts: poems, **essays** and short stories. 短文, 议论文

II. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
<u>restoration</u> <i>n.</i> (旧建筑或旧家具等的)修复, 整修	restore <i>v.</i> 恢复, 整修, 使复原
<u>polish</u> <i>v.</i> 擦亮, 擦光	polished <i>adj.</i> 擦亮的; 精炼的; 优美的
<u>exaggeration</u> <i>n.</i> 夸大, 夸张	exaggerate <i>v.</i> 夸大, 夸张
<u>preserve</u> <i>v.</i> 维护, 保护; 保存	preservation <i>n.</i> 维护; 保存
<u>modest</u> <i>adj.</i> 谦虚的, 谦逊的	modestly <i>adv.</i> 谦虚地, 谦逊地
	modesty <i>n.</i> 谦虚, 谦逊
<u>dominate</u> <i>v.</i> 支配, 控制, 主宰	domination <i>n.</i> 支配, 控制, 主宰
	dominant <i>adj.</i> 有优势的, 占统治地位的

续表

教材词汇	拓展词汇
<u>architecture</u> <i>n.</i> 建筑风格, 建筑设计	architect <i>n.</i> 建筑师
	architectural <i>adj.</i> 建筑的; 建筑学的
<u>associate</u> <i>v.</i> 与……有关	association <i>n.</i> 协会, 社团; 联系
<u>analysis</u> <i>n.</i> 分析	analyse <i>v.</i> 分析
<u>ambitious</u> <i>adj.</i> 宏大的, 艰巨的; 有抱负的, 有雄心的	ambition <i>n.</i> 抱负, 雄心, 野心; 追求; 理想

III. 补全短语

1. take up 开始从事; 占据(空间或时间); 拿起; 继续
2. at one's own pace 按照自己的节奏
3. originate from 源于; 起源于
4. pass on... to 把……传递给……
5. take on 承担; 呈现; 接受; 从事; 开始雇用
6. range from... to ... 从……到……不等; 在……范围内变化
7. bring back to life 使……恢复生机/有活力
8. day in, day out 日复一日

IV. 重点句式补全

1. 句型公式: neither... nor...

It is suddenly clear that when the clock masters say that “these antiques have lives”, it is neither an exaggeration nor a metaphor.

人们突然明白, 当钟表大师们说“这些古董有生命”时, 这既不是夸大其词, 也不是比喻。

2. 句型公式: even if/even though 引导让步状语从句
Even if every clock in the Palace Museum were restored, there would still be work to do, because restoration would probably need to begin again on the clocks that were repaired long ago.

即使故宫博物院的每一件钟表都被修复了,仍然有工作要做,因为可能需要重新开始对很久以前修复过的钟表进行修复。

3. 句型公式: not only... (but) also...

This new generation of artisans will not only help preserve traditional skills; the innovation they bring to the craft will also ensure that the art of clock repairing stands the test of time.

新一代的工匠们将不仅帮助保留传统技艺,他们对工艺的创新也将确保钟表修复艺术能经受住时

间的考验。

4. 句型公式: if 引导的虚拟条件句

If it hadn't been for a three-episode documentary, outsiders would never have known that the plainly-dressed people working here are masters of their craft, who have spent their lives restoring precious antiques.

如果不是因为一部三集的纪录片,外人永远不会知道,在这里工作的穿着朴素的人竟然都是精于各门技艺的大师,他们毕生都在修复珍贵的古董。

任务型课堂

1. preserve v. 维护,保护;保存

(教材原文) This new generation of artisans will not only help **preserve** traditional skills; the innovation they bring to the craft will also ensure that the art of clock repairing stands the test of time.

新一代的工匠们不仅将帮助保留传统技艺,他们对工艺的创新也将确保钟表修复艺术能经受住时间的考验。

一感 读句子感悟用法

The damaged church was **preserved** as a constant reminder of the horrors of war.

这座被毁的教堂被保留下来,时刻提醒人们战争的恐怖。

We should take measures to **preserve** the environment **from** pollution.

我们应该采取措施保护环境免受污染。

The paintings were in an excellent state of **preservation**.

这些绘画保存得非常好。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) preserve... _____ ... 保护……免受…… (2) _____ n. 维护;保存
探究结论	(1) from (2) preservation

【易混辨析】preserve, protect

易混词	区别
preserve	意为“维护,保护;保存”,着重表示保持原有的状态或保持完好的状态。
protect	意为“保护,保卫”,着重表示保护或保卫不受外界的伤害或侵害。

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

① The institute was set up to preserve the endangered species from extinction.

② More money is needed for the preservation (preserve) of historic buildings and monuments.

(2) 选词填空 (preserve, protect)

① The union was formed to protect the rights and interests of miners.

② Fish are preserved in ice and salt until they are sold.

2. ambitious adj. 宏大的,艰巨的;有抱负的,有雄心的

(教材原文) Each generation conscientiously learnt their craft and undertook **ambitious** projects, many of which took years to complete.

每一代人都认真地学习他们的手艺,并从事宏大的项目,其中许多项目需要数年才能完成。

一感 读句子感悟用法

Being **ambitious** should be the common feature of the young teenagers in modern society.

有雄心抱负应当是当今时代青少年的普遍的特点。

Her parents **are** intensely **ambitious for** her.

她的父母对她有着很高的期望。

She never **achieved her ambition of becoming** a famous writer.

她一直未能实现当著名作家的愿望。

续表

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) be ambitious _____ ... 对……有强烈的期望;渴望得到…… (2) ambition <i>n.</i> 理想,抱负;野心 achieve/realise one's ambition of doing sth. 实现某人做某事的理想/抱负 an ambition _____ sth. 做某事的愿望 have no ambition to do sth. 完全不想做某事
探究结论	(1) for (2) to do

三评 多维度评价测试

单句语法填空

- ① It's clear that the man is ambitious for success in politics.
- ② The young man's ambition (ambitious) is to sail round the world.
- ③ They had the ambition to dominate (dominate) this small country.
- ④ She attained her ambition of becoming (become) a pilot.

3. associate v. 与……有关

(教材原文) Yet they did not seek fame, and even today, their great works are **associated** more with the imperial court than with them.

然而,他们并不追求名声,即使在今天,他们的伟大作品也更多地与朝廷有关,而不是他们自己。

一感 读句子感悟用法

I always **associate** the smell of baking **with** my childhood.

一闻到烘烤食物的味道,我总会想起自己的童年。

The support of our members is of great importance to the **association**.

我们的会员的支持对协会来说非常重要。

The book was published **in association with** one well-known publishing house.

这本书是与一家知名出版社联合出版的。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) be associated with 与……有关 (2) associate... _____ ... 把……和……联系起来 (3) association <i>n.</i> 社团,协会;联系 in association _____ 与……联合;与……有联系
------	--

探究	(2) with
结论	(3) with

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

- ① Teaching of Chinese should be associated with the students' life and focus on their emotion.
- ② Many doctors have pointed out that cigarette smoking and lung cancer are closely associated (associate).
- ③ Research associations (associate) are often linked to a particular industry.
- ④ We work in association with a number of local companies to raise money for the homeless.

(2) 完成句子

Do you want to be associated with someone who is morally unjust?

你想和一个思想上不公正的人有所联系吗?

4. if 引导的虚拟条件句

(教材原文) **If it hadn't been for** a three-episode documentary, outsiders **would never have known** that the plainly-dressed people working here are masters of their craft, who have spent their lives restoring precious antiques.

如果不是因为一部三集的纪录片,外人永远不会知道,在这里工作的穿着朴素的人竟然都是精于各门技艺的大师,他们毕生都在修复珍贵的古董。

[句式分析] 本句为 if 引导的虚拟条件句,表示的是与过去事实相反,所以从句的谓语动词形式用“had+过去分词”,主句的谓语动词形式用“would have+过去分词”。

一感 读句子感悟用法

If it hadn't been for your help, we **couldn't have finished** the work ahead of time.

没有你的帮忙,我们不可能提前完成工作。

If it were not for water, there **would be** no life on the earth.

没有水,地球上就没有生命。

If it were not for the test tomorrow, I **would go** to the concert tonight.

要不是明天有测试,我今天晚上就去听音乐会了。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	<p>在 if 引导的虚拟条件句中,若陈述的情况与过去事实相反,则虚拟条件句的谓语动词形式用“_____ + 过去分词”,主句的谓语动词形式用“would/should/could/might have + 过去分词”;若陈述的情况与现在事实相反,则虚拟条件句的谓语动词形式用“_____”,主句的谓语动词形式用“would/should/could/might + 动词原形”;若陈述情况与将来事实相反,则虚拟条件句的谓语动词形式用“_____ / were to do/should do”,主句的谓语动词形式用“would/should/could/might + 动词原形”。</p>
探究结论	had; 过去式; 过去式

名师点拨 ■■■■

(1)“If it be not for...”句型相当于“Without...” 或 “But for...”。

(2)该句型还可以用倒装形式,即把 if 省略,然后把 had 或 were 提到 it 的前面,转换成“Had it not been for...”和“Were it not for...”的句型。

三评 多维度评价测试

(1)单句语法填空

①If it hadn't been (not be) for your suggestion, I wouldn't have completed the project.

②If it were (be) not for the atmosphere, the earth would be either very hot or very cold.

(2)句型转换

If it hadn't been for his ankle injury, he wouldn't have dropped out of the race.

→ Had it not been for his ankle injury, he wouldn't have dropped out of the race.

写作探究

介绍人物的说明文

一、写作指导

此类说明文通过描写的手法刻画人物形象,并通过事例加以说明。要写好此类文章,需要掌握以下技巧:

1. 写作步骤:首先引出需要说明的人物;然后说明人物所具有的内在品质,并通过事例加以印证;最后结合前面的描述作简要评价。
2. 常用人称:此类文章是从第三者的角度对某个人物进行记叙、描写、评判,所以人称以第三人称为主。
3. 常用时态:在介绍人物内在品质及对其评价时用一般现在时,在描述事例时用一般现在时或一般过去时。

二、典题示例

请根据下面的提示,用英语写一篇介绍袁隆平院士的短文,内容包括:

1. 人物简介:著名的杂交水稻专家,中国工程院院士;
2. 主要品质:淡泊名利,乐于奉献,坚持不懈等;
3. 简要评价。

注意:1. 80 词左右;

2. 可适当增加细节,使行文连贯。

参考词汇:院士 academician; 杂交水稻 hybrid rice

三、审题谋篇

文体	说明文
时态	一般现在时和一般过去时
人称	第三人称
要点	1. 引入人物 2. 介绍人物的品质和事例 3. 简要评价

四、遣词造句

(一)核心词汇和表达

①dedicate oneself to 致力于

②assist 帮助

③be engaged in 忙于

④develop 开发

⑤care about 在乎

(二)完成句子

①People can't help thinking of (禁不住想起) Yuan Longping.

②He was the father of hybrid rice, who was also an (他也是一位) academician of Chinese Academy of Engineering.

③Although he had failed many times (虽然他失败了多次), he never lost heart and he developed a kind of saltwater-tolerant rice.

- ④ The rice can grow (可以生长在) in desert areas.
 ⑤ Famous and rich as he was (尽管他知名又富有), he cared little about money and reputation (不在乎金钱和名望).

(三) 句式升级

① 用同位语连接(二)中的①②两句

People can't help thinking of Yuan Longping, the father of hybrid rice, who was also an academican of Chinese Academy of Engineering.

② 用定语从句连接(二)中的③④两句

Although he had failed many times, he never lost heart and he developed a kind of saltwater-tolerant rice that/which can grow in desert areas.

(四) 连句成篇

Looking at the growing rice in the field, people can't help thinking of Yuan Longping, the father of hybrid rice, who was also an academican of Chinese Academy of Engineering.

Although he had failed many times, he never lost heart and he developed a kind of saltwater-tolerant rice which can grow in desert areas. He was engaged in developing hybrid rice with the purpose of increasing food production and helping combat starvation.

Famous and rich as he was, he cared little about money and reputation. Such is Yuan Longping, a simple, diligent and devoted man of great achievement.

五、学以致用

“深入实施人才强国战略”是二十大报告的重要

内容,卓有成就的科技创新人才应是我们学习的榜样。请根据下面的提示,用英语写一篇介绍药物学家屠呦呦的短文,内容包括:

1. 人物简介:著名的药物学家,诺贝尔生理学或医学奖获得者,发现了青蒿素;
2. 主要品质:坚持不懈,乐于奉献,造福人类等;
3. 简要评价。

注意:1. 80 词左右;

2. 可适当增加细节,使行文连贯。

参考词汇:青蒿素 artemisinin; 疟疾 malaria; 药物学家 pharmacologist; 诺贝尔生理学或医学奖 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine

【参考范文】

Talking about pharmacologists, especially women pharmacologists in China, no one can equal Tu Youyou.

Owing to her many years' perseverance, Tu Youyou has made great achievements in medicine. Since graduation, she has been devoted herself whole-heartedly to studying traditional Chinese medicine and modern Western medicine.

Before she won the Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine, she was not famous at all. But she sought no fame and persisted in her research with the purpose of curing the malaria patients. After she succeeded in discovering and developing artemisinin, millions of lives have been saved all over the world.

课后素养评价(十)

I. 单句语法填空

1. I'm sure that you will achieve your ambition (ambitious) if you work hard.
2. I was surprised to learn that he was chosen to take on this difficult task.
3. The local government has taken effective measures to preserve (preserve) their natural resources.
4. Nothing is more precious (precious) than a mother's love in the world.
5. His father specialises in the cleaning and restoration (restore) of antique paintings.
6. Her desire for domination (dominate) over the others caused trouble in the family.
7. While I know little about architecture (architect), I find that building very impressive.

8. The problem is how we can raise people's awareness of protecting the rare animals.

II. 补全句子

1. 在毕业典礼上学生送给老师们一些花。(present)
The students presented the teachers with some flowers/some flowers to the teachers on the graduation ceremony.
2. 有很多环境问题与污染有关。(be associated with)
There're many environmental problems (which/that are) associated with pollution.
3. 他说话的声音太大了,隔壁屋里的人都能听见。(so 位于句首引起的倒装)
So loudly did he speak that even people in the next room could hear him.

4. 他不仅给了我两本小说,还给了我很多 CD,它们的价格从 50 元到 100 元不等。(not only... but also; range from... to...)

Not only did he give me two novels, but also he gave me a lot of CDs the prices of which ranged from 50 yuan to 100 yuan.

5. 如果他在那里,他可以分析数据并找出机器故障的原因。(虚拟语气)

If he were there, he could analyse the data and find out the cause of the failure of the machine.

III. 语法填空

Up until the 1980s, people in many countries

1. regularly (regular) followed in their parents' footsteps when choosing jobs. How times have changed! Most people now have no 2. intention (intend) of staying at one job for very long. In fact, 3. planning (plan) to work in the same field or industry for your entire working life just isn't practical anymore. The skills you have now are 4. unlikely (likely) to remain relevant and be enough to help you through your entire career. 5. To build (build) a career, you'd better keep looking for 6. smarter (smart) ways to do your work. You'll need to be a risk taker, an innovator, a problem-solver and a hard worker. Keep doing this, 7. and you can become an expert or a specialist in something one day. Jobs and occupations come and go at 8. an amazing pace these days. You may have to go back to the classroom and be retrained in order to qualify to work in another field. The truth is 9. that you are the boss of your career, and it is up to you 10. to decide (decide) what you can do and how well you can do it.

IV. 写作

第一节 应用文写作

假定你是班长李华,为了弘扬中华优秀传统文化,你所在班级计划春节前组织全体同学到孔子博物馆参观。请你给外教 Mr Henry 写一封英语邮件,邀请他参加,内容包括:

1. 发出邀请;
2. 活动安排;
3. 注意事项。

注意:1. 80 词左右;

2. 可以适当增加细节,使行文连贯;
3. 开头和结尾已给出,不计入总词数。

参考词汇:孔子博物馆 Confucius Museum

Dear Mr Henry,

Yours,
Li Hua

【参考范文】

Dear Mr Henry,

Good news for you! An activity about paying a visit to Confucius Museum will be organised by our class before the Spring Festival. I'm writing to invite you to join us.

As scheduled, the activity will be held on January 19. We are going to meet at our school gate at 7 a. m. We can experience Chinese culture and have a better knowledge of Confucius in the museum, where we can also see many ancient collections related to Confucius. Do take a thick coat with you, for it might be very cold that day. Besides, don't forget to take your passport.

I'd appreciate it if you could accept my invitation. Looking forward to your early reply.

Yours,
Li Hua

第二节 读后续写

阅读材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

I was a 20-year-old nursing student in 1968, assigned as Chris's post-operative nurse.

Chris was an eight-year-old boy filled with energy, who excelled in every sport he played. Disobeying his parents' words, he explored a neighbour's construction site, climbed a ladder, and fell, which got him a broken arm that later had to be cut off.

The first few days passed quickly. I provided Chris's physical care with forced cheerfulness. As his need for medication decreased, his level of awareness increased, as did his moodiness. When I offered him the towel for a sponge bath and suggested he take over, he washed his face and neck with great difficulty, then quit. And I finished.

The next day, I insisted on his doing whole bath by himself. He was more than halfway through when he sat down and said, "I can't make it!"

"You won't be in the hospital much longer," I said gently. "You need to learn to take care of yourself."

"Well, I can't," he frowned. "How can I do anything with just one hand?"

Putting on my brightest face, I searched for a silver lining in my mind. Finally I said, "Sure you can do it, Chris. At least you have your right hand."

He turned his face away and muttered, "I'm left-handed. At least I used to be." Suddenly, I felt ashamed. How could I have taken right-handedness for granted? It seemed he and I both had a lot to learn.

The next morning, I greeted Chris with a big smile and a rubber band. He looked at me suspiciously. I put my right hand behind my back and kept it there by winding the rubber band around my uniform buttons. "You're left-handed and I'm right-handed," I said. "Every time I ask you to do something with your right hand, I will do it first, with my left hand. And I promise not to practise before I see you."

注意:续写 150 词左右。

I started from brushing teeth. _____

Ten minutes later, I ultimately succeeded. _____

【参考范文】

I started from brushing teeth. However, the once simple routine action proved to be a disaster. With my teeth clenching the toothbrush tightly, I made great efforts to squeeze toothpaste onto it with my clumsy left hand, but I missed the target at the first attempt. I stole a glance at Chris and spotted a flicker of disappointment in his eyes. Taking a deep breath, I kept concentrating on the action in front of the mirror and did better.

Ten minutes later, I ultimately succeeded. "This is incredible!" Chris grinned. "I can do it faster!" he declared and sprang from the bed. After several attempts, he made it! Over the next two weeks, we competed with each other to practise these seemingly easy tasks single-handed, from buttoning up the coats to taking notes. Chris soon learned to do almost everything neatly with one hand. The day he left hospital, he hugged me, with tears of gratitude, saying, "You are a truly good nurse. Thank you."

读后续写技能养成 || 如何接续段首句

「技能概述」

1. 接续段首句:指在读后续写已给出的两段段首句后面的一句话,使该句在意义和情节发展上与所给的段首句衔接吻合。
2. 续写技巧:意义上,要与所给文段融洽一致;形式上,可以采用段首句的主语或宾语充当接续句的主语或宾语,还可以采用副词、形容词或非谓语动词等状语,或人物对话接续。

「范例体悟」

(2021·新高考 I 卷续写)

(第一段) *As the twins looked around them in disappointment, their father appeared.* "Dad, sorry, it was such a mess." Jeff murmured, lowered his head in shame...

(第二段) *The twins carried the breakfast upstairs and woke their mother up.* "Surprise! Happy Mother's Day, Mummy!" They said, throwing their arms into the air...

写出文中两段首句接续句的特点:

形式上,都使用了人物对话;主语上,与首句的主体一致。

「词句储备」

I. 好词积累

常用副词: apparently, really, actually, then, immediately, finally, hardly 等。

常用非谓语动词: growing, hearing, sensing, ignoring, determined, depressed, delighted, excited 等。

常用形容词(短语): desperate and hopeless, weak, afraid, hungry 等。

常用介词短语: "with + 名词" "on + 名词或动名词" "after + 名词" 等。

常用从句连词: but, when, before, after, since, as, so, though/although 等。

II. 佳句背诵

1. (2022·新高考 I 卷续写)

(第一段) *We sat down next to each other, but David wouldn't look at me. Depressed and low-spirited, David sat silently with his head dropping.*

大卫垂头丧气,静静地坐着。

(第二段) *I watched as David moved up to the starting line with the **other runners**. With a whistle, everyone rushed up.*

随着一声哨声,每个人都向前冲去。

2. (2022·浙江1月卷续写)

(第一段) *We started to meet regularly to draw up our plans. The more we met, the more I knew his ability.*

我们见面越多,我越了解他的能力。

(第二段) *One day I got word that **he was admitted to hospital for a serious disease**. Apparently, the stress of getting the best grade had taken its toll on him.*

显然,取得最好成绩的压力对他造成了伤害。

3. (第一段) *On **her mother's birthday**, Josie put the cake before her mum secretly. When Josie's mum opened her eyes, she couldn't believe what she saw.*

当乔西的妈妈睁开眼睛时,她不敢相信自己所看到的。

「技能达标」

I. 完成句子

1. (第一段) *Frustrated, Mum made a call to Grandma.*

Sensing Mum's sorrow, Grandma comforted her and advised, "Why not just prepare a simple yet special get-together?"

感觉到妈妈的悲伤,奶奶安慰她,并建议说:“为什么不准备一个简单而特别的聚会呢?”

2. (第一段) *Luckily, he had a first-aid kit in the car. Immediately, he took out a bandage from the kit, and lied it lightly around the wound.*

他立刻从包里拿出一块绷带,轻轻地绑在伤口上。

II. 结合汉语提示用段首句接续技巧完成语段

(第一段) *When I arrived at the station, I went direct into the audition and began my short performance. 1. With boldness, I finished my performance relatively smoothly though palms were sweating* (我大胆地,但相对顺利地完成了我的表演,虽然手掌出汗)。

(第二段) *Finally came the day of my first public appearance on live TV with my parents at home watching. 2. Wearing fancy dress and delicate make-up, I was so proud but nervous because my show would be watched by a wide audience* (穿着化妆舞会服装,化着精致的妆,我既骄傲又紧张,因为我的表演会有这么多观众观看)。

第二单元质量评估

(时间:100分钟 分值:120分)

I. 阅读理解(共15小题;每小题2.5分,满分37.5分)

A

Community colleges offer low tuition, job-specific training and other benefits. Whether you're a high school student unsure of which colleges to apply to or someone considering going back to school, there are plenty of reasons to put community colleges on your list.

Lower Costs

The most frequently cited benefit of community colleges is the relatively low cost of attendance. According to data from the College Board, community colleges cost, on average, about one-third of in-state tuition at four-year public universities.

A Path to a Four-year College

Many four-year universities have transfer

agreements with local community colleges. These agreements allow students who complete specific requirements to easily transfer into a four-year programme at a nearby university. Transfer students can then earn a bachelor's degree while only having to pay two years of higher tuition.

Flexibility

Community colleges allow for flexible scheduling, making them a particularly good option for older students who are working professionals or parents. Many community colleges also allow high school students to take college-level courses during evenings or weekends.

Workforce Training

Community colleges tend to offer a wide range of career and technical education programmes in fields like nursing or firefighting. The highly applied

nature of these programmes prepares students for entering the workforce. From culinary arts (烹饪) to automobile mechanics, community colleges offer a broad selection of professionalised coursework that four-year universities often do not.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要讲的是社区大学的几个优势。

- Who are most likely to attend community colleges?
 - High school students facing college choices.
 - Adults planning to work at high schools.
 - College students anxious to improve themselves.
 - Professionals eager for college-level courses.

A 细节理解题。根据第一段中的“Whether you're a high school student unsure of which colleges to apply to or someone considering going back to school, there are plenty of reasons to put community colleges on your list.”可知,最有可能上社区大学的是面临选择大学的高中生。故选 A。
- Which is thought to be the biggest advantage of community colleges?
 - Lower Costs.
 - A Path to a Four-year College.
 - Flexibility.
 - Workforce Training.

A 细节理解题。根据 **Lower Costs** 部分中的“The most frequently cited benefit of community colleges is the relatively low cost of attendance.”可知,社区大学最大的优势是更低的成本。故选 A。
- Which of the following can best describe the workforce training programmes?

A. Interesting.	B. Time-consuming.
C. Practical.	D. Demanding.

C 推理判断题。根据 **Workforce Training** 部分中的“Community colleges tend to offer a wide range of career and technical education programmes in fields like nursing or firefighting. The highly applied nature of these programmes prepares students for entering the workforce.”可知,劳动力培训计划是实用的。故选 C。

B

An artificial intelligence can decode (解码) words and sentences from brain activity with surprising—though still limited—accuracy. Using only a few seconds of brain activity data, the AI

guesses what a person has heard. It lists the correct answer in its top 10 possibilities up to 73 percent of the time, researchers found in a study.

Developed at a large company, the AI could eventually be used to help thousands of people around the world unable to communicate through speech, typing or gestures, researchers reported on August 25.

Most existing technologies to help such patients communicate require risky brain surgeries to implant electrodes. “This new approach could provide a practical path to help patients without the use of invasive methods,” says neuroscience Jean-Remi King, an AI researcher in Paris.

King and his colleagues trained a computational tool to detect words and sentences on 56,000 hours of speech recordings from 53 languages. The tool, also known as a language model, learned how to recognise specific features of language. With the help of a computational method, the team tried to decode what participants had heard using just three seconds of brain activity data from each person. The team instructed the AI to match the speech sounds from the story recordings to patterns of brain activity that the AI computed as corresponding to what people were hearing. It then made predictions about what the person might have been hearing during that short time, given more than 1,000 possibilities. The correct answer was in the AI's top 10 guesses up to 73 percent of the time, the researchers found.

“The new study is decoding of speech perception, not production,” King notes. “Though speech production is the ultimate goal, for now, we're quite a long way away.”

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要介绍了人工智能的新用途——从大脑活动中解码单词和句子,这可以用于帮助全世界数以千计无法通过语音、打字或手势进行交流的人。

- What is the main idea of Paragraph 1?
 - The principle of human brain activity.
 - The limitation of human brain activity.
 - The definition of the artificial intelligence.
 - The new function of the artificial intelligence.

D 段落大意题。第一段主要介绍了人工智能可以从大脑活动中解码单词和句子,这是人工智能的一项新功能。故选 D。

5. Whom might the AI be beneficial to?
- A. People unable to hear.
B. People who can't move around.
C. People who are unconscious.
D. People unable to communicate normally.
- D 细节理解题。根据第二段中的“the AI could eventually be used to help thousands of people around the world unable to communicate through speech, typing or gestures”可知,人工智能或许对无法通过语音、打字或手势进行正常交流的人有益。故选 D。
6. What is the purpose of Paragraph 4?
- A. To analyse the features of the study.
B. To state the significance of the study.
C. To introduce the process of the study.
D. To present the achievement of the study.
- C 推理判断题。根据第四段的内容可推知,第四段的目的是介绍该研究的过程。故选 C。
7. What can we infer about the AI from the passage?
- A. It performs well in the speech production.
B. Its accuracy is far from the researcher's satisfaction.
C. It will help patients avoid dangerous brain surgeries.
D. Its language learning ability is beyond expectation.
- C 推理判断题。根据第三段中的“Most existing technologies to help such patients communicate require risky brain surgeries to implant electrodes. ‘This new approach could provide a practical path to help patients without the use of invasive methods,’”可推知,人工智能技术不需要给病人脑部做手术植入电极,所以说它能帮助病人避免危险的脑部手术。故选 C。

C

Distance runners often worry about “hitting the wall” during training or races—that terrible moment when negative thoughts become so overpowering that they make it difficult to continue.

Hitting the wall typically happens around 20 miles in a marathon, when the body's supplies become exhausted. At this point, many runners feel exhausted and discouraged, slow their pace, have trouble focusing and want to quit or walk.

“Generalised tiredness, unintentionally slowing their pace, the desire to walk, and shifting focus to

just surviving the marathon appear to be particularly common characteristics of it,” said Dr Alistair McCormick, an exercise psychologist in England who co-authored a new study. “A marathon becomes a real mental battle when runners ‘hit the wall’.”

Psychological blocks are an extremely common experience for recreational endurance (耐力) athletes, according to the study. To learn how they affect people, sports psychologists asked 30 recreational runners and cyclers about the psychological demands of training, preparing for and participating in competitions.

“Recreational runners and cyclists found it stressful trying to find the time to train,” McCormick said. “What was also interesting was the number of potential banana skins they met with before and during competition—disasters that could cause the athletes to lose their focus and their motivation to keep persevering.”

These roadblocks included difficult environmental conditions and equipment failure, problems with nutrition or making a mistake, the study reported. The athletes in the study said they felt these obstacles (障碍) affected their motivation and concentration, negatively affecting their overall performances.

According to the study, 43 percent of marathoners are likely to hit the wall during a race. Finding ways to move past those kinds of experiences, then, could have major benefits for an athlete's performance and well-being.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要介绍了运动员在比赛或训练时可能会进入“撞墙期”,即在比赛或训练时他们会感到身体透支,甚至失去信心。

8. What will probably happen to athletes when “hitting the wall” occurs?
- A. Their heads will hurt badly.
B. They will fail to concentrate.
C. They will slow down on purpose.
D. They will have difficulty breathing.
- B 细节理解题。根据第二段第二句“‘At this point, many runners feel exhausted and discouraged, slow their pace, have trouble focusing and want to quit or walk.’”可知,当“撞墙期”发生时,运动员不能集中精力。故选 B。

9. What does the underlined phrase “banana skins” refer to in Paragraph 5?

- A. Troubles. B. Rubbish.
C. Competitors. D. Pressure.

A 词义猜测题。根据画线短语后的“could cause the athletes to lose their focus”及下一段中的“These roadblocks”“these obstacles (障碍)”可知,“banana skins”指的是他们遇到的潜在困难。故选 A。

10. How did sports psychologists learn about psychological blocks?

- A. By carrying out many experiments.
B. By experiencing “hitting the wall” in person.
C. By observing the performance of the athletes.
D. By listening to athletes' experiences and ideas.

D 细节理解题。根据第四段第二句“To learn how they affect people, sports psychologists asked 30 recreational runners and cyclers about the psychological demands of training, preparing for and participating in competitions.”可知,运动心理学家通过倾听运动员的体验和想法,对心理障碍进行研究。故选 D。

11. What will probably be talked about in the following paragraph?

- A. Ways to move past other players in the running.
B. Major benefits of athletes' good performance.
C. The bad effects of psychological blocks on athletes.
D. Techniques to get over mental psychological blocks.

D 推理判断题。根据最后一段最后一句“Finding ways to move past those kinds of experiences, then, could have major benefits for an athlete's performance and well-being.”可知,接下来可能会谈论克服心理障碍的一些技术。故选 D。

D

Imagine a new smartphone product. It works the same as any other smartphone, but when dropped, those cracks that appear after an annoying fall slowly begin to fade away, and the phone magically repairs itself. A team of researchers led by chemistry professor Takuzo Aida have found a way to create self-repairing plastics that can be used in smartphones, cars and other products. But their new

plastics won't only be used to create unbreakable products, but also help the fight against growing wastes harming the planet.

91% of plastic is non-recyclable and filling Earth with waste. The increasing plastic in landfills is a growing concern due to its negative environmental impact. In 2019, about only 9% of plastics were recycled globally, leading Japanese scientists to seek to find plastic that can start its own formation or self-repair.

The self-repairing plastics are made by adding a tiny amount of a specialised substance into ordinary plastic to hold the monomers (单体) together by hydrogen bonds (氢键). When the new plastic is broken down by heat, instead of burning to waste, the hydrogen bonds mix and allow for the formation of special shaped monomers to create a foundation for more monomers to layer on and rebuild itself. The team found that their self-healing plastic was able to automatically repair at room temperature over an hour to regain its durability.

The team's work suggests great prospects for the future of plastic. “The technique could lead to the development of a made-to-last plastic that does not need to be recycled,” lead professor Aida said at the conference, “and can one day be in products from smartphones to cars and even buildings.”

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要介绍了一种可以自我修复的新型塑料,及其工作原理和应用前景。

12. What is the special feature of the new plastics?

- A. Hard to break.
B. Cheap to produce.
C. Good to health.
D. Easy to recycle.

A 细节理解题。根据第一段中的“A team of researchers led by chemistry professor Takuzo Aida have found a way to create self-repairing plastics that can be used in smartphones, cars and other products. But their new plastics won't only be used to create unbreakable products, but also help the fight against growing wastes harming the planet.”可知,新型塑料的特性是可以自我修复、牢不可破。故选 A。

13. What drove scientists to search for the new plastics?

- A. Global warming.
- B. Industrial needs.
- C. Economic crisis.
- D. Green awareness.

D 细节理解题。根据第二段中的“The increasing plastic in landfills is a growing concern due to its negative environmental impact. In 2019, about only 9% of plastics were recycled globally, leading Japanese scientists to seek to find plastic that can start its own formation or self-repair.”可知,塑料垃圾对环境的影响使科学家研究新型塑料。故选D。

14. What does Paragraph 3 mainly tell us about the new plastic?

- A. Its social effect.
- B. Its main function.
- C. Its working principle.
- D. Its economic value.

C 段落大意题。根据第三段的内容可知,第三段主要讲述了新型塑料的工作原理。故选C。

15. What is Aida's attitude towards the new plastic?

- A. Doubtful.
- B. Favourable.
- C. Disapproving.
- D. Unconcerned.

B 观点态度题。根据最后一段中的“‘The technique could lead to the development of a made-to-last plastic that does not need to be recycled,’ lead professor Aida said at the conference, ‘and can one day be in products from smartphones to cars and even buildings.’”可知,Aida对新型塑料是赞许的。故选B。

II. 七选五(共5小题;每小题2.5分,满分12.5分)

Many years ago, my dad was diagnosed (诊断) with a terminal heart condition. He was put on permanent disability and was unable to work at a steady job.

He wanted to do something to keep himself busy, so he decided to volunteer at the local children hospital. 16 He ended up working with the terminally and critically ill children. One of his kids was a girl who had been admitted with a rare disease that paralysed (使瘫痪) her from the neck down. She couldn't do anything, and she felt hopeless.

17 He started visiting her, bringing paints, brushes and paper. He stood the paper up against a backing, put the paintbrush in his mouth and began to paint. He didn't use his hands at all. Only his head would move. He would visit her whenever he could and paint for her. All the while he would tell her, “See, you can do anything you set your mind to.”

18 Soon after, the little girl was discharged because the doctors felt there was nothing else they could do for her. My dad also left the children hospital for a little while because he became ill. Sometime later my dad recovered and returned to work at the volunteer counter in the lobby of the hospital. 19 In came the little girl who had been paralysed, but this time she was walking. She ran straight over to my dad and hugged him really tight. She gave my dad a picture she had done using her hands. 20

Sometimes love is more powerful than doctors, and my dad—who died just a few months after the little girl gave him the picture—loved every single child in that hospital.

- A. She cried often.
- B. My dad loved kids.
- C. My dad decided to try to help her.
- D. He hoped that the little girl would recover soon.
- E. One morning he noticed the front doors open.
- F. At the bottom it read, “Thank you for helping me walk.”
- G. Eventually, she began to paint using her mouth, and she and my dad became friends.

答案:16~20 BCGEF

III. 完形填空(共15小题;每小题1分,满分15分)

I had my first job at the age of thirteen, when a friend of my mother who owned a bookshop hired me for six hours a week to help her in the shop. I was very 21 to earn my own pocket money and my parents never interfered with (干涉) 22 I spent it, even when I was spending it foolishly. They 23 that by earning money, spending it, and learning from my mistakes, I would become more mature (成熟的) and responsible about how to 24 work, relationships with others, and money.

Like many American parents, my parents also let my brother and me do things over which they 25 a great deal. When I was sixteen, 26, after I finished high school and before I entered 27, I wanted to spend the summer months travelling around Europe. My mother was against the idea of my travelling 28 at such a young age, but my father felt that it would be a great 29 for me. In the end, my father won the argument on the condition that I limited my travelling to France, my mother's home, 30 I had many relatives who could 31 shelter and help if I needed it.

Three years later, when my brother was eighteen, he decided to 32 a year off after his first year in university and 33 through the States and the Caribbean. Again my mother was worried to see my brother leave school, but my father 34 him and my brother had a fantastic year 35 his way on trains and ships to earn passage (挣旅行费) to different ports and cities, and discovering many fascinating places and people.

Such experiences are probably rare for children in many countries, but in the US they are fairly common.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。作者通过自己家发生的事说明兼职工作的重要性。

21. A. anxious B. successful
C. disappointed D. proud
D 句意:我为挣自己的零花钱感到很骄傲……故选 D。
22. A. how B. whether
C. when D. where
A 句意:……我的父母从不干涉我怎样花钱……根据语境可知,作者的父母不干涉作者花钱的“方式”。故选 A。
23. A. believed B. explained
C. suggested D. mentioned
A 句意:他们认为,通过挣钱、花钱和从错误中吸取教训,我会变得更加成熟……故选 A。
24. A. handle B. deal
C. make D. take
A 句意:……对如何处理工作、与他人的关

系和金钱。“处理”工作,只有选项 A 符合文义。故选 A。

25. A. panicked B. suffered
C. worried D. struggled
C 句意:和许多美国父母一样,我的父母也让我我和我的弟弟做一些他们非常担心的事情。根据下文作者的母亲反对作者去欧洲环游以及弟弟休学一年去旅行可知,作者的母亲对此事应该非常担心。故选 C。
26. A. as a result B. in reality
C. on the whole D. for example
D 句意:例如,在我十六岁高中毕业之后,进入大学之前,我想在暑假里环游欧洲。下文举了一个日常生活中的例子。故选 D。
27. A. politics B. business
C. university D. market
C 句意:例如,在我十六岁高中毕业之后,进入大学之前,我想在暑假里环游欧洲。作者在高中毕业后当然是要进入大学。故选 C。
28. A. alone B. apart
C. along D. aboard
A 句意:我的母亲反对我这么小就独自旅行的想法,但我的父亲认为这对我来说是一次很好的经历。travel alone 意为“独自旅行”。故选 A。
29. A. practice B. schedule
C. performance D. experience
D 句意:我的母亲反对我这么小就独自旅行的想法,但我的父亲认为这对我来说是一次很好的经历。故选 D。
30. A. which B. what
C. where D. that
C 句意:……我母亲的老家,在那里我有很多亲戚……前面的先行词为地点,且后面的从句缺少地点状语,故填 where。故选 C。
31. A. support B. equip
C. provide D. take
C 根据后文“shelter and help if I needed it”可知,如果作者需要住宿,作者的亲戚可以提供帮助。故选 C。
32. A. send B. take
C. pick D. give
B 句意:三年后,当我的弟弟十八岁时,他决定在大学一年级后休一年假……take (time) off 为

固定搭配,意为“休假”。故选 B。

33. A. travel B. march
C. explore D. push

A 句意:……周游美国和加勒比海地区。下文提到弟弟乘火车和轮船去不同的港口和城市,由此可以推断,他是去旅行。故选 A。

34. A. encouraged B. agreed
C. prevented D. blamed

A 句意:我的母亲又一次担心我弟弟要离开学校,但我的父亲鼓励他……由前文内容可知,作者的母亲担心,即不支持,因此只有得到父亲的支持,作者的弟弟才有可能去。故选 A。

35. A. finding B. working
C. making D. forcing

B 此处表示“我”的弟弟在通过工作赚旅费旅游中度过了美妙的一年。根据后文“earn passage (挣旅行费)”可知,“我”的弟弟需要工作。故选 B。

IV. 语法填空(共 10 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 15 分)

Mountain gorillas, which are found in the forests of the Democratic Republic of Congo, Uganda and Rwanda, **36. have faced/have been facing** (face) multiple threats to their survival over the last 120 years. Due to poaching (盗猎), habitat **37. loss/losses** (lose) and human-caused illnesses, there were only around 600 **38. left** (leave) by 1989.

Today, that number has increased to more than 1,000—thanks in part to the work of Gladys Kalema-Zikusoka. **39. When/As** Kalema-Zikusoka began her career with the Uganda Wildlife Authority in 1996, she treated mountain gorillas **40. suffering** (suffer) from a deadly illness which they had picked up from humans living in unsanitary (不卫生的) conditions near the forests. “I realised that you cannot protect the gorillas **41. without** improving the health of their human neighbours,” she says.

In 2003, she founded Conservation Through Public Health (CTPH), **42. which** addresses (处理) the physical and economic well-being of the local Batwa people who lived in the forest. The organisation teaches hygiene, conservation awareness and **43. provides** (provide) economic opportunities for families that would otherwise

poach.

Kalema-Zikusoka, who last year received **44. a** United Nations Champion of the Earth Award, said, “We’re showing people that we don’t care only about wild animals and the forest. We also care about **45. them.**”

V. 写作(共两节,满分 40 分)

第一节 应用文写作(满分 15 分)

假定你是校英语报记者李华,你校外教 Frank 荣获“最美外教(The Best Foreign Teachers)”称号,你想预约采访他。请给他写一封电子邮件,内容包括:

1. 表示祝贺;
2. 告知采访内容;
3. 商定采访时间与地点。

注意:1. 80 词左右;

2. 开头和结尾已给出,不计入总词数。

Dear Frank,

Yours,

Li Hua

【参考范文】

Dear Frank,

I am Li Hua, a journalist of our school English newspaper. Congratulations to you on receiving the award of “The Best Foreign Teachers”. I’m writing to ask whether I may have the honour to arrange a face-to-face interview with you.

During the interview, I’ll ask about your impressions of our country and your personal experiences in China. Besides, I would appreciate it if you could make some suggestions for English study. If it is convenient, may I pay you a visit at your office next Friday afternoon? If not, please tell me the specific time that suits you best.

Looking forward to your reply.

Yours,

Li Hua

第二节 读后续写(满分 25 分)

阅读材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

Life had seemed perfect for my mother between working in her small garden and writing children's stories for a website, to which she had been a regular contributor until the birth of my little baby Elon. Her stories had always been well-received winning her hundreds of thousands of fans. Updates of her special column had been their weekly anticipation (期盼) during the years.

My husband, Mathew, and I ran a trade business with 46 countries. We were struggling for a balance between family and work when Mum offered to help out. She decided to retire from writing to take care of Elon. I supposed it must have been a hard decision for her to give up her long-loved career and say goodbye to her devoted fans. The sacrifice would be a huge one though it was the best for Elon.

I owe too much to Mum, a single mother who not only brought me up and provided me with the best education but also accompanied me through thick and thin, enlightening (启发) me about life and bringing me up as a happy and responsible person. So I told Mum to think twice and we could discuss other alternatives.

On one of her visits to us, Mum brought with her an old photo album, which was filled with old pictures of Mum and me in my childhood. Looking at the pictures one by one, I was flooded by blurry (模糊的) but sweet memories. In the pictures, Mum, looked young, beautiful and content. Mum told me how much happiness I had brought to her and how much inspiration she had got from me for writing children's stories.

I came to truly understand what it was that made Mum a popular writer and why she was referred to as "having the best skills to express what love really means" by critics. Having the belief that Mum would surely be happy with Elon. I finally accepted Mum's offer, though still feeling sorry for her readers and the website she wrote for.

注意:续写 150 词左右。

One day, Mum told me she got an email from the website owner, Mr Smith, saying he would come to visit us as a friend. _____

At the end of the dinner, Mr Smith told us the real purpose of his visit. _____

【参考范文】

One day, Mum told me she got an email from the website owner, Mr Smith, saying he would come to visit us as a friend. I guessed he would try to persuade Mum to go on writing for him, but the fact was that she wouldn't have the time. Anyway, we couldn't refuse a friend's visit. Mr Smith arrived at a weekend, and we prepared a dinner party for him, at which he expressed his understanding about Mum's choice and we talked about the stories Mum had written, her enthusiastic fans and, of course, Mum's life with our baby, Elon.

At the end of the dinner, Mr Smith told us the real purpose of his visit. He took the advice of the readers and came to discuss about a new column on his website, which he named Elon and Grandma. In the new weekly column, he would like us to share photos and videos of Mum's life with the baby as well as Mum's feelings about them. Thinking that it won't be too much trouble, we happily accepted the idea. We knew the column would be successful, but what we didn't expect was Elon became an Internet celebrity overnight.

Section I Starting out & Understanding ideas— Comprehending

学习任务及目标

- 识记本课时的重要语言点；
- 略读课文，获取课文主要信息，了解文章的主题意义；
- 观看视频及阅读图片上的名言，了解两次世界大战的相关信息及初步感知这些名人对战争的态度和看法，对“战争与和平”这一话题进行初步思考并谈论自己的看法。

自主式预习

「基础预习」

写出下列词汇和表达的汉语意思

(一)核心词汇和表达

- violent *adj.* 狂暴的, 凶暴的
- objective *n.* 目的, 目标
- violence *n.* 暴力
- recall *v.* 回想, 回忆起
- memorial *adj.* 纪念的, 追悼的
- outstanding *adj.* 杰出的, 优秀的
- weary *v.* (使)非常疲倦
- barely *adv.* 勉强才能
- liberate *v.* 解放(城市、国家等)
- commander *n.* 指挥官, 长官
- amongst *prep.* 在……当中
- drown *v.* (使)淹死
- horror *n.* 惊恐
- be made up of 由……组成; 由……构成
- free... from 使……不受……控制; 使……摆脱……

- have(...) confidence in 对……有(……)信心
- prepare for 为……做准备
- make it 及时到达; 成功; 约定时间
- meet up with 遇见
- at the same time 与此同时

(二)阅读词汇和表达

- supreme *adj.* 最高的
- allied *adj.* (第二次世界大战)同盟国的
- landing *n.* (军队的)登陆
- troop *n.* 部队; 军队
- tank *n.* 坦克
- code-name *v.* 起代号为
- tide *n.* 潮水
- parachute *n.* 降落伞
- coastline *n.* 海岸线
- gunfire *n.* 炮火
- solemn *adj.* 严肃的, 庄重的
- condemn *v.* 迫使(某人)处于不幸的境地
- nothing less than 简直; 完全

「课文速览」

表格填空

Parts	Main ideas	Details
Part 1 (Para. 1)	The preparations for the operation.	Allied troops were gathering 1. in large numbers and 2. the date for the start of Operation Overlord was set for 6 June, 1944.

Parts	Main ideas	Details
Part 2 (Para. 2— Para. 3)	The beginning of the operation.	Encouraged by the general's words, Allied soldiers prepared for what would 3. <u>become known as</u> D-Day. Their objective was 4. <u>to reach</u> the Normandy beaches.
Part 3 (Para. 4)	The fiercest fighting at the beach.	The 5. <u>fiercest</u> fighting was at Omaha Beach. Hundreds of soldiers 6. <u>lay dead</u> in the water and amongst the tanks on the beach.
Part 4 (Para. 5)	The success of the operation.	The D-Day landings were 7. <u>a success</u> but cost a lot.
Part 5 (Para. 6— Para. 7)	Memorial ceremonies for the operation.	Seventy years later, men who had fought on D-Day gathered for 8. <u>memorial ceremonies</u> in honour of the soldiers and their outstanding acts of courage.

任务型课堂

I. 根据课文内容选择正确答案

- What can we infer from Paragraph 1?
 - The war had swept across the world since the spring of 1944.
 - The top-secret operation would end before long.
 - The Allied troops aimed to free Europe from Germany after the operation.
 - The weather, moon, tides made Operation Overlord run totally successfully.
- What is the meaning of the lines from the poem *For the Fallen* in the passage?
 - The men who had fought on D-Day should gather together to mourn for the dead.
 - All the people will get old except the ones who had fought on D-Day.
 - The ones who died on D-Day should be remembered though the time passes by.
 - Survivors of the D-Day landings should continue to meet each year on the beach.
- Where can we find this passage?
 - A travel guidebook.
 - A museum brochure.
 - An interview report.
 - A news column.

答案: 1~3 BCB

II. 课文语法填空

In spring 1944, the Second World War was in

the process. Allied troops **1. made** (make) up mainly of British, Canadian and American soldiers were gathering in large **2. numbers** (number) to carry out a top-secret operation, **3. which** was the largest combined sea, air and land operation in history. Its aim was **4. to free** (free) north-west Europe from Germany. **5. At** dawn on 6 June, the attack began. The fighting was very fierce. The enemy were hiding, ready to attack the Allied soldiers before they reached land. Hundreds lay **6. dead** (die) in the water and amongst the tanks on the beach. It was so **7. lucky** (luck) to be able to survive it. Despite the high cost in human life, the D-Day landings were **8. a** success. Seventy years **9. later** (late), men who had fought on D-Day **10. gathered** (gather) for memorial ceremonies and the survivors would continue to meet to remember the fellow soldiers and friends they lost that day.

III. 阅读升华

- What's the aim of Operation Overlord?
To liberate north-west Europe from German occupation.
- What's your opinion about the historical significance of the D-Day landings?
The D-Day landings were the largest combined sea, air and land operation in history. The operation was seen widely as the beginning of the end of the Second World War.

课后素养评价(十一)

I. 阅读理解

Zachariah Fike has an unusual hobby. He finds old military (军队的) medals for sale in antique stores and on the Internet. But unlike most collectors, Zac tracks down the medals' rightful owners, and returns them.

His effort to reunite families with lost medals began with a gift from his mother, a Purple Heart with the name Corrado A.G. Piccoli, found in an antique shop. Zac knows the meaning of a Purple Heart—he earned one himself in a war as a soldier. So when his mother gave him the medal, he knew right away what he had to do.

Through the Internet, Zac tracked down Corrado's sister Adeline Rockko. But when he finally reached her, the woman flooded him with questions: "Who are you? What antique shop?" However, when she hung up, she regretted the way she had handled the call. So she called Zac back and apologised. Soon she drove to meet Zac in Watertown, N.Y. "At that point, I knew she meant business," Zac says. "To drive eight hours to come to see me."

The Piccolis grew up the children of Italian immigrants in Watertown. Corrado, a translator for the Army during WW II, was killed in action in Europe.

Before hearing from Zac, Adeline hadn't realised the medal was missing. Like many military medals, the one Zac's mother had found was a family treasure. "This medal was very precious to my parents. Only on special occasions (场合) would they take it out and let us hold it in our hands," Adeline says.

As a child, Adeline couldn't understand why the medal was so significant. "But as I grew older," Adeline says, "and missed my brother more and more, I realised that was the only thing we had left." Corrado Piccoli's Purple Heart medal now hangs at the Italian American Civic Association in Watertown.

Zac recently returned another lost medal to a family in Alabama. Since he first reunited Corrado's medal, Zac says his record is now 5 for 5.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了扎克赖亚·菲克的特殊爱好。他在古董店或网上收集军功勋章,并将其归还原主。

1. Where did Zac get a Purple Heart medal for himself?

- A. In the army.
- B. In an antique shop.
- C. From his mother.
- D. From Adeline Rockko.

A 细节理解题。根据第二段中的“Zac knows the meaning of a Purple Heart—he earned one himself in a war as a soldier.”可知,扎克当兵时在一场战争中获得过一枚紫心勋章,因此,他是在军队中获得了自己的紫心勋章。故选 A。

2. What did Zac realise when Adeline drove to meet him?

- A. She was very impolite.
- B. She was serious about the medal.
- C. She suspected his honesty.
- D. She came from a wealthy family.

B 细节理解题。根据第三段中的“Soon she drove to meet Zac in Watertown, N.Y. 'At that point, I knew she meant business,' Zac says. 'To drive eight hours to come to see me.'”可知,扎克在得知阿德琳开车八小时来见他的时候,他意识到阿德琳对于勋章的态度是认真的。故选 B。

3. What made Adeline treasure the Purple Heart?

- A. Her parents' advice.
- B. Her knowledge of antiques.
- C. Her childhood dream.
- D. Her memory of her brother.

D 细节理解题。根据第六段中的“‘But as I grew older,’ Adeline says, ‘and missed my brother more and more, I realised that was the only thing we had left.’”可知,随着阿德琳年龄的增长,她越来越思念她的哥哥,她意识到紫心勋章是她哥哥留下的唯一的東西,由此可推知,阿德琳珍视这枚紫心勋章是由于她对哥哥的回忆。故选 D。

II. 七选五

Do you know some surprising innovations (创新) came from World War I? Here are some introductions to you.

Daylight Saving Time

The idea of fiddling with (拨弄) the clock has been around since ancient times, but it was not until World War I that governments around the globe officially adopted daylight saving time. Why? To save resources such as fuel and extend the workday for the war effort. 1, and the Allies followed shortly after. To clear up confusion about the concept, *The Washington Times* used a comic strip to explain the first “spring forward” in the United States in 1918.

Blood Banks

2, but doctors rarely performed them before World War I, when they were accomplished by transfusing blood directly from one person to another. Captain Oswald Robertson, a US Army Reserve doctor consulting with the British army, recognised the need to stock blood before casualties (伤亡) occurred.

Hollywood

With so much of Europe in the line of fire, the European film industry had to scale back (相应缩减) dramatically. 3. Hollywood was still in its early stage, but its studios soon made fortunes producing wartime movies. The war itself provided material for countless movies in the 1920s and 1930s, including *Wings*, the winner of the first Academy Award for Best Picture.

Plastic Surgery

4. British army surgeon Harold Gillies and his colleagues performed more than 11,000 operations,

mostly on soldiers suffering from facial wounds from gunshots. 5.

There were other innovations made during World War I, such as wristwatches, modern passports, zippers, drones, etc.

- The Germans did it first in 1916
- That opened the door for the Americans
- Blood transfusions (输血) date back to the 1600s
- Gillies' operation became successful immediately
- World War I left thousands of men scared and maimed (伤残的)
- Gillies became known as the father of modern plastic surgery
- After World War I the blood banks appeared in the United States

答案:1~5 ACBEF

【微点写作】战争英雄人物简介

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

- 弹药用尽后,他们开始用石头攻击敌人。

After running out of ammunition, they began to attack enemies with stones.

- 他突然想到了一个好主意。他从身上撕下一根布条,把鸡毛信捆在一只老羊的尾巴下面。

A good idea occurred to him. He tore off a strip of cloth from his body and tied the chicken feather letter under the tail of an old sheep.

- 刘胡兰宁死不屈。

Liu Hulan would rather die than give in.

Section II Starting out & Understanding ideas— Language points

学习任务及目标

- 掌握并能自主运用本课时的重要语言点;
- 精读课文,感知课文的结构及语言特点,学习和掌握如何描写战争场面;
- 基于课文内容联系生活实际,感受人们对牺牲战士的缅怀,思考维护和平的重要性。

自主式预习

I. 根据语境写出句中**黑体**单词的汉语意思

- The survivors **recalled** the harsh battle on the beach. 回忆起

- Derartu is an **outstanding** athlete and deserves to win. 杰出的

- My first **parachute** jump from a helicopter was a

thrilling experience.

降落伞

4. The **tanks** were mainly constructed of steel plates.

坦克

II. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
<u>commander</u> <i>n.</i> 指挥官, 长官	<u>command</u> <i>v.</i> 指挥; 博得 <i>n.</i> 命令; 指挥
	<u>commanding</u> <i>adj.</i> 指挥的
<u>horror</u> <i>n.</i> 惊恐	<u>horrible</u> <i>adj.</i> 可怕的
	<u>horrify</u> <i>v.</i> 使毛骨悚然; 使震惊
	<u>horrifying</u> <i>adj.</i> 令人震惊的; 使人毛骨悚然的
<u>liberate</u> <i>v.</i> 解放(城市、国家等)	<u>liberation</u> <i>n.</i> 解放

III. 补全短语

1. make it 及时到达; 成功; 约定时间
2. be made up of 由……组成; 由……构成
3. free... from 使……不受……控制; 使……摆脱……
4. nothing less than 简直; 完全

5. meet up with 遇见

6. prepare for 为……做准备

IV. 重点句式补全

1. 句型公式: 独立主格结构

Code-named “Operation Overlord”, it was the largest combined sea, air and land operation in history, the aim being to free north-west Europe from German occupation.

这次作战行动的代号为“霸王行动”, 它是历史上规模最大的海、空、陆联合行动, 目的是解放德国占领的欧洲西北部地区。

2. 句型公式: 省略 that 的定语从句

But even in the depths of war, few could have been prepared for the violence and horror they would experience there.

但即使深陷战争, 也很少有人能够做好准备, 面临即将发生的残暴和恐怖。

3. 句型公式: 关系副词 where 引导的定语从句

The Allied forces then prepared to enter Germany, where they would meet up with the Soviet military moving in from the east.

盟军随后准备进攻德国, 在那里他们将与从东部攻入的苏联军队会合。

任务型课堂

1. commander *n.* 指挥官, 长官

(教材原文) An order issued by Supreme Allied **Commander** General Eisenhower to the troops read...

盟军最高指挥官艾森豪威尔将军在鼓舞军队士气时说道……

一感 / 读句子感悟用法

Captain Picard **commanded** the crew **to report** to the main deck.

皮卡德船长命令全体船员到主甲板上报到。

The general **commanded that** the regiment **(should) set off** at once.

将军下令该团立刻出发。

I closed my eyes **at his command**.

我听从他的命令闭上了眼睛。

The general issued a **command** that all of them should come at six o'clock.

将军发出了一道命令, 他们中所有人应该在六点钟到。

General Smith **is in command of** the army. = The army **is under the command of** General Smith.

史密斯将军统率这支军队。

Mr Baker would **take command of** the campaign.

贝克先生会负责这次活动。

He **has a good command of** French.

他精通法语。

二探 / 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) <u>command</u> <i>v.</i> 命令; 指挥, 统率; 掌管 command sb. _____ sth. 命令某人做某事 command that... 命令……(从句用虚拟语气, 即从句的谓语要用“should+动词原形”, should可省略)
	(2) <u>command</u> <i>n.</i> 命令; 指挥, 控制; 掌握, 运用能力 _____ sb.'s command 听从某人的吩咐; 运用自如 under sb.'s command/under the command of sb. 由某人指挥 _____ command (of sth.) 指挥; 控制(某事); 负责(某事) have a good command _____ 精通(尤指语言)
探究结论	(1) to do (2) at; take/be in; of

三评 多维度评价测试

单句语法填空

- ① She commanded him to shut (shut) the gate.
 ② The general commanded that we (should) attack (attack) at once.
 ③ Who is the officer in command here?
 ④ He has an impressive command of the details.
 ⑤ Those men had to work hard under the command of their leader.

2. horror n. 惊恐

(教材原文) But even in the depths of war, few could have been prepared for the violence and **horror** they would experience there.

但即使深陷战争,也很少有人能够做好准备,面临即将发生的残暴和恐怖。

一感 读句子感悟用法

To the captain's horror, he saw another brown bear, nearly 300 pounds, was rummaging in their camp.

令队长惊恐的是,他发现另一头将近 300 磅的棕熊正在他们的帐篷里四处翻找。

The children stared at the stranger **in horror**.

孩子们惊恐地盯着这个陌生人。

I shouldn't have watched that movie—it'll give me **horrible** dreams.

我本来不应该看那部电影的——它会使我做噩梦的。

The tornado destroyed everything in its path, which was **horrifying**.

令人惊骇的是,龙卷风摧毁了沿途的一切。

The rate at which species are disappearing from Planet Earth is **horrifying**.

物种从地球上消失的速度是令人震惊的。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) _____ one's horror 让某人恐惧的是 _____ horror 惊恐地 horror film 恐怖片
	(2) _____ <i>adj.</i> 可怕的,吓人的
	(3) <i>horribly</i> <i>adv.</i> 可怕地;恐怖地;极其
	(4) <i>horrify</i> <i>v.</i> 使害怕,使恐惧
	(5) <i>horrifying</i> <i>adj.</i> 令人震惊的;使人毛骨悚然的
探究结论	(1) to; in (2) horrible

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

- ① It's horrifying (horrify) to see so many species are disappearing at such a rate.
 ② I have never seen such a horrible (horror) car accident.
 ③ It seemed like a good idea at the time, and then it all went horribly (horrible) wrong.
 ④ You can realise the horrified (horrify) look on her face when she saw the bear moving towards herself.

(2) 完成句子

- ① He was filled with horror at the bad news just now.

刚才听到这个坏消息,他心里充满了恐惧。

- ② He stared at me in horror, his face muscles working.

他惊恐地盯着我,脸上的肌肉抽动着。

- ③ To my horror, I discovered that my passport was missing.

使我惊恐的是,我发现我的护照不见了。

3. 独立主格结构

(教材原文) Code-named “Operation Overlord”, it was the largest combined sea, air and land operation in history, **the aim being to free north-west Europe from German occupation.**

这次作战行动的代号为“霸王行动”,它是历史上规模最大的海、空、陆联合行动,目的是解放德国占领的欧洲西北部地区。

[句式分析] the aim being to... 是独立主格结构, the aim 是逻辑主语, being to... 是逻辑谓语。

一感 读句子感悟用法

The children playing in the room, I couldn't get down to studying.

孩子们在屋里玩,我没法认真学习。

All our savings gone, we started looking for jobs. 积蓄全部用完了,我们就开始找工作。

She sat quietly, **her eyes full of tears.**

她静静地坐着,眼含泪水。

The old man sat on the sofa, **his face serious.**

那位老人坐在沙发上,面色严肃。

Mary was sitting near the fire, **her back towards the door.**

玛丽靠近炉火坐着,背对着门。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	独立主格结构由“逻辑主语+逻辑谓语”构成,逻辑主语可由名词或主格代词充当,逻辑谓语可由名词、形容词、副词、_____、不定式、_____等充当。
探究结论	介词短语;分词

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

- ① The party will be held in the garden, weather permitting (permit).
- ② All things considered (consider), the planned trip will have to be called off.
- ③ They decided to buy a car, Mike to pay (pay) half the money.

(2) 一句多译

① 他有两个儿子,都是医生。

a. He has two sons, both of them doctors. (独立主格结构)

b. He has two sons, both of whom are doctors. (定语从句)

c. He has two sons and both of them are doctors. (并列句)

② 由于没有公共汽车,所以他们步行回家。

a. There being no buses, they walked home. (独立主格结构)

b. Because there were no buses, they walked home. (原因状语从句)

c. There were no buses, so they walked home. (并列句)

课后素养评价(十二)

I. 单词拼写

1. The crowds became violent (狂暴的) and threw petrol bombs at the police.
2. His objective (目的) was to stop the space station project altogether.
3. Her teacher recalled (回忆), “She was always on about modelling.”
4. He was barely (勉强) able to drag his poisoned leg behind him.
5. At the sight of the snake, he drew back in horror (惊恐).
6. The boy who won the scholarship was a quite outstanding (优秀的) student.
7. Dear Madam, thank you for your interest in our memorial (纪念的) scheme.
8. The book offers tips for how to liberate (解放) ourselves from fear and anxiety in high-pressure situations.
9. He would relay the information to his commander (指挥官).

II. 短语填空

by the end of; be made up of; be known as; meet up with; have confidence in; make it; prepare for; come up with

1. The medical team is made up of five specialists, ten doctors and fifteen nurses.
2. Only when you have confidence in yourself can you succeed in your work.
3. We shall have finished the project by the end of this year.
4. We met up with our favourite basketball player as we left the stadium.
5. Dr John is known as an experienced specialist nationwide.
6. David always prepares for each exam intently.
7. The expert came up with some precious suggestions just now.
8. Those soldiers who shunned heavy machine gunfire made it to the beach.

III. 完成句子

1. This is not an occasion for laughter, where you must take everything seriously.
这不是一个笑的场合,你必须认真对待每一件事情。
2. The secretary as well as three employees was removed from their posts.
秘书和三个员工被撤职了。
3. People injured in the accident were sent to the nearby hospital.
此次事故中受伤的人被送进了附近的医院。

4. More time given, we should have done it much better.

如果给更多的时间,我们会把它做得更好。

5. He spent seven days in the wind and snow, cold and hungry.

他在风雪中度过了七天,又冷又饿。

IV. 完形填空

I had my first “friend” when I was around six years old. He was just a mysterious face to me, with no name 1. To this day, I have never remembered my playground partners' names, 2. I will never forget the act of 3 I have ever experienced. The helping hand made a big difference to my life.

“Frail (瘦弱的)” was used to 4 me when I was a child. I was a completely 5 child. I wasn't particularly good or bad at anything as far as activities and sports went, and I never really 6. Yet for some reason I was 7 by a few children and bullied (霸凌) at school. One day, I was pushed off a slide at school. My leg was 8 hurt and there was blood running down. I had no 9 but to sit there crying.

Just then, another child did me a 10. With those attackers drawing closer to 11 their daily routine, my mysterious “friend” stood in front of me like an iron wall. I was 12 by the fact that someone cared to help another human. I had never experienced being helped before. This random act of kindness 13 my view on people. Since that experience I have always seen the 14 for random acts of kindness. Just as the stranger who helped me when I was a child 15 my outlook, I could also be a light to others in the darkness.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要讲述了作者小时候在学校被人欺负,一个陌生“朋友”帮助了作者,改变了作者对善举和人的看法。

1. A. made B. attached
C. reached D. raised

B 根据前文“He was just a mysterious face to me, with no name”可知,作者六岁时有了一个朋友,但这个朋友只是一张神秘的面孔,没有名字。with no name attached 表示“没有名字”。故选 B。

2. A. unless B. when
C. but D. because

C 根据语境可知,此处为转折关系,应用连词 but。故选 C。

3. A. pride B. rudeness
C. selfishness D. kindness

D 根据下文作者在受欺负的时候,得到了他人的帮助可知,作者不会忘记经历过的善举。故选 D。

4. A. describe B. impress
C. comfort D. fool

A 根据下文“me when I was a child”可知,“虚弱”是用来描述小时候的作者的。故选 A。

5. A. different B. average
C. honest D. weak

B 根据后文“I wasn't particularly good or bad at anything as far as activities and sports went”可知,作者是一个普通的孩子。故选 B。

6. A. picked up B. went through
C. took up D. stood out

D 根据前文“I wasn't particularly good or bad at anything as far as activities and sports went, and I never really”可知,作者在各方面都不突出,非常普通。故选 D。

7. A. protected B. accepted
C. targeted D. monitored

C 根据后文“by a few children and bullied (霸凌) at school”可知,作者在学校里被几个孩子盯上,被欺负。故选 C。

8. A. severely B. quickly
C. obviously D. slightly

A 根据后文“there was blood running down”可知,作者的腿受了重伤。故选 A。

9. A. question B. choice
C. ability D. thought

B 根据后文“but to sit there crying”可知,作者别无选择,只能坐在那里哭。have no choice but to do sth. 表示“别无选择,只能做某事”。故选 B。

10. A. way B. favour
C. direction D. lesson

B 根据下文“my mysterious ‘friend’ stood in front of me like an iron wall”可知,作者得到了他人的帮助。do sb. a favour 表示“帮助某人”。故选 B。

11. A. break B. enjoy
C. check D. continue

D 根据后文“their daily routine”以及前文提到作者在学校被欺负可知,这里是指这些霸凌者继续日常活动。故选 D。

12. A. confused B. frightened
C. surprised D. satisfied

C 根据后文“by the fact that someone cared to help another human”可知,对方和作者素不相识,却愿意帮助作者,作者很惊讶。故选 C。

13. A. represented B. changed
C. improved D. prepared

B 根据后文提到作者认为随机的善举是必要的可知,这个偶然的善举改变了作者对人的看法。故选 B。

14. A. purpose B. title
C. right D. need

D 根据下文“for random acts of kindness”可知,作者认为随机的善举是必要的。故选 D。

15. A. brightened B. proved
C. darkened D. ruined

A 根据后文“I could also be a light to others in the darkness”可知,陌生人的善举照亮了作者的人生,改变了作者对未来的看法。故选 A。

【微点写作】战争英雄人物简介

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

1. 发现被骗后,敌人把他杀害了。

Finding that they were cheated, the enemy killed him.

2. 学习一个多月后,她回到村里。

After studying for more than a month, she returned to the village.

3. 他们全速航行去击中敌人船只的右舷,决心与敌人同归于尽。

They sailed their ship at full speed to hit the starboard of the enemy's ship, determined to die with the enemy.

Section III Using language

学习任务及目标

- 观察例句,发现并总结集体名词作主语时主谓一致的形式和用法;
- 掌握并能自主运用本课时的重要语言点;
- 关注英语语法的语用功能,了解语言的形式和意义是相统一的,并且能够在实际生活中运用这一规律。

自主式预习

I. 根据语境写出句中**黑体**单词的汉语意思

- The **uniform** makes the guard look handsome. 制服
- A group of UN **peacekeepers** were sent to help with the **peacekeeping**.
维和人员 维护和平(的行动)
- The two sides will agree on **disarming** troops and leaving their weapons at military positions.
解除武装
- I have never suggested that UN forces could physically separate the **combatants** in the region.
战斗人员
- She looked desperately around for a **weapon**. 武器
- We only have three rounds of **ammunition** left.
弹药

II. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
<u>stability</u> <i>n.</i> 稳固,稳定	stable <i>adj.</i> 稳定的;沉稳的

续表

教材词汇	拓展词汇
<u>professionalism</u> <i>n.</i> 专业水准;专业素质;职业精神	profession <i>n.</i> 职业;专业
	professional <i>adj.</i> 职业的;专业的
	professor <i>n.</i> 教授
<u>friction</u> <i>n.</i> 冲突,摩擦	frictional <i>adj.</i> 摩擦(力)的;由摩擦产生的

III. 补全短语

- put down 镇压;记下
- at the beginning of 在……开头
- on standby 待命
- carry out 进行;实行
- make sure 确保

IV. 重点句式补全

- 句型公式:way 作先行词的定语从句
Politics is the study of the ways in which countries are governed.
政治学是对国家治理方式的研究。

2. 句型公式:全部倒装

Among the many horrors inflicted on humanity by the Second World War was the massive bombing of civilians, often referred to as “terror bombing”.

对平民的大规模轰炸是第二次世界大战给人类带

来的众多恐怖事件之一,通常被称为“恐怖轰炸”。

3. 句型公式:to be done 作后置定语

James Ryan is the fourth son in his family to be sent to fight in the Second World War.

詹姆斯·瑞恩是他家中在二战中第四个被送去打仗的儿子。

任务型课堂

1. uniform n. 制服 adj. 全部相同的,一致的

(教材原文) The soldiers' **uniforms** look very smart.

士兵们的制服看起来很整洁。

一感 读句子感悟用法

His school **uniform** was crumpled, untidy, splashed with mud.

他的校服皱皱巴巴,邋里邋遢,还溅上了泥点。

The man looks handsome **in uniform**.

这名男子穿制服时看起来很英俊。

The policeman is **out of uniform** in public places.

这名警察在公共场合穿便服。

The trees on both sides of the street **are uniform in height**.

道路两边的树都一样高。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) _____ uniform 穿着制服;服兵役 out of uniform 穿便服 (2) be uniform _____ 在……方面整齐/一致
探究结论	(1) in (2) in

名师点拨

uniform 作“制服”讲时,既可用于可数名词也可用于不可数名词。在 in uniform 和 out of uniform 中,uniform 前不用冠词。

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

① The rows of houses were uniform in appearance.

② The students are in school uniforms.

(2) 完成句子

She will probably take great pride in wearing a school uniform.

她大概会为穿上校服感到非常得意。

2. sacrifice n. 牺牲;祭品 v. 牺牲,献出;献祭

(教材原文) *Saving Private Ryan* is an unforgettable war film and, also, a story of courage and **sacrifice**.

《拯救大兵瑞恩》是一部令人难忘的战争电影,也是一个关于勇气和牺牲的故事。

一感 读句子感悟用法

Chinese medical teams **have made** tremendous **sacrifices** to prevent the spread of the disease.

中国医疗队为防止该疾病的传播作出了巨大的牺牲。

A good soldier will **sacrifice** his life **for** his country.

一名好士兵会为了他的国家牺牲生命。

We should keep in mind that we cannot **sacrifice** environmental protection **to** promote economic growth.

我们应牢记于心:我们不能以牺牲环境保护的方式促进经济增长。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) make sacrifices (for...) (为……)做出牺牲 (2) sacrifice A _____ B 为了B而牺牲A sacrifice... _____ sth. 牺牲……去做某事
探究结论	(2) for; to do

三评 多维度评价测试

单句语法填空

① She made many sacrifices (sacrifice) to get her son a good education.

② We had to make sacrifices to pay (pay) for our children's education.

③ The designers have sacrificed speed for fuel economy.

语法探究

主谓一致(一)

「语法感知」

- ① Your enemy **is** well trained, well equipped and battle-hardened...
- ② The enemy **were** hiding, ready to attack the Allied soldiers...
- ③ The cattle **are** grazing in the field.
- ④ The species of fish **are** numerous.
- ⑤ This species of rose **is** very curious.
- ⑥ The goods **are** to be exported to Canada.
- ⑦ Fifty years **is** not a long time.
- ⑧ The old **are** well looked after by the government.
- ⑨ Listening to loud music at rock concerts **has** caused hearing loss in some teenagers.
- ⑩ To be strict with oneself **is** a good quality of a person.

1. 由句子①②可知,当集体名词作主语时,如果指整体概念,谓动词用单数形式;如果指具体成员,谓动词用复数形式。
2. 由句子③可知,当cattle等有生命的集体名词作主语时,谓动词只用复数形式。
3. 由句子④⑤可知,当单复数同形的名词作主语时,谓动词形式要根据句意来确定。
4. 由句子⑥可知,有些只有复数形式的名词作主语时,谓动词用复数形式。
5. 由句子⑦可知,表示时间的复数名词作主语时,谓动词常用单数形式。
6. 由句子⑧可知,“the+形容词”表示一类人时,谓动词常用复数形式。
7. 由句子⑨⑩可知,动词-ing形式或不定式作主语时,谓动词一般用单数形式。

「语法精讲」

1. 集体名词作主语,如果指整体概念,谓动词用单数形式;如果指具体成员,谓动词用复数形式。

The company was set up last year.
这家公司是去年成立的。

The company are mostly young men.
这家公司的成员大都是年轻人。

The team is well organised.
这个队组织得很好。

The team are all good players.
这个队的队员都是好样的。

This hotel is at the foot of a hill.
这家旅馆在一座小山脚下。

All the hotel are gathered in the hall.
全旅馆的人都集中在大厅里。

2. 有些集体名词作主语,谓动词用单数或复数形式都可以。

The local council **is/are** to look into the matter.
地方议会将会调查此事。

The data we have collected **is/are** not enough to be convincing.
我们收集到的数据还不足以令人信服。

The school's teaching staff **is/are** excellent.
这个学校的教学人员很优秀。

名师点拨 ■■■■

(1) 可以用“every one of+集体名词”表示单数。

Every one of the committee **is** for the plan.
委员会的每一个人都赞成这个计划。

(2) “the whole+集体名词”作主语时,谓动词用单数形式;“all the+集体名词”作主语时,谓动词用单复数形式均可。

The whole staff **has signed** the petition.
= All the staff **have/has signed** the petition.
全体工作人员都在请愿书上签了字。

3. 有些有生命的集体名词作主语时,谓动词只用复数形式。常见的这类名词有cattle, people, police, mankind等。

The police **have not made** any arrests.
警方没有进行任何抓捕。

The mankind **long** for peace.
人类渴望和平。

4. 无生命的集体名词作主语时,谓动词用单数形式。如clothing, jewellery, machinery, scenery, stationery等。
- Much of the jewellery **was** missing.
许多珠宝丢了。

5. 单复数同形名词作主语, 谓语动词形式要根据句子意义来确定。常见的这类名词有 fish, species, deer, means, sheep, works, headquarters, crossroads 等。

Every means **has been tried**.

每种方法都试过了。

The means of communication between here and outside **are interrupted**.

这里同外界的通讯方式都中断了。

6. 用作书名、剧名、报纸名、国名、组织机构名等的复数名词作主语时, 谓语动词用单数形式; 但如果是山脉、群岛、瀑布等的名称作主语, 谓语动词用复数形式。

The Arabian Nights **is** a very interesting storybook.

《天方夜谭》是一本非常有趣的故事书。

The United Nations **is** an international organisation.

联合国是一个国际性的组织。

The Niagara Falls **are** the falls on the Niagara River.

尼亚加拉瀑布位于尼亚加拉河上。

7. 表示时间、距离、价格、度量衡等的复数名词或短语作为一个整体看待时, 谓语动词一般用单数形式。

Four thousand dollars **is** more than she can afford. 她付不起四千美元。

名师点拨

若强调时间、距离、价格、度量衡等这类词组的复数意义时, 谓语动词也可用复数形式。

Two hundred tons of water **were** used last month.

上个月用了 200 吨水。

「语法闯关」

I. 用括号内所给动词的适当形式填空

- We all remember the days which are (be) filled with hard work and cooperation.
- The equipment in our lab is (be) perfect.
- All the machinery in the factory is made (make) in China.
- Eighty dollars is (be) what she needs.
- The Great Lakes lie (lie) between the US and Canada.
- A series of robberies has shaken (shake) up residents of the neighbourhood recently.
- War and peace is (be) a constant theme in history.
- This class are (be) all boys.

II. 完成句子

- The team are driving to the game in their own cars.
队员们正开着自己的车去参加比赛。
- The committee consists of seven members.
该委员会由七名成员组成。
- Twenty years is only a very short span in human history.
在人类历史上, 二十年只不过是弹指一瞬间。
- Most of their equipment has been shipped ahead of schedule.
他们的大部分设备已被提前运走了。
- The audience were all deeply impressed by the plot.
这一剧情给所有观众留下了极为深刻的印象。

课后素养评价(十三)

I. 选词填空

weapon; uniform; stability; make sure; play a role in; sacrifice; refer to; friction

- Students are required to make sure that their uniforms are clean when they are at school.
- The Nobel Peace Prize is given to such people who have made great contributions to maintaining global peace and stability.
- If you want to know his telephone number, you may refer to the telephone directory.
- Experts say the way you design your home could play a role in whether you pack on the pounds or

keep them off.

- In old times, a sword was one of the most important weapons.
 - In designing a machine it is necessary to reduce friction as much as possible.
 - You shouldn't have to sacrifice one aspect of your life for another.
- ### II. 单句语法填空
- The audience was (be) so large that every seat was taken in the great hall.
 - Our family has been (be) in this city for about sixteen years.

3. A number of celebrities were invited (invite) to attend the party, but the number of the celebrities present was less than ten.
4. So far more than one film has been directed (direct) by my father, making us proud.
5. The enemy trapped in the forest were caught (catch) by our troop.
6. The strike has been put down by the government troop.
7. Extensive (全面的) tests have been carried out on the patient.
8. Buses were placed on standby for the journey to London.

III. 阅读理解

More than a decade ago, the UK's Royal Society offered £1 million to the first person in the world to create a chemical-free product. No one has yet claimed the money because it is impossible. Water is a chemical. So is your tea. Yet there is still so much confusion about everyday products, from cleaning sprays to cosmetics (化妆品). While some are labelled as chemical free, others declare they are non-poisonous, natural and eco-friendly.

To work out whether products contain harmful chemicals, which are harmful or dangerous to us or the planet, we need to look at the bigger picture of how something is produced and where it ends up after we have used it. Our homes are just a snapshot (快照) of a complex global supply chain. Your handbag may not be dangerous, but direct exposure to the chromium salts used in commercial leather factories can cause uncomfortable conditions in people involved in its production. And the chlorine bleach (漂白剂) that gets washed down the toilet? That is poisonous to animals relying on water.

Labels are so full of jargon (行业术语), however, that identifying what is good and what isn't can feel impossible. A starting point is not to be tricked by marketing words. Even the term "sustainable" has no official definition, so for green credentials (环保资质) look for proof of claims in the form of certificates, such as Cradle to Cradle, which ensures the chemicals used are safe for people and the environment, and that they get reused in the production process.

Also be skeptical about labels focusing on what a product doesn't contain, such as paraben-free or no harmful substances. Real transparency (透明度) is about making clear the things that are used to make products, not taking our attention away from them.

Therefore, until long-term effects on people and the planet are investigated, we should choose brands that are fully transparent and call for clearer labelling from the rest.

【语篇解读】文章主要介绍了作者对于产品标签的看法及如何鉴别产品。

1. Why does the author mention the UK's Royal Society?
 - A. To explain a concept.
 - B. To lead to a topic.
 - C. To provide a solution.
 - D. To make a prediction.

B 推理判断题。根据第一段的内容可推知,作者提到英国皇家学会是为了引出一个话题。故选 B。
2. What message does the author convey by mentioning handbag in Paragraph 2?
 - A. The production process may be harmful to producers.
 - B. Daily items at home are dangerous to the planet.
 - C. Commercial leather factories reflect a complex global supply chain.
 - D. Health conditions of consumers are supposed to be attached importance to.

A 推理判断题。根据第二段中的“Your handbag may not be dangerous, but direct exposure to the chromium salts used in commercial leather factories can cause uncomfortable conditions in people involved in its production.”可推知,作者通过提到“手提包”想要表达的信息是生产过程可能对生产者有害。故选 A。
3. How can people make right judgments on labels?
 - A. By relying on marketing words.
 - B. By identifying product brands.
 - C. By focusing on product packaging.
 - D. By checking on authorised certifications.

D 细节理解题。根据第三段中的“Even the term 'sustainable' has no official definition, so for green credentials (环保资质) look for proof of

claims in the form of certificates, such as Cradle to Cradle, which ensures the chemicals used are safe for people and the environment, and that they get reused in the production process.”可知，人们通过检查授权证书对标签作出正确的判断。故选 D。

4. What's the author's attitude towards the labels of products?
- A. Favourable. B. Intolerant.
C. Cautious. D. Unclear.

C 观点态度题。根据倒数第二段的内容可推知，作者对产品标签持谨慎态度。故选 C。

【微点写作】战争英雄人物简介

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

1. 作为一名伟大的领袖，他永远被人们怀念。

He is remembered as a great leader forever.

2. 他们严重缺乏食物和水。

They are severely short of food and water.

3. 面对这么多的敌人，他们一点也不惧怕。

Faced with so many enemies, they didn't feel fear at all.

Section IV Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Comprehending

学习任务及目标

- 识记本课时的重要语言点；
- 阅读课文，理解课文内容并了解联大的成立背景和重要历史意义，同时能够理解并运用明喻(simile)和暗喻(metaphor)描述事物的鲜明特征；
- 多角度了解战争，深入理解战争的残酷和战争给人类带来的痛苦，对“战争与和平”这一主题有更深入的理解。

自主式预习

「基础预习」

写出下列词汇和表达的汉语意思

(一)核心词汇和表达

- academic *adj.* 学术的
- relevant *adj.* 有关的,切题的
- intellectual *adj.* 智力的,脑力的
- associated *adj.* 联合的
- emerge *v.* 出现
- representative *n.* 代表
- disrupt *v.* 扰乱
- light up 照亮;点燃
- lay the foundation for 为……打基础
- track down 跟踪追捕
- cut open 切开
- refer to... as... 把……称作……
- in fact 事实上;实际上

14. due to 由于

15. more than 超过;多于;不仅仅;非常

16. because of 由于;因为

(二)阅读词汇和表达

- invader *n.* 侵略者,侵略军
- misty *adj.* 多雾的
- glory *n.* 辉煌的成就;荣耀的事
- dedication *n.* 奉献
- rough *adj.* 简单的;粗糙的
- anniversary *n.* 周年纪念日
- sum *n.* 金额,款项
- grain *n.* 谷物,粮食
- breeze *n.* 微风
- hold down 压住
- blow away 刮走,吹跑
- break through 突围
- be betrayed to 被出卖给

「课文速览」

表格填空

Parts	Main ideas	Details
Part 1 (Para. 1)	The fact of war.	Real war is never 1. <u>romantic</u> as it brings suffering and immense challenges.
Part 2 (Para. 2— Para. 3)	The foundation.	The 2. <u>aggression</u> of the Japanese army brought disaster to China's three great universities, which joined together in Kunming as Lianda. Professors and students in the three universities arrived in Kunming, most of them on 3. <u>foot</u> . Conditions were little better once they reached the 4. <u>remote</u> and mountainous south-west part of China.
Part 3 (Para. 4— Para. 5)	The achievements of the students from Lianda.	Many of China's leading scholars and scientists 5. <u>emerged</u> at Lianda, including the two Nobel Prize-winning 6. <u>physicists</u> . Of the thousands of college students from all over China who served as 7. <u>interpreters</u> , one tenth were from Lianda.
Part 4 (Para. 6— Para. 7)	The spirit of Lianda lasts forever.	Lianda has become the crowning 8. <u>glory</u> of China's modern universities. It has become part of the 9. <u>collective</u> memory of the Chinese nation, with its spirit as the 10. <u>blueprint</u> for all universities in China in the modern era.

任务型课堂

I. 根据课文内容选择正确答案

- Lianda was made up of Peking University, Tsinghua University and _____.
A. Yunnan Normal University
B. Nankai University
C. Renmin University
D. Nanjing University
- From the third paragraph, we can conclude that _____.
A. at that time, the conditions of Lianda were very difficult
B. classes were frequently disrupted because the students needed to work in the field
C. only the students went to Lianda on foot, while the professors by bus
D. with the help of the national government, their diet was guaranteed
- Lianda has become the crowning glory of China's modern universities because of _____.
A. its prominent professors
B. its talented students
C. the school's strong spirit of perseverance and dedication
D. all of the above

答案: 1~3 BAD

II. 课文语法填空

In 1937, the **1. aggression** (aggress) of the Japanese army brought disaster to China's three great universities: Peking University and Tsinghua University **2. were occupied** (occupy) by Japanese troops, **3. while** Nankai University was completely destroyed by bombing. **4. To save** (save) their educational and intellectual heritage, the three universities joined together in Kunming as National Southwest Associated University, otherwise **5. known** (know) as Lianda.

In the new combined school, professors and students faced dire shortages of food, books and equipment. Furthermore, classes were **6. frequently** (frequent) disrupted due to fierce air attacks. It was right in this place **7. that** the nation's intellectual heritage was guarded and fortified. It also educated many of China's leading **8. scholars** (scholar) and scientists. **9. Driven** (drive) by a sense of commitment, a great many students joined the army to resist the Japanese invaders. Because of the school's strong spirit of perseverance and **10. dedication** (dedicate), it has become part of the collective memory of the Chinese nation.

III. 阅读升华

- How did most professors and students get to Kunming?
On foot.
- In what ways is the theme of war and peace presented differently in the two reading passages in this unit?

The passage on the D-Day landings focuses on war as a military operation and on how dead soldiers are memorised. The passage on Lianda focuses on how war affected China's students and academics, and how they were able to achieve excellence in spite of the great difficulties.

课后素养评价(十四)

I. 单词拼写

- He's been informed that he doesn't qualify for the scholarship because of his academic (学术的) background.
- It was reported that no new evidence emerged (出现) during the investigation.
- I felt lucky to be chosen as a representative (代表) of our school and join in the cultural tour to Pompeii and Loulan.
- Ten years later, a paper relevant (有关的) to this research was published.
- The new technology, if applied to farming, will help increase the grain (谷物) output.
- It's said that the sum (金额) amounted to a little over twelve million dollars.
- This associated (联合的) company selling furniture is now in the charge of Mr White.
- There is no doubt that high levels of lead could damage the intellectual (智力的) development of children.
- We celebrated our 25th wedding anniversary (周年纪念日) in Florence.

II. 短语填空

more than; a large number of; serve as; for example; due to; because of; blow away; lay the foundation for

- The girl did cherish the educational opportunity and she always adopted the motto to serve as a reminder.
- You had better switch on the fan to blow away the smoke.
- Due to the fact that they did not read English, the visitors were unaware of what they were signing.
- Forming the good habit of reading will lay the foundation for your success in study and career.

- According to the traffic rule, you can't drive more than 30 kilometres per hour in this area.
- There are a large number of attractions and you may not have time to see them all.
- The police are advising motorists to reduce the speed because of the fog.
- Many countries, for example Mexico and Japan, have a lot of earthquakes.

III. 补全句子

- 他投身于自己的研究,因此难怪他成功地研制出了这款药。(no wonder)
He devoted himself to his research, so it was no wonder that he succeeded in the development of the medicine.
- 准许参军后,他感到自豪。(过去分词作状语)
Allowed to join the army, he felt proud.
- 有些人浪费食物,然而另一些人却吃不饱。(while表示对比)
Some people waste food while others don't have enough to eat.
- 天气允许的话,筹划很久的舞会将在花园中举行。(独立主格结构)
The party which has been planned for a long time will be held in the garden, weather permitting.
- 我们只有通过采取有效措施,才能保护好濒危动物。(部分倒装)
Only by taking effective measures can we preserve the endangered animals well.

IV. 七选五

Ecoducts: The Safe Way to Cross the Road

How does an animal cross a road safely? The short answer is: it often doesn't! Every year around the world, thousands of animals are killed or injured by cars, trucks and trains on our busy roads and railway systems.

France was the first country to build wildlife

crossings to help animals get across roads safely. The French designed these structures to protect animals from the busy traffic. Since then, many other countries have also built wildlife crossings. 1

Ecoducts, also called green bridges, are structures that engineers build over big roads and highways. 2 Cars, vans and trucks go under the ecoducts, through a tunnel, and the animals walk over the ecoduct, above the road or highway.

At Banff National Park, in Alberta, Canada, park employees have laboured hard to make more than 40 ecoducts. Some of the ecoducts in Banff are bridges that cross over the highway. 3 Others are called underpasses. These are tunnels that go under a road. Most ecoducts have soil and plants on them which provide a good environment for wildlife and encourage animals to use the structures. Some ecoducts, including many in Canada and in Florida, are made extremely big so that black bears, deer and the Florida panther will use them.

4 Perhaps you're distrustful about this idea. You shouldn't be, because animals do use them! At first animals can be a little unsettled of the crossings. Experts say that some bears can take as long as five years to start using them. When animals realise that the ecoducts are safe, they use them a lot! So far, since Banff National Park began to make notes about the ecoducts in 1997, eleven different species of mammals have used the overpasses and

underpasses more than 200,000 times!

Ecoducts are a great way to protect wildlife from traffic. 5 But for now even snakes can get itself across a road safely thanks to ecoducts!

- A. Were endangered animals saved from dying out?
- B. But do animals really use these man-made bridges?
- C. These are called overpasses because they go over a road.
- D. They allow many different types of animals to cross safely to the other side.
- E. In the Netherlands there are over 600 special bridges and tunnels, called ecoducts.
- F. Countries will be building many more of these structures around the world in the future.
- G. France used to be known for its dangerous car crashes with animals until the roads were upgraded.

答案: 1~5 EDCBF

【微点写作】战争英雄人物简介

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

1. 使他们感到十分吃惊的是,他们被五名战士打败了。
Much to their surprise, they were defeated by five soldiers.
2. 人们都对她的牺牲感到伤心。
 People all felt sad for her sacrifice.
3. 人们建立了一个纪念碑来纪念他。
 People set up/built a monument in memory of him.

Section V Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Language points

学习任务及目标

1. 掌握并能自主运用本课时的重要语言点;
2. 在理解课文内容的基础上,感悟课文主题,加深对单元主题意义的认识,加深对战争残酷性的认识,从英雄身上汲取精神财富,培养爱国情操;
3. 通过学习范文的写作手法和特点,学会写关于战斗英雄的简介。

自主式预习

I. 根据语境写出句中**黑体**单词的汉语意思

1. A large **sum** has been allocated (分配) for buying new books for the library. 金额,款项

2. The bench had a **rough** wooden table in front of it. 粗糙的

3. The president will offer delegates his **blueprint** for the

country's future. 蓝图

4. There was about 300 million tons of **grain** in the fields at the start of the harvest. 谷物

5. The flowers were gently swaying (摇摆) in the **breeze**. 微风

6. To achieve his own goal, he placed **collective** interests in the back of his mind. 集体的; 共同的

7. The swimmer **emerged** from the lake, took a deep breath and then made another dive into the water. 出现

II. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
<u>emerge</u> <i>v.</i> 出现	<u>emergence</u> <i>n.</i> 出现; 浮现
<u>academic</u> <i>adj.</i> 学术的	<u>academy</u> <i>n.</i> 研究院; 学会
<u>aggression</u> <i>n.</i> 侵略	<u>aggressive</u> <i>adj.</i> 侵略的
<u>invader</u> <i>n.</i> 侵略者, 侵略军	<u>invade</u> <i>v.</i> 侵略, 侵入
	<u>invasion</u> <i>n.</i> 侵犯; 入侵; 侵略
<u>glory</u> <i>n.</i> 辉煌的成就; 荣耀的事	<u>glorious</u> <i>adj.</i> 辉煌的; 荣耀的
<u>dedication</u> <i>n.</i> 奉献	<u>dedicate</u> <i>v.</i> 奉献
<u>representative</u> <i>n.</i> 代表 <i>adj.</i> 典型的; 有代表性的	<u>represent</u> <i>v.</i> 代表; 描绘
	<u>representation</u> <i>n.</i> 代理; 代表; 描绘; 表现
<u>intellectual</u> <i>adj.</i> 智力的, 脑力的	<u>intellect</u> <i>n.</i> 智力; 领悟力; 理解力; 思维能力; 智力出众者

III. 补全短语

1. due to 由于

2. serve as 用作; 充当

3. be occupied by 被……占据

4. a sum of 一笔

5. for example 例如

6. light up 照亮; 点燃

IV. 重点句式补全

1. 句型公式: as 引导原因状语从句

Real war is never romantic as it brings suffering and immense challenges.

真正的战争从来不是浪漫的, 因为它会带来痛苦和巨大的挑战。

2. 句型公式: It is no wonder that...

It is no wonder that many, if not most, of China's leading scholars and scientists emerged at Lianda...

难怪即使不是大多数, 也有许多中国领先的学者和科学家都是联大出身……

3. 句型公式: 非限制性定语从句

On windy days, we had to hold down the paper on the desk, which would otherwise be blown away.

在刮风的日子, 我们必须把纸按在桌子上, 否则纸就会被风吹走。

4. 句型公式: 过去分词作状语

Driven by a sense of commitment, a great many joined the army to resist the Japanese invaders and defend the honour of the nation.

在责任感的驱使下, 许多人参军抵抗日本侵略者, 捍卫国家的荣誉。

任务型课堂

1. representative *n.* 代表 *adj.* 典型的; 有代表性的

(教材原文) In 2017, **representatives** from Peking University, Tsinghua University, Nankai University and Yunnan Normal University gathered to commemorate the 80th anniversary of its founding.

2017年, 北京大学、清华大学、南开大学及云南师范大学的代表们齐聚一堂, 共同纪念联大建校80周年。

一感 / 读句子感悟用法

The latest incident **is representative of** a wider trend.

最近发生的事件代表了一个更大的趋势。

He **represented himself as** a friend of the workers, but now we know the truth.

他自称是工人们的朋友, 但现在我们知道真相了。

Let me try to **represent** my ideas **to** you in another way.

让我尽力用另一种方式向你表述我的想法。

The clock in the painting is a symbolic **representation** of the passage of time.

画上的时钟象征着时间的流逝。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) be representative _____ 代表……的 (2) represent <i>v.</i> 代表, 表示; 象征, 体现; 描述, 描绘 represent... _____ / to be 把……说成…… represent sth. _____ sb. 向某人陈述某事 (3) representation <i>n.</i> 代理, 代表; 描绘, 表现
探究结论	(1) of (2) as; to

三评 多维度评价测试

单句语法填空

- They were represented (represent) as true patriots in the film.
- He represented himself as an expert.
- Peking Opera is the most representative (represent) of all traditional Chinese dramatic art forms and the largest Chinese opera form.
- He seemed to take it for granted that he should speak as a representative (represent).
- A graphical representation (represent) of results is shown in figure 1.

2. sum *n.* 金额, 款项

(教材原文) In 1938, the Japanese army offered a large **sum** of money for Yang's head and a large number of troops surrounded his men.
1938年, 日军悬赏一大笔钱要杨靖宇的人头, 大批军队包围了他的部下。

一感 读句子感悟用法

I had to spend a **large sum of money** getting it back.

我得花一大笔钱才能把它弄回来。

The people **summed to** one thousand.

人数达一千人。

The last section **sums up** all the arguments on either side.

最后一部分总结了双方的全部论点。

So, **to sum up**, we need to concentrate on staff training.

因此, 概括地说, 我们需要集中精力进行职工培训。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) a large sum of money 一大笔钱 (2) sum <i>v.</i> 合计, 总计 sum _____ 共计 sum _____ 总结, 概括 to sum up 总之
探究结论	(2) to; up

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

- These instances finally sum to dozens.
- To sum up, for a healthy heart you must take regular exercise and stop smoking.

(2) 完成句子

- The young lady spent a large sum of money on her clothes last year.

去年这位年轻的女士在买衣服上花了一大笔钱。

- They sum up their experience at the end of every year as a rule.

他们通常在每年年终总结他们的经验。

3. relevant *adj.* 有关的, 切题的

(教材原文) ... think of another **relevant** topic.
……考虑另外一个相关的话题。

一感 读句子感悟用法

You can write anything **relevant** so long as it's interesting and informative.

你可以写任何相关的东西, 只要它有趣和翔实。

I don't think what he said **is relevant to** the topic we are discussing.

我认为他说的和我们正在讨论的话题没有关联。

The turnover rate of the account due is shouldered **relevantly** with financial crisis.

应收账款周转率与财政危机负相关。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) be relevant _____ 与……有关的 (2) relevance/relevancy <i>n.</i> 关联, 相关性 (3) relevantly <i>adv.</i> 有关联地; 有关系地
探究结论	(1) to

三评 多维度评价测试

完成句子

- What experience do you have that is relevant to this position?

你有哪些和这个职位相关的经验?

- These comments are not directly relevant to this enquiry. He has missed the point.

这些意见与这项调查没有直接联系。他跑题了。

4. 过去分词作状语

(教材原文) **Driven by a sense of commitment**, a great many joined the army to resist the Japanese invaders and defend the honour of the nation.

在责任感的驱使下, 许多人参军抵抗日本侵略者, 捍卫国家的荣誉。

一感 读句子感悟用法

Bitten twice, the postman refused to deliver our letters unless we chained our dog.

邮递员被咬了两次,他拒绝再为我们邮递信件除非我们把狗拴起来。

When leaving the airport, they waved again and again to us.

离开机场时,他们向我们频频挥手。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点

过去分词作状语,可以表示时间、方式、让步、条件、原因、目的等,过去分词往往表示一个被动完成了的动作,和句子主语之间存在着 _____ 关系。现在分词作状语,往往表示一个正在进行着的或和谓语动词同时发生的动作,和句子主语之间是 _____ 关系。有时为了使分词表示的意义更明确,可以在分词前加上一定的连词,如 when, while, if, unless 等。

探究结论	被动;主动
------	-------

三评 多维度评价测试

单句语法填空

① Seen (see) from the pagoda, the south foot of the Purple Mountain is a sea of trees.

② He hurried to the hall, followed (follow) by two guards.

③ Dressed (dress) in white, she suddenly appeared.

④ He walked down the hill, singing (sing) softly to himself.

⑤ Having been trained (train) for three months, now she can handle many problems by herself.

写作探究**战争英雄人物简介****一、写作指导****(一) 文体指导**

战争英雄人物简介属于记叙文的范畴。它以写人、记事为主,以叙述和描写为主要表达方式。一篇好的人物简介一般可以分为三大部分,即生平介绍、事迹叙述和简短的评论。时态的选择要视情况而定,若写人物的过去就用过去时态,若写人物的现在就用现在时态。

(二) 基本框架**1. 首段:生平介绍**

人物的出生时间和地点是必不可少的信息;介绍生平时要尊重客观事实,材料要真实、准确。

2. 中段:事迹叙述

选材要着眼于人物的生活背景及其成就事迹,以形成对比,起到突出人物特点和树立榜样的作用。选材要有重点,不必面面俱到。

3. 尾段:简短的评论

对所描述的人物的评论要客观公正。

二、典题示例

假设你是李华,你的好友约翰来信说被董存瑞的英雄事迹深深感动。请根据表格提供的信息,用英语给他写一封回信,详细介绍人民英雄董存瑞。

英雄人物	董存瑞
人物简介	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1929 年生于河北省张家口市怀来县; • 1945 年参加八路军; • 1947 年加入中国共产党; • 1948 年 5 月 25 日,在解放隆化的战斗中英勇牺牲,当时未满 19 岁。
主要荣誉	被授予“战斗英雄”和“模范共产党员”称号。

注意:1. 80 词左右;

2. 可适当增加细节,使行文连贯。

三、审题谋篇

文体	记叙文
时态	以一般过去时为主
人称	以第三人称为主
要点	1. 说明写信原因 2. 人物生平简介、主要事迹及所获得的主要荣誉 3. 祝愿语

四、遣词造句

(一)核心词汇和表达

①intelligence 智力;智慧;悟性;理解力

②trigger off 引起

③be regarded as 被认为

④as a result 结果

⑤bravery 勇敢

(二)完成句子

① Dong Cunrui was born (出生于) in Huailai County, Hebei Province, in 1929.

② He joined the Eighth Route Army (加入八路军) in 1945.

③ Because of his mastery of (由于精通) military skills, intelligence and bravery in the battlefield, he won “Bravery Medal” thrice and “Mao Zedong Medal” once.

④ Dong Cunrui sacrificed his life (牺牲了他的生命).

⑤ He opened a way for (为……打开通路) the troops.

(三)句式升级

①用分词作状语连接(二)中的①②两句

Born in Huailai County, Hebei Province, in 1929,
Dong Cunrui joined the Eighth Route Army in 1945.

②用分词作状语连接(二)中的④⑤两句

Sacrificing his life, Dong Cunrui opened a way for
the troops.

(四)连句成篇

Dear John,

I'm glad to receive your letter! I'm writing this
letter to introduce something about Dong Cunrui,
the people's hero, to you.

Born in Huailai County, Hebei Province, in 1929,
Dong Cunrui joined the Eighth Route Army in 1945.
Dong joined the Communist Party of China in 1947.
Because of his mastery of military skills, intelligence
and bravery in the battlefield, he won “Bravery Medal”
thrice and “Mao Zedong Medal” once.

On May 25, 1948, he died in the battle of
liberating Longhua County. Sacrificing his life,
Dong Cunrui opened a way for the troops. As a
result, Dong Cunrui is regarded as the national
combat hero.

Best regards!

Yours,
Li Hua

五、学以致用

邱少云为了整个战斗的胜利,严格遵守纪律,在烈火中壮烈牺牲。假设你是李华,你的好友 Kate 来信说想进一步了解这位战斗英雄。请用英语写一封回信,向她详细介绍邱少云。

注意:1. 80 词左右;

2. 开头和结尾已给出,不计入总词数。

Dear Kate,

In your last letter, you said you wanted to know more about Qiu Shaoyun. I hope this letter can help you.

Looking forward to receiving your letter!

Yours,
Li Hua

【参考范文】

Dear Kate,

In your last letter, you said you wanted to
know more about Qiu Shaoyun. I hope this letter
can help you.

Qiu Shaoyun was born in 1926 in a rural village in now Tongliang District, Chongqing City. He joined the People's Liberation Army of China in 1949.

In early 1951, Qiu signed up with the Chinese People's Volunteer Army, taking part in the Korean War. In October 1952, Qiu died a martyr's death. In the struggle for Hill 391, Qiu and his unit crawled closer to the enemy position, using hay and twigs as natural camouflage. The enemy used incendiary bombs dropped by airplanes to try to smoke out the Chinese units. Trapped in the ensuing brush fire and in order not to expose the other Chinese soldiers taking part in the assault, he did not move and was burned to death.

Looking forward to receiving your letter!

Yours,
Li Hua

课后素养评价(十五)

I. 单句语法填空

- It has been found that breakfast is generally associated with better behaviour and better academic (academy) performance.
- Dodgeball (躲避球) has emerged (emerge) as a popular middle school, high school and college sport as well.
- The death of the doctor is relevant to the terrible accident happening last night.
- We have spent large sums (sum) of money on treating the disease.
- The whole village was bombed (bomb) during the conflict, resulting in many deaths.
- The troop led by the commander broke through the enemy's lines and bombed their castle.
- Each class should elect ten representatives (represent) to take part in the voluntary activity.
- To be good at the game, you need a reasonable level of intelligence (intellectual).
- The participants are asked to write down all the ideas associated (associate) with candles.
- Organised (organise) well, the social activity turned out to be very successful.

II. 完成句子

- As it was getting late, I turned around to start for home.
天越来越晚,于是我掉头回家。
- It was a pity that you couldn't come.
你不能来,真是遗憾。
- I'd like to get it settled today while he prefers to put it off.
我想今天把它解决掉,但他更愿意推迟。
- Afraid of being caught, the thief hid himself under a bed.
小偷害怕被抓住,躲在了床下。
- On no condition can you leave the baby alone in the room.
无论如何你都不能把婴儿单独留在房间里。

III. 语法填空

You may have heard of the Red Cross. It is an **1. organisation** (organise) that helps people who are in need no matter **2. how** bad the situation is! But if not for the passion of a young woman named Clara

Barton, the American Red Cross may have never been formed!

One day when she was 11 years old, her elder brother was **3. terribly** (terrible) injured. He was ill for two years. Clara cared for him **4. the** whole time. Through this experience she found out that she came alive when she cared for others.

Soon, Clara began taking care of injured animals. Neighbours began bringing their pets to her. And, almost always, she made them better.

When she was older, she became a nurse in the American Civil War and she helped save hundreds of **5. soldiers** (soldier).

After the Civil War, Clara travelled to Europe to rest. **6. But** that did not last long. Soon she was caring for **7. wounded** (wound) people in battle once again! But this time, she learned about the Red Cross who worked alongside her on the battlefield. Their mission was to help those who needed it most.

She decided that the Red Cross **8. was needed** (need) in America. Over several years, she asked four different presidents **9. to bring** (bring) the Red Cross to America. They all said no. But then, thanks **10. to** her persistence (坚持), one of the presidents changed his mind! And the American Red Cross was born.

IV. 写作

第一节 应用文写作

最近你校组织了主题为“你最喜爱的卡通电影人物”英语征文活动。假定你最喜欢的人物是花木兰,请你根据提示写一篇英语短文参加评选:

- 简述花木兰代父从军的故事;
- 你喜欢这一人物的理由。

注意:1. 80 词左右;

- 可以适当增加细节,使行文连贯。

【参考范文】

I choose Mulan as my favourite cartoon movie character.

Living in ancient times, Mulan was a young girl who decided to join the army as a way to help her family. Because her brother was too young to enlist, she made sacrifices in order to stop the forced recruitment of her father.

I really love this character because she is both brave and caring. She fights with courage and determination and she makes a great contribution to the country. She is also a wonderful role model, showing that women need not feel limited when it comes to what they can achieve.

第二节 读后续写

阅读材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

Ali and his younger sister, Zahra, lived with their parents in a poor neighbourhood. Their mother was very sick and their father was struggling to find a job, and they had only a little money to buy food. As they had not paid the rent for several months, the landlord was breathing down their necks (紧盯着他们).

One day, Ali took Zahra's shoes to a shoe repairman to be fixed, but he lost them on the way home. It was not until he got home that he realised he had lost the shoes. He was afraid that his parents would be angry and disappointed, so he begged his sister to keep it a secret. Zahra agreed and the two decided to share Ali's running shoes. Zahra's school hours were in the morning, so she would wear them first. After school, she would rush back and give them to Ali. He could then run to his school, which began in the afternoon. Although he ran as fast as he could, Ali often arrived late and was warned by the school.

Ali heard about a long distance race that was held for the boys in the city. When he learnt that the third prize was a new pair of shoes, he decided to take part. He ran home excitedly and promised his sister that he would win her the new shoes.

The day of the race arrived. Ali had a strong start, but halfway through the race he began to get tired and his legs began to ache. Getting more and

more exhausted, he thought only of Zahra and his promise to her. Dreaming of the new shoes he would win for his sister gave him strength, and he stayed right behind the two fastest runners, determined to finish third. Suddenly, as the finishing line drew near, another runner collided (碰撞) with Ali from behind and he crashed to the ground.

注意:续写 150 词左右。

Ali looked up and saw the other boys rushing ahead. _____

Filled with delight, Ali walked home quickly.

【参考范文】

Ali looked up and saw the other boys rushing ahead. Refusing to give up at this point, he jumped to his feet and ran as fast as he could. He dashed across the finishing line and won the fourth prize. Thinking he would let her sister down, Ali couldn't help sobbing. Just then he suddenly heard the announcement from the broadcast that he won the third prize as the runner who collided with Ali was disqualified for breaking the rule. Holding the shoes close to his chest during the award ceremony, Ali felt overjoyed and relieved as he eventually won the shoes for his sister.

Filled with delight, Ali walked home quickly. He could not wait to see his sister and share the thrilling news. On his arrival, Ali found Zahra was waiting outside. She was really nervous about whether her brother had brought her what she was expecting. "Zahra, see what I have got for you." He took the prize out of his bag with his trembling hands. The instant Zahra saw the shoes, her face lit up. So thrilled was she that she threw herself at Ali. "Thank you! Ali." Tears of joy welled up in their eyes as the brother and sister hugged tightly together.

读后续写技能养成 || 如何写好衔接句

「技能概述」

1. 写好衔接句:指把读后续写已给出的第一段的尾句写好,使该句在意义和情节发展上与所给的第二段首句衔接吻合。
2. 续写技巧:一是要与读后续写所给第二段首句融洽一致;二是要在人物的情感和事件的时空关系上与第二段首句衔接吻合。

「范例体悟」

(2022·新高考I卷续写)

(第一段) *We sat down next to each other, but David wouldn't look at me... Without hesitation, he wiped away the tears and **struggled to his feet to embrace the challenge.*** (尾句)

(第二段)(首句) *I watched as David moved up to the starting line with the other runners.*

写出文中两段是如何衔接过渡的:

第二段首句提到大卫走到起跑线上,而第一段开头提到大卫和作者坐在一起,因此可知,这两段在时空上不同,故第一段尾句一定是由“坐在一起”向“走到起跑线”过渡。

「词句储备」

I. 好词积累

1. ashamed *adj.* 惭愧的
2. cooperate *v.* 合作
3. whisper *v.* 小声说
4. support *v.* 支持
5. admit *v.* 承认,接纳
6. keep calm 保持镇静
7. think of 想到
8. put... into... 把……放进……
9. pour... into... 把……倒进……
10. pull out 拉出来
11. gather oneself 让自己振作起来
12. struggle to one's feet 挣扎着站起来

II. 佳句背诵

1. (2021·新高考I卷续写)

(第一段) *As the twins looked around them in disappointment, their father appeared... "Now, you may carry the breakfast upstairs," said the father.*

“现在,你们可以把早餐端上楼了,”父亲说。

(第二段)(首句) *The twins carried the breakfast upstairs and woke their mother up.*

2. (2022·浙江1月卷续写)

(第一段) *We started to meet regularly to draw up our plans... It seemed that we had gone from strangers to comrades in arms.*

我们似乎从陌生人变成了朋友。

(第二段)(首句) *One day I got word that he was admitted to hospital for a serious disease.*

3. (2021·浙江6月卷续写)

(第一段) *The pay arrived at last... I saw my father's hard-working figure and thought of his words "A job's a big step to growing up".*

我看到父亲勤劳的身影,想起了他的话“有工作是成长的一大步”。

(第二段)(首句) *I understood immediately what my parents were worried about.*

「技能达标」

I. 完成句子

1. (第一段) *Then I noticed Jack signalled to the referee for a pause... So ashamed was Bryce that he promised to keep calm and cooperate.*

布莱斯感到非常羞愧,他答应保持冷静并合作。

(第二段)(首句) *Whistle blew again and we came back to the court.*

2. (第一段) *We sat with Leourn at the freshmen girls' table... In the end, she looked up at me with beautiful eyes and in a low whisper said, "Thank you."*

最后,她抬起头,用一双美丽的眼睛看着我,低声说:“谢谢你。”

(第二段)(首句) *From then on, Leourn began to change.*

II. 用段落衔接技巧完成两段之间的衔接句

(第一段) *Needless to say that on my way home that day I was very sad and upset. Still processing what had happened, I didn't even remember to look for my spare change and keep it ready like I usually did... I'd hoped to catch the green light, but I missed it.*

(第二段)(首句) *While I was waiting for the red light to turn, he strolled over to my car. With a big smile, he looked me straight in the eyes and said, "Today I'll give you a dollar."*

第三单元质量评估

(时间:100分钟 分值:120分)

I. 阅读理解(共15小题;每小题2.5分,满分37.5分)

A

There are many great toys for little kids. Here are some of them you can consider buying.

Step 2 All-Star Sports Climber

Step 2 All-Star Sports Climber comes in as one of the best outdoor toys for little kids. This activity centre has all kinds of sports games that will make your kid feel like an all-star player. Some of the special parts include a climbing tool, small sports balls and a score keeper.

Cost: \$ 84.78

Ages: 2—6

Kidoozie Hop & Squeak Foam Pogo Jumper

The Kidoozie Hop & Squeak Foam Pogo Jumper is another wonderful favourite among kid outdoor toys this year. This Pogo Jumper is safer than other common Pogo Jumpers. Kids jump on it to improve their sense of balance, and build their strength in core muscles—all while having great fun.

Cost: \$ 14.95

Ages: 3 and up

Step 2 Sports Activity Centre

This outdoor toy is perfect for keeping kids interested in staying active from a young age. The Sports Activity Centre is a three-in-one set with a centred small slide. It includes a basketball hoop and a basketball, a little soccer goal and a big baseball.

Cost: \$ 19.90

Ages: 1—4

Little Tikes Cape Cottage Playhouse

Lightweight and great for both indoors and outdoors, this little house is painted in red with a letterbox, two windows and two half-doors. The inside part is large and cute for hours of pretend play.

Cost: \$ 89.88

Ages: 2 and up

【语篇解读】本文是一篇应用文。文章介绍了几种儿童玩具的相关信息。

1. What do we know about Step 2 All-Star Sports Climber?

A. It makes kids learn from sports stars.

B. It is designed for boys only.

C. It has many sports games.

D. It can be a bit dangerous.

C 细节理解题。根据 **Step 2 All-Star Sports Climber** 标题下的内容“This activity centre has all kinds of sports games that will make your kid feel like an all-star player.”可知, Step 2 All-Star Sports Climber 有很多体育游戏。故选 C。

2. Which would you choose if your child is only one year old?

A. Step 2 All-Star Sports Climber.

B. Kidoozie Hop & Squeak Foam Pogo Jumper.

C. Step 2 Sports Activity Centre.

D. Little Tikes Cape Cottage Playhouse.

C 细节理解题。根据 **Step 2 Sports Activity Centre** 标题下儿童的年龄信息“Ages: 1—4”可知,如果孩子年龄只有一岁,那么选择 Step 2 Sports Activity Centre。故选 C。

3. What is the advantage of Little Tikes Cape Cottage Playhouse compared with the other three toys?

A. It can be played indoors.

B. It can improve kids' patience.

C. It includes all kinds of play.

D. It is safe for little children.

A 细节理解题。根据 **Step 2 All-Star Sports Climber** 标题下的“Step 2 All-Star Sports Climber comes in as one of the best outdoor toys for little kids.”, **Kidoozie Hop & Squeak Foam Pogo Jumper** 标题下的“The Kidoozie Hop & Squeak Foam Pogo Jumper is another wonderful favourite among kid outdoor toys this year.”和 **Step 2 Sports Activity Centre** 标题下的“This outdoor toy is perfect for keeping kids interested in staying active from a young age.”可知,这三款玩具都是户外玩具;根据 **Little Tikes Cape Cottage Playhouse** 标题下的“Lightweight and great for both indoors and outdoors”可知,这款玩具适合室内和户外。因此相比其他玩具, Little Tikes Cape Cottage Playhouse 的优势是它可以在室内玩。故选 A。

B

On Sunday, undersea explorer Tim Taylor and his team at the Lost 52 Project announced that they had located the long-lost submarine on June 5 about

1,427 feet underwater off Okinawa, Japan. In 2018, researcher Yutaka Iwasaki found that the Navy had originally made an error in translating the Japanese war records that detailed where the Grayback had likely sunk. All this time, the Navy's historical records had listed an incorrect site for the submarine's location.

With the help of autonomous underwater vehicles, remotely operated vehicles and advanced imaging technology, the team discovered the Grayback about 100 miles from the area where it was originally thought to have gone down. The discovery was officially confirmed by the Navy, Robert S. Neyland, the head of the Naval History and Heritage.

On January 28, 1944, the Grayback set sail from Pearl Harbor for the East China Sea. About a month later, the submarine reported sinking two Japanese ships on February 19. Though the Grayback was scheduled to arrive in Midway on March 7, more than three weeks passed without sight of the submarine. And on March 30, 1944, the Grayback, one of the most successful submarines of World War II, was reported lost.

Gloria Hurney, whose uncle Raymond Parks died on the Grayback, said that she wasn't sure that the Grayback would ever be recovered. So when she first learned of the discovery, she felt a mixture of shock, disbelief and sadness. Eventually, though, those feelings turned into relief, comfort and peace. Hurney said in a statement to CNN, "I believe it will allow recovery as relatives of crew members come together to share their stories."

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了水下探测组织利用现代高科技设备于6月5日发现了二战时沉没的一艘潜艇。

4. Why was the submarine not found before?

- A. Because the Navy was wrong in changing records into Japanese.
- B. Because the technology was not so advanced.
- C. Because no information about the submarine was obtained.
- D. Because there was no need to find it.

A 细节理解题。根据第一段中的 "In 2018, researcher Yutaka Iwasaki found that the Navy had originally made an error in translating the Japanese war records that detailed where the Grayback had likely sunk." 可知,因为海军在翻译时出了错误,导致 Grayback 未被发现。故选 A。

5. How was the submarine located?

- A. By accident.
- B. By the Navy's hard work.
- C. By the families' determination.
- D. By modern technology.

D 细节理解题。根据第二段中的 "With the help of autonomous underwater vehicles, remotely operated vehicles and advanced imaging technology, ... have gone down." 可知,该团队在现代高科技设备的帮助下找到了 Grayback。故选 D。

6. What can be inferred from the text?

- A. People's feeling about the discovery was complicated.
- B. The Grayback would be recovered soon.
- C. The Grayback was the most successful submarine of World War II
- D. The Grayback was supposed to reach the destination on April 7.

A 推理判断题。根据最后一段中的 "So when she first learned of the discovery... relief, comfort and peace." 可知,人们对于沉船的发现有不同的看法和感受。故选 A。

7. What is the main idea of this text?

- A. Tim Taylor and his team announced a new discovery.
- B. A World War II submarine was discovered.
- C. An opportunity to remember and honour the service of sailors.
- D. A mistake the Navy made in translating the Japanese war records.

B 主旨大意题。根据文章的主要内容,尤其是第一段中的 "On Sunday, undersea explorer Tim Taylor... off Okinawa, Japan." 可知,本文主要讲述了一艘在二战时期执行任务的沉没潜艇被发现的故事。故选 B。

C

A new study by Yale University found that reading books was positively correlated with increased lifespan—people who read books lived for around two years longer than those who didn't.

In the study, published in the journal *Social Science and Medicine*, researchers evaluated data on 3,635 Americans aged over 50. Respondents were separated into those who read for 3.5 hours or more a week, those who read for up to 3.5 hours a week, and those who didn't read at all, controlling for factors such as gender, race and education.

The researchers discovered that those who read for more than 3.5 hours a week were 23% less likely to die within 12 years, while those who read for up to 3.5 hours a week were 17% less likely to die within that period.

Co-author of the study, Becca R. Levy, Professor of Epidemiology at Yale University, told *The New York Times*, “People who report as little as a half-hour a day of book reading had a significant survival advantage over those who did not read.”

The researchers found that people who read books showed stronger cognitive abilities, such as recall and counting backwards.

However, reading magazines or newspapers didn't have the same effect unless readers spent more than seven hours on the activity each week. This was associated with an 11% reduction in mortality.

It is not clear why there is such a strong association between reading and longevity although previous studies have suggested that people who read books tend to be healthier, richer, and better educated in general, all of which could contribute to a longer life.

A separate survey of 4,164 adults in the UK, including both those who read and those who don't, found that adults who read for just 20 minutes a week are 20% more likely to feel satisfied with their lives. By contrast, non-readers were 28% more likely to report feelings of depression than those who read regularly for pleasure. One in five readers said that reading helps them to feel less lonely.

“Reading not only helps to introduce or reconnect readers to wider life systems and more broadly shared meanings. It can also remind people of activities or occupations they once pursued, or knowledge and skills they still possess, helping to restore their sense of having a place and purpose in the world,” Josie Billington, one of the researchers explains.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。最新研究发现,读书与寿命的延长呈正相关——读书的人比不读书的人寿命更长。

8. Where can you most probably read this passage?

- A. In a research findings report.
- B. In a news report on reading.
- C. In a health guide for the elderly.
- D. In a public service ad for reading.

A 文章出处题。根据第一段的内容可知,这篇文章最有可能是一篇研究成果报告。故选 A。

9. Which of the following statements is TRUE according to the passage?

- A. People who read books lived much longer than those who didn't.
- B. Findings show that reading newspapers had as much positive effect as reading books.
- C. It is uncertain whether there is a strong connection between reading and longevity.
- D. The survey in the UK revealed that regular readers were less likely to suffer depression.

D 细节理解题。根据倒数第二段中的“By contrast, non-readers were 28% more likely to report feelings of depression than those who read regularly for pleasure. One in five readers said that reading helps them to feel less lonely.”可知,英国的调查显示,定期读书的人患抑郁症的可能性较小。故选 D。

10. Which of following are not the benefits of reading on a daily basis?

- A. Longevity, high spirits and well-being.
- B. Wealth, satisfaction and pursuit.
- C. Long lifespan, power and well-being.
- D. Cognitive abilities, longevity and status.

C 细节理解题。根据第一段中的“people who... than those who didn't”可知,此处表达阅读与 longevity 有关;根据第四段中的“People who report... those who did not read.”可知,此处表达阅读与 high spirits 有关;根据第五段的内容可知,此处表达阅读与 cognitive abilities 有关;根据倒数第二段中的“found that adults who... to feel satisfied with their lives. By contrast, non-readers were 28%... who read regularly for pleasure”可知,此处表达阅读与 satisfaction 和 well-being 有关;根据最后一段中的“It can also remind... once pursued, or knowledge and skills they still possess, helping to... having a place and purpose in the world”可知,此处表达阅读与 wealth, pursuit 及 status 有关。综上所述,C 项的 power 没有提及。故选 C。

11. What message does the writer intend to convey in the passage?

- A. Reading extends your life.
- B. Reading makes a full man.
- C. An idle youth, a needy age.
- D. Read wherever you are.

A 推理判断题。根据第一段中的“people who read books lived for around two years longer than those who didn't”以及全文大意可知,作者的意图是在文章中传达阅读延长生命的信息。故选 A。

D

In 1917, Orville Wright predicted that “the aeroplane will help peace in many ways—in particular I think it will have a tendency to make war impossible”. Earlier in 1904, American journalist John Walker declared, “As a peace machine, the value of the aeroplane to the world will be beyond computation.” This wasn't the first grand promise of technology. In that same year Jules Verne announced, “The submarine (潜艇) may be the cause of bringing battle to a stoppage.”

Alfred Nobel sincerely believed his dynamite (火药) would be a war obstacle: “My dynamite will sooner lead to peace than a thousand world conventions (公约).” Similarly, when Hiran Maxim, inventor of the machine gun, was asked in 1893, “Will this gun not make war more terrible?” He answered, “No, it will make war impossible.” Guglielmo Mareconi, inventor of the radio, told the world in 1912, “The coming of the wireless time will make war impossible, because it will make war ridiculous.” General James Harbord, chairman of the board of RCA in 1925, believed, “Radio will serve to make the concept of Peace on Earth, Good Will Towards Men a reality.”

David Nye, a historian of technology, adds to the list of inventions imagined as abolishing war forever and leading to universal peace the hot-air balloon, poison gas, land mines and laser guns.

It is not that all these inventions are without benefits—even benefits towards democracy. Rather, it's the case that each new technology creates more problems than it solves. “Problems are the answers to solutions,” says Brian Arthur.

Most of the new problems in the world are problems created by previous technology. These problems are nearly invisible to us. Every year 1.2 million people die in automobile accidents. The technological transportation system kills more people than cancer. Global warming, environmental poisons, nuclear terrorism, and species loss, are only a few of the many other serious problems troubling people.

If we embrace (拥抱) technology, we need to face its costs.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要介绍了飞机、炸药、机枪、无线电通信的发明者的初衷,即阻止战争、保卫和平;但事实上这些新科技给人类带来的问题远比它们解决的问题要多。

12. What will new inventions do according to the first two paragraphs?

- A. They will increase wars.
- B. They will lead to peace.
- C. They will serve people.
- D. They will break conventions.

B 推理判断题。根据第一、二段中的关键词“help peace”“make war impossible”“bringing battle to a stoppage”“would be a war obstacle”“make the concept of”等可知,每一项发明都是想阻止战争、保卫和平。故选 B。

13. What invention was considered to make war silly by its inventor?

- A. The radio.
- B. The aeroplane.
- C. Dynamite.
- D. The machine gun.

A 细节理解题。根据第二段中的“Guglielmo Mareconi, inventor of the radio, told the world in 1912, ‘The coming of the wireless time will make war impossible, because it will make war ridiculous.’”可知,无线电通信的发明者认为他的发明会使战争变得荒唐。故选 A。

14. Why does the author list so many inventions?

- A. To show people's creativity.
- B. To appreciate their benefits.
- C. To contradict the original ideas.
- D. To prove grand promises.

C 推理判断题。根据第一、二段的内容可知,发明者都认为自己的发明可以阻止战争。根据最后三段,尤其是第四段中的“Rather, it's the case that each new technology creates more problems than it solves.”可知,很多问题都是由之前的发明带来的。因此,作者用这些发明为例,是为了反驳它们被发明出来的初衷。故选 C。

15. What does the author hope to tell us about new technology through the text?

- A. It will experience many tests.
- B. It will bring about huge costs in the world.
- C. It provides answers to many problems.
- D. It presents more problems than it solves.

D 推理判断题。根据第四段中的“Rather, it's

the case that each new technology creates more problems than it solves.”和第五段中的“Most of the new problems in the world are problems created by previous technology.”可知,作者想要通过文章告诉我们:科技带来的问题远比它解决的问题多。故选 D。

II. 七选五(共 5 小题;每小题 2.5 分,满分 12.5 分)

Much of the work in today's world is accomplished in teams. Most people believe the best way to build a great team is to gather a group of the most talented individuals.

16 Companies spend millions hiring top business people. Is their money well spent?

17 They focused on football, basketball and baseball. The results are mixed. For football and basketball, adding talented players to a team proves a good method, but only up to the point where 70% of the players are top talent; above that level, the team's performance begins to decline. Interestingly, this trend isn't evident in baseball, where additional individual talent keeps improving the team's performance.

To explain this phenomenon, the researchers explored the degree to which a good performance by a team requires its members to coordinate (协调) their actions. 18 In baseball, the performance of individual players is less dependent on teammates. They conclude that when task interdependence is high, team performance will suffer when there is too much talent, while individual talent will have positive effects on team performance when task interdependence is lower. If a basketball star is, for example, trying to gain a high personal point total, he may take a shot himself when it would be better to pass the ball to a teammate, affecting the team's performance. Young children learning to play team sports are often told, “There is no I in TEAM.” 19

Another possibility is that when there is a lot of talent on a team, some players may make less effort. Just as in a game of tug-of-war (拔河比赛), whenever a person is added, everyone else pulls the rope with less force.

20 An A-team may require a balance—not just A players, but a few generous B players as well.

A. It's not a simple matter to determine the nature of talent.

B. Sports team owners spend millions of dollars attracting top talent.

- C. The group interaction and its effect drew the researchers' attention.
- D. Stars apparently do not follow this basic principle of sportsmanship.
- E. Several recent studies examined the role of talent in the sports world.
- F. Building up a dream team is more complex than simply hiring the best talent.
- G. This task interdependence distinguishes baseball from football and basketball.

答案:16~20 BEGDF

III. 完形填空(共 15 小题;每小题 1 分,满分 15 分)

It is now my senior year, and it is quickly coming to an end. I am always very fond of 21 and I am proud to be a member of our 22. However, I once almost gave up last year because of my 23 of playing solos (独奏曲).

Two months ago my director 24 me that he wanted me to be the featured soloist in a piece of music. Of course I was 25, but he told me that everything would be okay. Up until four days before the performance, I could not 26 it through the solo. I would always seem to get discouraged before I played it, and 27 every morning thinking “I wonder how I can mess things up today”. I decided to ask my 28 for help thinking that he would tell me that I didn't have to do it and that he was still proud of me. 29, all he said was “You just have to have 30 in yourself.” I thought what he said was cliché (老生常谈), so I didn't really 31 it. But, I figured trying his advice wouldn't 32, so I started the next morning 33. Instead of wondering how I could mess up, I 34 myself playing through my solo with confidence and I kept on telling myself that I could do it.

The 35 thing was... it worked! Every single day after that I played the solo without any mistakes.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。作者有一次被告知要进行独奏,他有些恐惧,甚至想放弃音乐。但是指挥告诉他要自信,最终他尝试了这种方法,克服了恐惧。

21. A. dancing B. music
C. paintings D. poems
- B 根据下文中的“of playing solos (独奏曲)”可知,作者非常喜欢音乐(music)。
22. A. band B. family
C. society D. homeland

A 根据上文内容可知,作者喜欢音乐,故此处指作者为自己是乐队(band)的成员之一而感到骄傲。

23. A. relief B. wish

C. fear D. goal

C 与上文的“gave up”相呼应,此处指作者由于害怕演奏独奏曲而差点退出乐队。fear意为“害怕,恐惧”,符合语境。

24. A. educated B. suggested

C. persuaded D. told

D 根据空后的“that he wanted me to be the featured soloist in a piece of music”可知,这里是指挥告诉(told)作者进行独奏。

25. A. frightened B. excited

C. puzzled D. surprised

A 根据上文中的“he wanted me to be the featured soloist in a piece of music”可知,作者听到自己要表演独奏曲,感到害怕(frightened)。

26. A. take B. make

C. bring D. break

B 根据语境可知,这里指在表演前的四天,作者仍然无法熟练演奏独奏曲。make it through表示“渡过难关,熬过”,符合语境。

27. A. went through B. took off

C. woke up D. calmed down

C 根据空后的“every morning thinking...”可知,这里指作者每天早上醒来(woke up)时想着……

28. A. director B. parent

C. friend D. partner

A 上文提到是指挥让作者演奏独奏曲,因此这里表示作者去向指挥(director)寻求帮助。

29. A. Besides B. Otherwise

C. Instead D. Therefore

C 根据下文的“You just have to have 30 in yourself.”可知,指挥说的话与作者的预期相反,故选 Instead。

30. A. interest B. confidence

C. responsibility D. hope

B 根据语境可知,此处表示指挥并没有像作者想象的那样说,而是让作者对自己有信心(confidence)。下文中的“with confidence”是提示。

31. A. dream of B. rely on

C. think about D. work on

C 与前文中的“I thought what he said was cliché(老生常谈)”相呼应,此处指作者认为指挥说的都是老生常谈,所以没有考虑。

32. A. hurt B. deserve

C. succeed D. perform

A 根据语境可知,此处表示作者认为试一试指挥的建议也不会有什么损害(hurt)。

33. A. usually B. newly

C. informally D. differently

D 根据下文的叙述可知,这里指作者以不同的方式开启第二天早晨。

34. A. enjoyed B. imagined

C. devoted D. appreciated

B 根据语境和前文的“wondering how I could mess up”可知,空处应和 wondering 同义,指作者想象自己带着自信来进行独奏。

35. A. terrible B. regular

C. strange D. familiar

C 根据后文中的“it worked”可知,作者想象自己能够自信地演奏,这个方法竟然发挥了作用,所以这是奇怪的(strange)事情。

IV. 语法填空(共10小题;每小题1.5分,满分15分)

Many people don't know that Nuo Opera (傩戏) is considered as one of the most popular folk operas in 36. southern (south) China. Jiangxi Nuo, also called Gan Nuo (赣傩) is the most popular in the counties of Nanfeng and Shangli in Jiangxi. A local temple, 37. which was said to have been built in the Ming Dynasty, still functions well and attracts many visitors today. 38. Probably (probable) 80 Nuo Opera programmes from the past still exist today. The number of Nuo Opera masks in Jiangxi is over 2,000, and there are about 2,000 professional 39. performing (perform) folk artists of Nuo Opera.

Nuo dancing, one of the most ancient arts and 40. a necessary ingredient in Nuo Opera, 41. has stayed (stay) alive in Nanfeng, Jiangxi over the past 2,000 years. The 42. movements (move) of Nanfeng Nuo dancing are simple but powerful, keeping 43. their (they) ancient characteristics. Nanfeng Nuo dancing was even seen 44. as the Active Fossil of Chinese Dancing Art. In 1996, Nanfeng county 45. was called (call) the Village of Chinese Folk Art—Nuo Art by the government of China.

V. 写作(共两节,满分40分)

第一节 应用文写作(满分15分)

由于时间紧迫、学习负担重,一些高三学生感到压力很大,甚至出现身体不适。假如你是李华,是校英语报的编辑。请以“How to Release Pressure

Properly”为题写一篇英语稿件。内容包括:

1. 学习紧张的情况;
2. 提出一些合理的建议;
3. 希望大家学习顺利。

注意:1. 80 词左右;

2. 可适当增加细节,使行文连贯。

【参考范文】

How to Release Pressure Properly

Faced with the National College Entrance Examination, some of our students feel stressed out. What shall we do to release pressure properly?

First of all, we should develop a positive attitude towards exams, believing that we can do well if we try hard. Second, we should consider pressure as a natural part of the learning process, which motivates us to do better. Third, we can talk to our parents about our feelings and take some physical exercise, which is a great way to release pressure.

If you follow my advice, I am sure you will feel more relaxed.

第二节 读后续写(满分 25 分)

阅读材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

After my son, Scott, graduated from high school, he took a job in North Carolina. Two thousand miles suddenly separated me from the person who'd been the focus of my life for 18 years. As the days went by, I missed Scott more and more. I'd always been able to take care of myself, but now I seemed to need Scott's help constantly, like getting a tool from the top shelf, or moving something heavy. Most of all, I just missed having him to talk to. I was lonely. I knew this day would come. But why does it have to be so hard?

However, a mother spider taught me a lesson.

On my way out from my storeroom, I noticed a spider building her web across the top corner of the doorway. I reached for a hoe (锄头), tore down the web, and watched the giant spider run away in the grass. She was back the very next morning, in the exact same spot, busily rebuilding. I stared for a moment, and then reached for the hoe again. Then I twisted the hoe round and round, catching the spider

in her own web. I carried her far into my backyard, shook the hoe and watched her fall to the ground and disappear in the bush. The third morning, I stopped short as I entered the storeroom. The spider was back in the same corner, her web almost completed again. I reached for the hoe, but stopped. I thought her persistence (坚持) in building her web should pay off. I stepped back and watched her long legs busily knitting the web.

For the next few weeks, the spider and I were close neighbours. One particularly boring day, I was feeling so down that I didn't even glance up at my spider as I entered. Suddenly I found a hundred tiny angels on the floor. I realised that these were baby spiders and the web the mother had built was to protect her young.

注意:续写 150 词左右。

As the mother watched from the corner of the web, her young were making their way to the ground safely. _____

I decided that I would leave this web as a reminder. _____

【参考范文】

As the mother watched from the corner of the web, her young were making their way to the ground safely. It only took moments before all the angels were gone. My spider stayed alone again in the web she'd built. But crazy as it may sound, when I looked at that spider, I'd swear she seemed proud. The very next morning, when I went into the storeroom, she was gone. I knew that the spider had gone on to build different webs, just like this one, elsewhere. She had fulfilled this role, part of which was to let go with grace and self-respect.

I decided that I would leave this web as a reminder. Like my spider, part of my job as a parent, maybe the hardest part, was to let my son walk away. But I knew that I had built him a strong web to grow in, and that if I had the strength and the courage to watch him fall, his feet would land safely on the ground. So it's time for me to learn to let him go and adapt bravely to the new life.

Section I Starting out & Understanding ideas— Comprehending

学习任务及目标

- 识记本课时的重要语言点；
- 略读课文，获取课文主要信息，总结三位发帖人对人工智能的不同看法；
- 观看视频，能意识到未来充满无限可能，并对“未来”这一话题进行初步思考；
- 观看电影海报及查找相关资料，了解并谈论四部科幻电影的内容，并基于科幻电影的主题和内容发表自己的看法，对探索科技和未来产生兴趣。

自主式预习

「基础预习」

写出下列词汇和表达的汉语意思

(一) 核心词汇和表达

- humanity *n.* 人类
- assistant *n.* 助手, 助理
- potentially *adv.* 潜在地
- analyse *v.* 分析
- illegal *adj.* 非法的, 违法的
- immoral *adj.* 不道德的, 道德败坏的
- artificial *adj.* 人造的, 人工的
- victim *n.* 受害者
- capacity *n.* 能力, 才能
- happen to 发生在……身上
- so far 迄今为止
- in contrast 与此相反; 相比之下
- speaking of 说到; 谈到; 至于……
- on the whole 总体而言
- lie in 在于

- be concerned about 担心
- be capable of 能够
- after all 毕竟; 到底; 终究
- in the same way 以同样的方式
- in the way of 妨碍; 阻碍
- agree on 同意
- go wrong 出错; 发生故障
- at risk 处于危险中

(二) 阅读词汇和表达

- automation *n.* 自动化
- regulate *v.* 控制, 管理
- susceptible *adj.* 易受影响的
- leap *n.* 剧变
- hang out 闲逛
- in the long run 从长远来看
- wipe out 扫清; 消灭; 彻底摧毁
- artificial intelligence 人工智能
- be susceptible to 易受……影响

「课文速览」

表格填空

Parts	Main ideas	Details
Part 1 (Para. 1— Para. 2)	The opinion of Millenniumbutterfly.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Thanks 1. to AI, I've got my own super-smart personal assistant built into my 2. phone, who always has an immediate answer for any question I 3. put to her. Self-driving cars can drive in the same way that we do and make judgements based on 4. information, so they are 5. a lot safer.

Parts	Main ideas	Details
Part 2 (Para. 3— Para. 5)	The opinion of Popkid.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Although AI can help us a lot, it can bring about risks. We could be seen as a “small” 6. inconvenience that’s in the way of a solution to a bigger problem. Many people will lose 7. their jobs with AI emerging.
Part 3 (Para. 6— Para. 7)	The opinion of Pink_haze.	AI can solve problems that are too 8. challenging for human experts but if it goes wrong or falls into 9. the wrong hands , it could also be the most dangerous, so we have to embrace it and 10. regulate it.

任务型课堂

I. 根据课文内容选择正确答案

- What can we conclude from the first two paragraphs?
 - Millenniumbutterfly is a boss or a manager.
 - Millenniumbutterfly cannot drive cars now.
 - Millenniumbutterfly is skeptical of AI.
 - Millenniumbutterfly isn't waiting for the appearance of self-driving cars.
- Which of the following is RIGHT according to Popkid?
 - AI cannot think independently without programming.
 - AI can help us solve all the problems.
 - Humans can't be regarded as enemies by AI.
 - AI will bring about more jobs to people.
- What does “it” refer to in the sentence “If not, it might wipe us all out!” in Paragraph 3?
 - A less advanced form of AI.
 - Humans' thoughts.
 - AI.
 - The use of AI.
- What can we conclude according to Paragraph 4?
 - AI can't bring threat to us in the short run.
 - Journalists can't be replaced by AI.
 - The other parts of the world can't be influenced by AI except the US.
 - AI will cause people to be out of work.

答案:1~4 BACD

II. 课文语法填空

Thanks to AI, I've got my own super-smart personal assistant **1. built** (build) into my phone so that I can get the answers **2. to** the questions I put to her. Moreover she can give **3. recommendations** (recommend) to me. Since I haven't got my driving licence, self-driving cars can help me, **4. which** drive in the same way that we do and make judgements based **5. on** information, making it a lot safer. To Popkid, although AI—a truly independent form of artificial intelligence, capable of exercising its own judgement, could help us solve many of the world's problems, it can cause risks, **6. including** (include) losing jobs for many people. As it is, almost 50 per cent of US jobs are at risk from **7. automation** (automatic) in the next 20 years. Pink_haze thinks most of the value of AI lies in its capacity to analyse and interpret vast amounts of data, but **8. if** it goes wrong or falls into the wrong hands, it could be the most **9. dangerous** (danger). So we have no choice but **10. to embrace** (embrace) it and regulate it.

III. 阅读升华

- How should we deal with super-intelligent AI?
Embrace and regulate it.
- Do you use AI in your daily life? What other roles can AI play in people's lives?
Yes. AI has been used in our daily life, helping us clean the room, controlling some electric devices or even taking care of the old. AI has also been used in many other fields, like industry, finance and so on.

课后素养评价(十六)

I. 阅读理解

Search “toxic parents”, and you’ll find more than 38,000 posts, largely urging young adults to cut ties with their families. The idea is to safeguard one’s mental health from abusive parents. However, as a psychoanalyst, I’ve seen that trend in recent years become a way to manage conflicts in the family, and I have seen the severe impacts estrangement has on both sides of the divide. This is a self-help trend that creates much harm.

Research by Karl Pillemer, a professor at Cornell University, indicates that 1 in 4 American adults has become estranged from their families. I believe that’s an undercount, because others have stopped short of completely cutting off contact but have effectively broken the ties.

“Cancelling” your parent can be seen as an extension of a cultural trend aimed at correcting imbalances in power and systemic inequality. Certainly the family is one system in which power has never been balanced. In 1933, the psychoanalyst Sándor Ferenczi warned that even the simple indication that someone has more power than we do could potentially be damaging.

Today’s social justice values respond to this reality, calling on us to criticise oppressive and harmful figures and to gain power for those who have been powerless. But when adult children use the most effective tool they have—themselves—to gain a sense of security and ban their parents from their lives, the roles are simply switched, and the pain only deepens.

Often, what I see in my practice are cases of family conflict mismanaged, power dynamics turned upside down rather than negotiated. I see the terrible effect of that trend; situations with no winners, only isolated humans who long to be known and feel safe in the presence of the other.

The catch is that after estrangement, adult children are not suddenly less dependent. In fact, they feel abandoned and betrayed, because in the unconscious, it doesn’t matter who is doing the leaving; the feeling that remains is “being left”. They carry the ghosts of their childhood, tackling the emotional reality that those who raised us can never truly be left behind, no matter how hard we try.

What I have found is that most of these families need repair, not permanent break-up. How else can one learn how to negotiate needs, to create boundaries and to trust? How else can we love others and ourselves, if not through accepting the limitations that come with being human? Good relationships are the result not of a perfect level of harmony but rather of successful adjustments.

To pursue dialogue instead of estrangement will be hard and painful work. It can’t be a single project of “self-help”, because at the end of the day, real intimacy (亲密关系) is achieved by working through the injuries of the past together. In most cases of family conflict, repair is possible and preferable to estrangement—and it’s worth the work.

【语篇解读】文章谈论了面对家庭冲突或隔阂,相比疏远,修复是更好的方法。

- Why do young people cut ties with the family?
 - To gain an independent life.
 - To restore harmony in the family.
 - To protect their psychological well-being.
 - To follow a tendency towards social justice.

C 细节理解题。根据第一段中的“Search ‘toxic parents’, and you’ll find more than 38,000 posts, largely urging young adults to cut ties with their families. The idea is to safeguard one’s mental health from abusive parents.”可知,年轻人选择与家庭切断联系是为了保护自己,免受心理上的伤害。故选C。
- What does the underlined word “catch” in Paragraph 6 mean?
 - Response.
 - Problem.
 - Operation.
 - Emphasis.

B 词义猜测题。根据第六段中的“The catch is that after estrangement, adult children are not suddenly less dependent. In fact, they feel abandoned and betrayed”可知,子女选择与家庭疏远后,产生的结果是:他们感觉到被抛弃和被背叛,这是一种消极负面的影响。因此,画线词后的内容是在解释这一名词,即 catch 表示严重的后果或是问题。故选B。
- To manage family conflict, the author agrees that young adults should _____.
 - break down boundaries
 - gain power within the family
 - live up to their parents’ expectations
 - accept imperfection of family members

D 细节理解题。根据倒数第二段中的“*What I have found is that most of these families need repair, not permanent break-up.*”可知,作者建议年轻人去修复家庭关系,而不是疏远。再结合“*How else can we love others and ourselves, if not through accepting the limitations that come with being human? Good relationships are the result not of a perfect level of harmony but rather of successful adjustments.*”可知,作者在这里使用一个反问句的形式,向年轻人建议:要认识到人类的局限性,才能爱家人以及爱自己,即接受家人的不完美,调整自己的心态,对关系进行修复才能得到完美和谐的结果。故选D。

4. What's the author's purpose in writing the passage?

- A. To advocate a self-help trend.
- B. To justify a common social value.
- C. To argue against a current practice.
- D. To discuss a means of communication.

C 写作意图题。根据第一段中的“*Search 'toxic parents', and you'll find more than 38,000 posts, largely urging young adults to cut ties with their families. The idea is to safeguard one's mental health from abusive parents.*”可知,开篇作者先提出一个当下普遍存在的趋势:年轻人在处理家庭冲突时,选择疏远家庭。再结合“*However, as a psychoanalyst, I've seen that trend in recent years become a way to manage conflicts in the family, and I have seen the severe impacts estrangement has on both sides of the divide. This is a self-help trend that creates much harm.*”可知,作者紧接着通过转折副词“*However (然而)*”指出这种疏远的处理方式是错误的,会带来很大的伤害。因此,作者是为了论述与开篇趋势相反的观点。故选C。

II. 七选五

How to Think like a Wise Person

Wisdom is the ability to make sound judgments and choices. 1 So, what does it take to distinguish wise people from the rest of the pack? Here are several insights. 2

The people with the highest wisdom scores are just as likely to be 30 as 60. It indicates that the number of life experiences has little to do with the quality of those experiences. Wisdom emerges not from experience itself, but rather from reflecting thoughtfully on the lessons gained from experience. Developing wisdom is a deliberate choice that people can make regardless of age.

Balance self-interest and the common good.

One quality of wisdom is the ability to look beyond personal desires. This doesn't mean wise people are self-sacrificing. In fact, well-being and success both suffer if we're too focused on others or on ourselves. Wise people reject the assumption that the world is a win-lose, zero-sum place. 3

Aim to understand, rather than judge.

More often than not, many of us judge others' actions so that we can sort them into categories of good and bad. 4 Over time, this emphasis on understanding rather than evaluating brings an advantage in predicting others' actions, enabling wise people to make better decisions.

Focus on purpose over pleasure.

It turns out that wise people don't experience more positive emotions, perhaps because wisdom requires critical self-reflection and a long-term view.

5 From time to time, what makes us happy will weigh less than our quest for meaning and significance.

- A. Choose your wisdom deliberately.
- B. It's a virtue desired by nearly everyone.
- C. Start developing your wisdom right now.
- D. It seems like an extremely tough problem.
- E. They find ways to benefit others that also advance their own objectives.
- F. However, there's a clear psychological benefit: a stronger sense of purpose in life.
- G. Wise people resist this, operating more like detectives to explain others' behaviours.

答案:1~5 BCEGF

【微点写作】续写故事

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

1. 我看到邻居笑得浑身直抖。

I could see my neighbour shaking with laughter.

2. 在街道上漫无目的地徘徊了几个小时后,她感到有点饿,希望吃点东西。

Having wandered aimlessly in the street for hours, she felt a little hungry and wished for something to eat.

3. 他手里拿着一朵花,花瓣都凋谢了。

In his hand was a flower, with its petals all withered.

Section II Starting out & Understanding ideas

Language points

学习任务及目标

1. 掌握并能自主运用本课时的重要语言点；
2. 精读课文，学习课文的语篇结构及语言特点，理解并掌握课文中与话题相关的表达，运用所学表达进行交流；
3. 基于课文内容，从三位发帖人对人工智能的不同看法中学会辩证地看待人工智能技术，探究单元主题意义。

自主式预习

I. 根据语境写出句中**黑体**单词的汉语意思

1. The rich man felt sympathy for the **victims** in the earthquake and gave away a lot of money to them. 受害者
2. Every coin has two sides, and **artificial** intelligence is no exception. 人工的
3. Young people are the most **susceptible** to advertisements. 易受影响的
4. The result has been a giant **leap** in productivity. 剧变

II. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
<u>assistant</u> <i>n.</i> 助手, 助理	assistance <i>n.</i> 帮助
	assist <i>v.</i> 帮助
<u>automation</u> <i>n.</i> 自动化	automatic <i>adj.</i> 自动的
	automatically <i>adv.</i> 自动地; 无意识地
	automate <i>v.</i> 使自动化
<u>analyse</u> <i>v.</i> 分析	analysis <i>n.</i> 分析
<u>regulate</u> <i>v.</i> 控制, 管理	regulation <i>n.</i> 规则
	regulator <i>n.</i> 调节器
<u>illegal</u> <i>adj.</i> 非法的, 违法的	legal <i>adj.</i> 合法的
<u>immoral</u> <i>adj.</i> 不道德的, 道德败坏的	moral <i>adj.</i> 道德的
<u>capacity</u> <i>n.</i> 能力, 才能	capable <i>adj.</i> 有能力的; 有技能的; 能干的, 能力强的

III. 补全短语

1. happen to 发生在……身上
2. so far 迄今为止
3. in contrast 与此相反; 相比之下
4. be susceptible to 易受……影响

5. hang out 闲逛

6. in the long run 从长远来看

7. speaking of 说到; 谈到; 至于……

8. on the whole 总体而言

9. wipe out 扫清; 消灭; 彻底摧毁

10. lie in 在于

11. go away 消失; 走开; 离开

12. be capable of 能够

13. be consistent with 与……一致

IV. 重点句式补全

1. 句型公式: get + 宾语 + 宾语补足语

Thanks to AI, I've got my own super-smart personal assistant built into my phone.

多亏了人工智能, 我可以在我的手机中内置我自己的超级智能私人助手。

2. 句型公式: since 引导原因状语从句

Every recommendation she gives me is great since she can predict if I will like a particular restaurant.

因为她能预测我是否会喜欢某家餐馆, 所以她给我的每一个建议都很棒。

3. 句型公式: 过去分词作状语

Self-driving cars can learn to drive in the same way that we do, and can make judgements based on information.

自动驾驶汽车可以学习与我们相同的驾驶模式, 并且可以根据信息作出判断。

4. 句型公式: while 引导让步状语从句

But while super-intelligent AI could be the biggest leap forward in human history, if it goes wrong or falls into the wrong hands, it could also be the most dangerous.

但是, 尽管超智能 AI 可能是人类历史上最大的飞跃, 但如果出错或者落入坏人手中, 它也可能是最危险的。

任务型课堂

1. assistant n. 助手, 助理

(教材原文) Thanks to AI, I've got my own super-smart personal **assistant** built into my phone.

多亏了人工智能, 我可以在我的手机中内置我自己的超级智能私人助手。

一感 读句子感悟用法

First we'll put you as **an assistant** to an experienced journalist.

我们先要把你派给有经验的记者作助理。

My friend coming from England **assisted** me **with** my English.

我来自英格兰的朋友帮我学英语。

We all **assisted** him **to mend** the roof.

我们都帮他修屋顶。

With the assistance of his brother, he sold one painting.

在他弟弟的帮助下, 他卖掉了一幅画。

Despite his cries, no one **came to his assistance**.

尽管他大声喊叫, 却没有人来帮助他。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) an assistant _____的助手
	(2) assist v. 帮助, 协助 assist sb. _____ sth. 在某方面帮助某人 assist sb. to do/in doing... 帮助某人做.....
探究结论	(3) assistance n. 帮助, 协助, 援助 _____ the assistance of... 在.....的帮助下 come/go to one's assistance 来/去帮助某人
	(1) to (2) with (3) with

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

① Mr Smith had begun his political career as an assistant to Mr White.

② The doctor shares his phone number with the patients in case they need medical assistance (assist).

③ One of her fellow passengers came to her assistance.

(2) 一句多译

我帮助儿子做他的家庭作业。

① I assisted my son with his homework.

② I assisted my son to do his homework.

③ I assisted my son in doing his homework.

2. victim n. 受害者

(教材原文) They would just be among the first **victims** of AI.

他们将是人工智能的首批受害者。

一感 读句子感悟用法

This city was among the first in the nation to **fall victim to** the real estate collapse.

在全国, 这个城市是首批房地产崩盘的受害者。

He was **a victim of** racial prejudice.

他是种族歧视的受害者。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	fall victim _____ 成为.....的牺牲品/受害者 an innocent victim 一个无辜的受害者 a victim _____的受害者
探究结论	to; of

名师点拨 ■■■■■

fall victim to 中 victim 前一般不用冠词, 并且当主语是复数时, victim 也通常用单数形式。

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

① Many small businesses have fallen victim to the economic recession (衰退).

② The mayor awarded the police officer a medal of honour for his heroic deed in rescuing the earthquake victims (victim).

(2) 完成句子

Statistically, our chances of being the victims of violent crime are remote.

从统计数据来看, 我们成为暴力犯罪受害者的可能性微乎其微。

3. capacity n. 能力, 才能

(教材原文) I believe most of the value of AI lies in its **capacity** to analyse and interpret vast amounts of data...

我认为人工智能的大部分价值在于它分析和解析大量数据的能力.....

一感 读句子感悟用法

I'm quite pleased that we do **have the capacity to produce** that much food.

我很高兴我们确实有能力生产那么多食物。

Human beings differ from animals in that the former **is capable of using** language.

人类与动物的不同在于前者能够使用语言。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) have the capacity _____ /for doing sth. 有做某事的能力 (2) capable <i>adj.</i> 有能力的, 有才干的 be capable _____ ... 能做……
探究结论	(1) to do (2) of doing

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

① We love Mr Lin, our English teacher, very much because he is capable of making (make) the class interesting.

② He has the capacity to do/for doing (do) the job well.

(2) 完成句子

They built a robot capable of understanding spoken commands.

他们制造了一个能懂口头指令的机器人。

4. while 引导让步状语从句

(教材原文) But **while super-intelligent AI could be the biggest leap forward in human history**, if it goes wrong or falls into the wrong hands, it could also be the most dangerous.

但是, 尽管超智能 AI 可能是人类历史上最大的飞跃, 但如果它出错或者落入坏人手中, 它也可能是最危险的。

[句式分析] 句中 while 是从属连词, 引导让步状语从句, 主句中 if 引导的是条件状语从句。

一感 读句子感悟用法

While I admit his good points, I can see his bad ones. 尽管我承认他的长处, 但我也能看到他的不足。

While I was waiting at the bus stop, three buses went by in the opposite direction.

当我在公共汽车站等车时, 对面驶过了三辆公共汽车。

I have no money to spend, **while** you have nothing to spend money on.

我没钱可花, 而你却有闲钱没处花。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	while 引导让步状语从句, 多用于句首, 意为“尽管, 虽然”。while 还有下列用法: (1) 引导 _____ 从句, 意为“当……的时候”。 (2) 用作 _____ 连词, 意为“而, 却”。
探究结论	(1) 时间状语 (2) 并列

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 写出下列句子中 while 的含义

① **While** she was in prison, she wrote her first novel. 当……的时候

② **While** I understand what you say, I can't agree with you. 虽然, 尽管

③ I went swimming **while** the others played tennis. 而, 却

(2) 完成句子

① While he loves his students, he is very strict with them.

虽然他爱他的学生们, 但是他对他们很严格。

② He went out for a walk, while I stayed at home.

他出去散步了, 而我却待在家里。

课后素养评价(十七)

I. 单词拼写

- Kalan called his assistant (助理), Hashim, to take over while he went out.
- She was one of the victims (受害者) of the car accident.
- He did not want his life to be much longer by artificial (人工的) means.
- The situation is unstable and potentially (潜在地) dangerous.
- Limited resources are restricting our capacity (能力) for developing new products.
- In analysing (分析) a situation, it's essential to distinguish the main aspect from the minor ones.

- Despite his illegal (非法的) act, few people think badly of him.
- She was questioned about his immoral (不道德的) conduct towards her.
- There are some strict rules regulating (控制) the use of chemicals in food.

II. 短语填空

be based on; be capable of; in the long run; on the whole; happen to; hang out; lie in; in contrast

- The household robot is more expensive but you will benefit in the long run.
- I neither knew nor cared what had happened to him.

3. Just as the saying goes, “One tree doesn’t make a forest.” Our success is based on cooperating with others.
4. On the whole, travelling is the best choice to enrich our lives and get ready for the new challenges.
5. The monitor is capable of organising various activities, for which we admire him.
6. Such illegal actions usually lie in our daily life.
7. We use AI potentially, but in contrast they think it is illegal to use AI.
8. He’d be a great assistant to hang out with over a couple of beers.

III. 完成句子

1. What about going hiking this weekend?
这周末去徒步旅行怎么样?
2. More and more children get their life controlled by phones, which is worrying.
越来越多的孩子让手机控制了他们的生活,这令人担忧。
3. While he was unwilling, he had no choice but to walk home.
尽管他很不情愿,但他别无选择只能走回家了。
4. Since you haven’t find a solution to the problem so far, perhaps we should turn to someone else for help.
既然到目前为止你还没有找到这个问题的解决方案,那我们也许该向其他人求助了。
5. Once you agree on when to come to Beijing, do let us know ahead of time.
一旦你们商量好来北京的时间,一定要提前让我们知道。

IV. 完形填空

Mum-of-three Alli Smith 1 her heaviest weight of 125kg after three difficult pregnancies caused her to rise to a size 20. She wasn’t 2 with herself, and she wasn’t living life to the fullest. She didn’t want to go to events because she didn’t have any clothes that would suit her.

Most of the time she was 3 herself with diets. However, snacking on nearly two blocks of 4 a night, the 27-year-old factory worker chewed doughnuts (甜甜圈), chips and biscuits throughout the day. Apart from that, she was 5 chocolate and was into it mainly for the taste.

She tried every diet under the sun and was spending all this money on all these 6 to just fail every time.

7 to change her ways, Alli saw her doctor,

who recommended she conduct gastric (胃部的) sleeve surgery to prevent health complications (并发症) in the future 8 her size.

She soon 9 her nightly chocolate habit and has since dropped 35kg in just seven months and 10 her sugar heavy diet for fresh fruit and salads.

Now, Alli also has more 11 to play with her children with Henry, four, Kate, two, and George, one. “I’m more energetic. I run around with my 12 and they’re enjoying it,” says Alli. She feels more 13 than ever in her new 90 kg frame, recently wearing shorts outside the house for the first time in six years. She delightedly says, “My son said to me, ‘Mum, you look so pretty.’ And now I wear what I want, not just what 14. I’ve finally 15 in losing weight and am on the road to where I want to be.”

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述的是 Alli Smith 在尝试了世界上各种节食方法失败后,通过手术和改变自己的生活习惯,瘦了三十五公斤。

1. A. remained B. reached
C. impressed D. enjoyed

B 根据下文“after three difficult pregnancies”可知,Alli 怀孕三次发胖,导致最胖体重达到了 125 公斤。故选 B。

2. A. satisfied B. connected
C. careful D. angry

A 根据后文“and she wasn’t living life to the fullest”可知,变胖的她对自己不满意。故选 A。

3. A. begging B. restricting
C. tolerating D. ignoring

B 根据上文“her heaviest weight of 125kg”和 “She didn’t want to go to events because she didn’t have any clothes that would suit her.”可知,发胖影响自己的生活,所以她限制自己的饮食。故选 B。

4. A. cake B. chip
C. biscuit D. chocolate

D 根据前文“snacking on nearly two blocks of”以及下面的原词“chocolate”可知,此处指两块巧克力。故选 D。

5. A. addicted to B. tired of
C. worried about D. devoted to

A 根据下文“and was into it mainly for the taste”可知,她吃巧克力主要是为了它的味道,这是对巧克力上瘾。故选 A。

6. A. problems B. theories
C. programmes D. circumstances

C 根据上文“*She tried every diet under the sun and was spending all this money on all these*”可知,为了减肥,她花很多钱在节食的项目上。故选 C。

7. A. Cruel B. Incredible
C. Desperate D. Unwilling

C 根据后文“*Alli saw her doctor*”可知,她求助医生是因为渴望改变自己。故选 C。

8. A. contrary to B. regardless of
C. instead of D. due to

D 根据上文“*her heaviest weight of 125kg*”和常识可知,因为超重会出现并发症,所以医生建议她进行胃袖状切除术。故选 D。

9. A. relied on B. gave up
C. responded to D. made up

B 根据下文“*and has since dropped 35kg in just seven months*”可知,她改掉了晚上吃巧克力的习惯,体重逐渐下降。故选 B。

10. A. exchanged B. stuck
C. occupied D. ruined

A 根据后文“*her sugar heavy diet for fresh fruit and salads*”可知,她用新鲜水果和沙拉代替高糖饮食。故选 A。

11. A. life B. time
C. energy D. money

C 根据后文“*to play with her children with Henry, four, Kate, two, and George, one. ‘I’m more energetic...’*”可知,她减肥后有精力和孩子们玩了。故选 C。

12. A. friends B. parents
C. sisters D. kids

D 根据上文“*play with her children with Henry, four, Kate, two, and George, one*”可知,这是指她和孩子们玩耍。故选 D。

13. A. confident B. painful
C. lonely D. shameful

A 根据后文“*than ever in her new 90kg frame, recently wearing shorts outside the house for the first time in six years*”可知,减重的 Alli 对自己感到更自信了。故选 A。

14. A. rises B. matters
C. fits D. exists

C 根据前文“*And now I wear what I want*”可知,减重后的 Alli 不用只穿合身的衣服了,可以想穿什么就穿什么。故选 C。

15. A. involved B. resulted
C. insisted D. succeeded

D 根据上文“*She feels more 13 than ever in her new 90kg frame*”可知,Alli 减肥成功且变得自信了。故选 D。

【微点写作】续写故事

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

- 她听到这个好消息非常激动,说不出一句话。
Thrilled at the good news, she couldn't say a word.
- 她还没来得及感谢他,哈里就匆匆离开了。
Harry dashed off before she had a chance to thank him.
- 她宣布这条消息的时候声音都在颤抖。
Her voice was shaking as she announced the news.

Section III Using language

学习任务及目标

- 进一步关注主谓一致的形式和用法,学会根据上下文语境理解主谓一致,并尝试进行判断;
- 掌握并能自主运用本课时的重要语言点;
- 总结有分数(百分数)、不定代词、否定词修饰的名词的主谓一致的用法,并正确运用主谓一致完成语篇活动。

自主式预习

I. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

- The affair was settled to the complete satisfaction of the **client**. 客户
- Our manager **reckons** the odds are against the plan going ahead. 认为,以为

- Red blood **cells** are blood components that transport oxygen throughout the body. 细胞
- You've done so much work—you are **bound** to pass the exam. 可能的

II. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
<u>assess</u> <i>v.</i> 评价, 评定	assessment <i>n.</i> 评价
<u>demand</u> <i>n.</i> 需要, 需求	demanding <i>adj.</i> 要求高的; 苛刻的
<u>cite</u> <i>v.</i> 引用, 引述	citation <i>n.</i> 引文, 引句, 引语
<u>cycle</u> <i>n.</i> 自行车 <i>v.</i> 骑自行车	cyclist <i>n.</i> 骑自行车的人

III. 补全短语

1. on the horizon 将要发生
2. around the corner 即将来临
3. at the speed of 以……的速度
4. be bound to 很有可能, 肯定会
5. result in 引起, 导致
6. ahead of 在……前面; 先于

7. bank on 依靠, 指望

IV. 重点句式补全

1. 句型公式: when it comes to (doing) sth.

I think it's also fair to say that we can get our hopes up when it comes to finding cures for serious diseases, such as cancer.

我认为, 公平地说, 当谈到寻找癌症等严重疾病的治疗方法时, 我们可以燃起自己的希望。

2. 句型公式: 主谓一致

(1) A large number of clients have been attracted to it.

它吸引了大量的客户。

(2) Each of the children is given a report showing their possible talents.

为每个孩子提供一份展示他们潜在才能的报告。

任务型课堂

demand *n.* 需要, 需求 *v.* 需要, 要求

(教材原文)... with companies intending to provide **on-demand** services.
……公司打算提供按需服务。

一感 / 读句子感悟用法

The workers in the factory **demanded to raise** their salary.

工厂的工人要求涨薪。

She **demanded an apology of/from** the boy.
她要求那个男孩道歉。

The teacher **demanded that** John (should) go there at once.

老师要求约翰马上去那里。

Soft drinks are much **in demand** in this hot weather.

在这么热的天气里, 软饮料的需求量很大。

He had the reputation of being one of the most tight-fisted and **demanding** employers.

人们都知道他是最抠门、要求最苛刻的雇主之一。

二探 / 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) demand to do sth. 要求做某事 demand sth. _____ /from sb. 向某人要求某物 demand that... 要求……(从句中的谓语动词用“should+动词原形”, should 可省略)
------	---

续表

探究要点	(2) meet/satisfy one's demands 满足某人的要求 on demand 一经要求 _____ demand (某物) 很受欢迎 (3) demanding <i>adj.</i> 要求高的; 苛刻的
探究结论	(1) of (2) in

三评 / 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

① Strike workers demanded to see (see) the manager.

② My demand is that the information referred to in my report (should) be emailed (email) to Mr Brown without delay.

③ He'll demand reparation (赔偿) from the company.

④ He found he could no longer cope with his demanding (demand) job.

⑤ It is impossible to satisfy all your demands (demand).

(2) 一句多译

他要求别人将一切都告诉他。

① He demands that he (should) be told everything.

② He demands to be told everything.

语法探究

主谓一致(二)

「语法感知」

- ① As it is, almost 50 per cent of US jobs **are** at risk from automation in the next 20 years.
- ② ... 50 per cent of my time **was** spent researching new restaurants.
- ③ The truth is that none of us **is** prepared for the challenges of AI.
- ④ The secretary and manager **was** present at the meeting.
- ⑤ The teacher as well as the students **likes** this painting.
- ⑥ Either the principal or his assistants **are** to attend the meeting.
- ⑦ To work hard **is** necessary.
- ⑧ Many a student **fails** to pass the examination.
- ⑨ There **is** a sausage, an orange and a piece of cheese on the table.
- ⑩ Every recommendation she gives me **is** great since she can predict if I will like a particular restaurant.

1. 句子①和②中“数词+of+名词”作主语时,谓语动词的单复数形式与 of 后的名词的数保持一致。
2. 由句子③可知,“none of+复数名词或代词”作主语时,谓语动词用单数或复数均可,但在正式文体中则应用单数形式。
3. 由句子④可知,and 连接两个名词作主语,且名词只有一个冠词时,谓语动词用单数形式。
4. 由句子⑤可知,单数名词作主语,后面跟 as well as, rather than, but, except, along with, including 等时,谓语动词用单数。
5. 由句子⑥可知,either... or... 连接两个词作主语时,谓语动词的单复数形式采取就近原则。
6. 由句子⑦可知,不定式作主语时,谓语动词用单数形式。
7. 由句子⑧可知,“many a+单数名词”作主语时,谓语动词用单数形式。
8. 由句子⑨可知,there be 句型中 be 的单复数形式采取就近原则。
9. 由句子⑩可知,“every+可数名词单数”作主语时,谓语动词用单数形式。

「语法精讲」

1. 由 and 连接的并列单数主语前如果分别有 no, each, every, more than a(n), many a(n) 修饰时,其谓语动词要用单数形式。
Every man, woman, and child **needs** love.
每个男人、女人和孩子都需要爱。
No teacher and no student **is** admitted.
师生一律不得入内。
2. 有些用 and 连接的单数名词,由于关系密切,已被看成一个整体,因而作主语时,谓语动词用单数形式。
Fish and chips **is** a popular fast food in England.
炸鱼薯条在英国是很受欢迎的快餐。
3. 主语后面跟有 with, together with, except, but, like, as well as, rather than, more than, no less than, besides, including 等引起的短语时,谓语动词的单复数形式与最前面的主语保持一致。
The factory with all its equipment **has been burnt**.
这家工厂及其所有设备都被烧毁了。
The teacher, as well as the parents, **is** to blame for the accident.
老师和家长都应该为这次事故负责。
4. 由 any, some, no, every 与 body, one, thing 构成的不定代词作主语或主语的一部分时,谓语动词用单数形式。
Let's establish the ground rules so that everybody **knows** what to expect.
我们得定一下基本规则,以便让每个人都知道可能遇到的情况。
5. what, who, which, any, more, all 等代词可以是单数,也可以是复数,主要由句子的意思决定。
Which **is** your favourite subject?
你最喜欢的科目是什么?
Which **are** your favourite subjects?
你最喜欢哪些科目?
6. “定冠词 the+形容词或分词”表示某一类人时,谓语动词用复数形式。
The rich **get** richer and the poor **get** poorer.
富人越来越富,穷人越来越穷。

7. 当两个主语由 or, either... or..., neither... nor..., whether... or..., not only... but also... 连接时,谓语的动词的单复数形式和邻近的主语保持一致。

Either John or his friends **are** to blame for the bad results.

要么由约翰要么由他的朋友们为这次不好的结果负责。

8. 在 there be 句型中, be 动词的单复数形式取决于其后的主语, 应与靠近的那个主语保持一致。(here 引导的句子用法相同)

There **is** a pen, a knife and several books on the desk.

书桌上有一支钢笔、一把刀和几本书。

There **are** twenty girls and only one boy in our class.

我们班有二十个女孩, 只有一个男孩。

9. “分数/百分数 + of + 名词”作主语时, 谓语的动词的单复数形式与 of 后的名词的数保持一致。

Two fifths of the land **is covered with** trees.

五分之二的地面上都栽上了树。

20 per cent of the workers in the factory **are** women.

这家工厂 20% 的工人是女性。

10. 动词不定式短语、动名词短语、从句或其他短语作主语时, 谓语的动词用单数形式。

To play basketball **is** good.

打篮球很好。

Whether she comes or not **is** of no matter.

她来不来都没有关系。

「语法闯关」

I. 用括号内所给动词的正确形式填空

- No one except Jack and Tom knows (know) the answer.
- Three-fifths of the money has been used (use) up so far.
- The number of the people who own cars is increasing (increase) now.
- More than one answer was given (give) to the question at the meeting.
- Seventy per cent of the students in our school are (be) from the countryside.
- The young are (be) mostly ambitious.
- Tom as well as two of his friends was invited (invite) to the concert last night.
- A poet and artist is coming (come) to speak to us about Chinese literature and paintings tomorrow afternoon.

II. 完成句子

- Two thirds of the students are satisfied with the class.
三分之二的学生对这个班满意。
- The poor were looked down upon in the old days.
从前穷人受歧视。
- More than one pilot was killed in the air raid.
这次空袭中牺牲的飞行员不止一个。
- The number of people present was much greater than we expected.
出场的人数之多大大出乎我们的意料。
- An expert, together with some assistants, was sent to help in this work.
一位专家和几位助手被派去协助这项工作。

课后素养评价(十八)

I. 选词填空

assess; on the horizon; demand; ahead of; be bound to; result in; when it comes to; client; cite; cell

- Who said that making a robot so much like a man was bound to cause trouble?
- In America the demand for oil has grown by 22 percent since 1990.
- That means you must be able to assess when people are not telling the whole truth and then try to discover it.

- His efforts have resulted in 1,360 acres of naturally-grown land that has become home to many plants and animals.
- There are new problems on the horizon, so we must take action as quickly as possible.
- As is known to all, all living things are composed of cells.
- We offer only the best food to our clients.
- His works are more cited as an economist than any other economist in the world.
- His ideas were so well ahead of his time that few people could understand it.

10. When it comes to what makes a good student, everyone may have an opinion.

II. 单句语法填空

1. None of the students is allowed (allow) to use phones in class.
2. Each of the participants needs (need) a pen and a notebook to attend the meeting.
3. Sooner or later those dishonest people will pay a price for their acts.
4. Occasionally there are direct buses from Taiyuan to Qikou, but do not bank on it.
5. The workers demanded that their working conditions be improved (improve).
6. Not only Tom but also his classmates are (be) working hard for the coming exam now.
7. Does neither he or his children eat the bread?
8. E-mail, as well as telephones, is (be) playing an important part in daily communication.

III. 阅读理解

Flowing through winding streets of London were smells, so common during the Great Plague (瘟疫) of the 17th century that they almost meant the plague itself, historians said. For hundreds of years, people believed that disease was spread not through tiny drops or insect bites, but through taking in unpleasant smells. To purify the air around them, they would burn rosemary and hot tar.

Now, as the world faces another widespread outbreak, a team of historians and scientists from six European countries is seeking to identify and categorise the most common smells of daily life across Europe from the 16th century to the early 20th century and to study what changes in smells over time reveal about society.

The project will search through more than 250,000 images and thousands of texts, including medical textbooks, novels and magazines in seven languages. Researchers will use machine learning and AI to analyse references to smells. Once they are cataloged, researchers, working with chemists and perfumers, will recreate roughly 120 smells with the hope that museums will incorporate some of them into exhibits to make visits more immersive (沉浸式的) or memorable to museum-goers. The use of smells in exhibits could also make museums more accessible for blind people and those with limited sight, historians said.

“With smell, you can open up questions about national culture, global culture and differences between communities,” said Dr Inger Leemans, a professor of cultural history at Vrije University Amsterdam. He said that introducing smells into museums or classrooms leads people to open up in discussions in ways they do not always do when discussing other issues of national identity. “It is such an open topic and what we want to do is think about how we can bring history to the nose.”

【语篇解读】气味会随着时间的推移而发生变化,不仅会激起人们的回忆,还可能成为民族文化和身份的象征。一群欧洲研究人员正在开展一项计划,试图借助人工智能再现数百年前的“欧洲气味”,并把这些气味用在博物馆的展品上,以期让“沉浸式”的体验给参观者留下更深的印象,甚至让盲人也能“闻”到历史。研究人员认为,谈论气味还可以让民族认同话题在跨文化交流中变得更轻松、更开放。

1. What does the writer intend to do by Paragraph 1?

- A. Introduce the topic.
- B. Put forward his argument.
- C. Voice his opinion.
- D. Offer detailed information.

A 推理判断题。根据第一段的内容可知,作者借助史学家之口,介绍数百年前生活在英国伦敦的人们焚烧迷迭香、油等驱赶瘟疫似的“气味”,引出“气味”这一话题。故选 A。

2. Why does the team carry out the project?

- A. To study the effects of smells.
- B. To develop a cure for plagues.
- C. To find out the causes of disease.
- D. To help us learn about the past.

D 推理判断题。根据第二段中的“to study what changes in smells over time reveal about society”以及第三段中的“Once they are cataloged, researchers, working with chemists and perfumers, will recreate roughly 120 smells with the hope that museums will incorporate some of them into exhibits to make visits more immersive (沉浸式的) or memorable to museum-goers. The use of smells in exhibits could also make museums more accessible for blind people and those with limited sight, historians said.”可知,研究并重现“历史上的气味”,是让人们们对历史有更直观、更深刻的认识。故选 D。

3. What does the underlined word “incorporate” in Paragraph 3 probably mean?

- A. Include. B. Break.
C. Change. D. Create.

A 词义猜测题。根据第三段中的“The project will search through more than 250,000 images and thousands of texts, including medical textbooks, novels and magazines in seven languages. Researchers will use machine learning and AI to analyse references to smells. Once they are cataloged, researchers, working with chemists and perfumers, will recreate roughly 120 smells with the hope that museums will incorporate some of them into exhibits to make visits more immersive (沉浸式的) or memorable to museum-goers.”可知,研究人员先搜集与气味相关的图片和文字,然后利用人工智能分析和归类这些数据,再请药剂师和调香师调制出相应的气味;而要让参观者有直观和沉浸式的体验,就应该把部分气味“融入”博物馆的展品中,让参观者闻到,因此 incorporate 在此处表示“包含,并入”的意思。故选 A。

4. What's Dr Inger Leemans' attitude towards the project?

- A. Sceptical. B. Ambiguous.
C. Supportive. D. Negative.

C 观点态度题。根据最后一段第一句“With smell, you can open up questions about national culture, global culture and differences between communities”和最后一句“It is such an open topic and what we want to do is think about how we can bring history to the nose.”可知,气味研究让人们敞开心扉地谈论民族文化、全球文化以及文化间差异话题,也让历史“近在鼻边”。由此可推断,Dr Inger Leemans 是支持这一项目的。故选 C。

【微点写作】续写故事

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

- 问他是否要点别的,他只是摇了摇头。
When asked if he wanted anything else, he just shook his head.
- 门突然打开了,汤姆跑进了房间。
The door burst open and Tom ran into the room.
- 她垂下头,不知该如何回答。
She hung her head, not sure how to reply.

Section IV Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Comprehending

学习任务及目标

- 识记本课时的重要语言点;
- 阅读课文,理解课文内容,能够清晰地叙述故事梗概,理解文中的伏笔,欣赏文学作品;
- 学会发挥创造性思维,辩证地看待人工智能以及设计自己未来理想的一天。

自主式预习

「基础预习」

写出下列词汇和表达的汉语意思

(一)核心词汇和表达

- tightly *adv.* 紧紧地
- desperate *adj.* 拼命的,绝望的
- faulty *adj.* 有故障的,有缺陷的
- consistent *adj.* 一贯的,一致的
- clue *n.* 线索,提示
- mechanical *adj.* 机械的

- go through 经历;检查;浏览;通过,穿过;遭受
- as though/as if 好像
- change one's mind 改变主意
- difference between... and... ……与……的不同
- break down 发生故障;分解;体力不支
- go wrong 出错,出故障
- set out 陈述;阐明;出发
- in shock 震惊地;吃惊地
- come on 加油;来吧,快点,赶快

(二) 阅读词汇和表达

- squeak *v.* 发出吱吱声
- imitation *n.* 仿制品
- mutt *n.* 杂种狗
- positronic *adj.* 正电子的
- crater *n.* (物体坠落、炸弹爆炸等在地上造成的) 坑
- agile *adj.* 敏捷的, 灵活的

- slope *v.* 倾斜, 成斜坡
- hop *n.* 跳跃
- tendon *n.* 腱
- wavelength *n.* 波长
- frown *v.* 皱眉
- start up 开动, 创立
- all the time 一直, 始终; 时常, 老是; 继续, 不停

「课文速览」

表格填空

Parts	Main ideas	Details
Part 1 (Para. 1— Para. 6)	The beginning of the story.	Jimmy, expert though he was, couldn't 1. <u>outrance</u> Robutt, who didn't need a spacesuit, and had four legs and 2. <u>tendons</u> of steel. Jimmy couldn't go wrong while Robutt was around, 3. <u>tripping</u> him when he was too near a 4. <u>rock</u> , or jumping on him to show how much he loved him.
Part 2 (Para. 7— Para. 14)	Jimmy's father told Jimmy he would have a real dog.	Jimmy's father said, "Robutt is just a machine. It's just 5. <u>programmed</u> to act the way it does. A real dog is 6. <u>alive</u> and Jimmy would see the difference once he gets here."
Part 3 (Para. 15— Para. 21)	The reaction of Jimmy and Robutt.	Robutt, was squeaking again, a very low, slow squeak that seemed frightened. Jimmy held Robutt 7. <u>tightly</u> . He was frowning, too, and the 8. <u>desperate</u> look on his face meant that he wouldn't change his mind. And the little robot-mutt, which had never been held so tightly in all its existence, squeaked high and rapid squeaks—happy squeaks.

任务型课堂

I. 根据课文内容选择正确答案

- Who wanted to know where Jimmy was?
 - Mr Anderson.
 - Mrs Anderson.
 - Robutt.
 - A Moon-born man.
- What can we see from the whole passage?
 - Robutt is a whole dog.
 - Robutt is a toy which is a mechanical imitation.
 - Jimmy doesn't like Robutt at all.
 - Every child on the Moon has a Robutt.
- Why did Robutt run faster than Jimmy?
 - Because it could roll around.
 - Because it knew well about the race.
 - Because it didn't need a spacesuit.
 - Because it was born on the Moon.
- What was Robutt actually according to the passage?
 - A dog from Earth.
 - A man from Earth.
 - A robot like a human being.

D. A little robot dog.

答案: 1~4 ABCD

II. 课文语法填空

Jimmy is Moon-born and can't visit Earth. He has a dog 1. called (call) Robutt. He has never seen a real dog. So Mr Anderson brought a real dog for him. Jimmy, expert though he was, couldn't outrance Robutt, who didn't need a spacesuit, and had four legs and 2. tendons (tendon) of steel. Jimmy couldn't go wrong while Robutt was around, 3. tripping (trip) him when he was too near a rock, or jumping on him to show 4. how much he loved him. However, Jimmy's father, Mr Anderson told Jimmy a real dog would come to the family to replace Robutt. Jimmy didn't agree with his father. Jimmy looked at Robutt, 5. who was squeaking again, a very low, slow squeak 6. that seemed frightened. His father told Jimmy the dog would really love him and Robutt 7. acted (act) as though it loved him. Jimmy held Robutt 8. tightly (tight).

He was frowning, too, and the desperate look on his face meant that he wouldn't change **9. his** (he) mind. And the little robot-mutt, which had never been held so tightly in all its **10. existence** (exist), squeaked high and rapid squeaks—happy squeaks.

III. 阅读升华

What are the similarities and differences between Robutt and a real dog?

① Similarities: Both are able to respond to orders given by human beings and both can outrace, guide and protect human beings.

② Differences: They have different appearances. A real dog loves human beings as a result of its nature, while Robutt is just adjusted to act as though it loves human beings.

课后素养评价(十九)

I. 单词拼写

- The boy lost in the desert felt desperate (绝望的) as he couldn't tell the right direction.
- A reward of 2,000 dollars has been offered to whoever can find the clue(s) (线索) to the identity of the killer.
- Everybody bought some clothes just because they were cheap, but they turned out to be faulty (有缺陷的).
- The result of the second experiment was exactly consistent (一致的) with that of the first one.
- The patient's husband was so thankful to the doctors that he held their hands tightly (紧紧地), tears in his eyes.
- The doctor advised them to buy a mechanical (机械的) wheelchair for the old man.

II. 短语填空

make an effort to; come on; in shock; as though; go wrong; set out; at the beginning of; change one's mind; make comments on; start up; go through; break down

- I'm still in shock after hearing that bad news.
- The couple resolved their differences and made an effort to get along.
- In his yesterday's report, he clearly set out his ideas on how to introduce artificial intelligence into our daily life.
- I never went through a final exam that was as difficult as that one.
- There is no chance that he will change his mind.
- At one stage it looked as though they would win.
- I went over to start up a conversation, asking her who she knew at the party.
- This paper is intended to make comments on the advantages of accounting sample teaching.

9. We'll reach the sales targets in a month which we set at the beginning of the year.

10. Old-fashioned phones matter when wireless networks break down in disasters.

11. Come on, it's time we set out for Beijing to visit the Palace Museum.

12. Why do I always get the blame for everything that goes wrong?

III. 完成句子

1. Poor though/as the old man was, he donated much money to the homeless boy.

尽管这个老人贫穷,他还是捐了很多钱给那个无家可归的男孩。

2. The boy seemed to be listening to music while taking the English class.

这个男孩上英语课的时候好像在听音乐。

3. The actor won an award for his excellent performance. That was why he felt more confident about himself.

这位演员因其出色的表演而获奖。那就是他对自己更有信心的原因。

4. He talked as if he knew what had happened.

他说话的样子好像他知道发生了什么事情。

5. With you to help us, we'll surely succeed.

有你来帮我们,我们一定会成功。

IV. 七选五

When it comes to green buildings, we tend to think of new ones—the kind of high-tech, solar-panelled masterpieces that make the covers of architecture magazines. 1 They are the witness of the country. And it would be incredibly wasteful to tear them all down and replace them with greener versions. 2 What's more, it would take an average of 65 years for the reduced carbon emissions from a new energy-efficient home to make up for the

resources lost by destroying an old one. 3

But there is an unavoidable fact that nearly half of US carbon emissions come from heating, cooling and powering those aged houses. “You can’t deal with the climate change without dealing with existing buildings,” says Richard Moe, the president of the National Trust. With some exceptions, the oldest homes tend to be the least energy-efficient. 4 Houses built before 1939 use about 50% more energy per square foot than those built after 2000.

5 Historic ones like Lincoln’s Cottage can be transformed through efficiency upgrades. They can not only help protect property owners from rising power costs, but also they can save the earth.

- A. But how to change their conditions?
 B. But the US has more than 100 million existing homes.
 C. Some effective measures should be taken by the government.

D. So some people say that the greenest way is to maintain old ones.

E. Fortunately, some relatively simple changes can green older homes.

F. Vast energy and resources went into the construction of those houses.

G. The main cause is the cracks that expand over time and let outside air in.

答案:1~5 BFDGE

【微点写作】续写故事

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

1. 董事长从他的椅子上站起身,上前迎接她。

The chairman rose from his chair and came forward to greet her.

2. 我们听到公寓里传出尖叫声。

We heard screams coming from the flat.

3. 她继续工作,同时一直注意着时间。

She continued working, all the while keeping an eye on the clock.

Section V Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Language points

学习任务及目标

1. 掌握并能自主运用本课时的重要语言点;
2. 在理解课文内容的基础上,感悟文章主题,加深对单元主题意义的认识,形成积极接受但辩证地看待技术创新的情感态度;
3. 掌握科幻小说的特点和写作手法,充分发挥想象力和创造力,续写一篇科幻小说。

自主式预习

I. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. Her eyes searched her assistant’s face as though looking for some **clues**. 线索
2. The depth of the **crater** is expected to be about 30 feet. 坑
3. She was quick-witted (机智的) and had an extraordinarily **agile** mind. 敏捷的
4. He looked up the **slope** of land that rose from the house. 斜坡
5. The pursuer cleared the fence in one **hop**. 跳跃
6. While playing badminton, I hurt my **tendon**. 腱
7. Sunlight consists of different **wavelengths** of radiation. 波长
8. If others smile at us, we cannot **frown** back. 皱眉

II. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
<u>mechanical</u> <i>adj.</i> 机械的	mechanic <i>n.</i> 技工;机修工
<u>imitation</u> <i>n.</i> 仿制品	imitate <i>v.</i> 仿效
<u>tightly</u> <i>adv.</i> 紧紧地	tight <i>adj.</i> 紧的
	tighten <i>v.</i> 加强;拧紧
<u>desperate</u> <i>adj.</i> 拼命的; 绝望的	desperately <i>adv.</i> 绝望地;拼命地
	desperation <i>n.</i> 绝望;拼命,不顾一切
<u>faulty</u> <i>adj.</i> 有故障的,有缺陷的	fault <i>n.</i> 责任;过错

续表

教材词汇	拓展词汇
<u>consistent</u> <i>adj.</i> 一贯的, 一致的	<u>consistency</u> <i>n.</i> 连贯; 一致性

III. 补全短语

1. change one's mind 改变主意
2. in shock 震惊
3. go through 经受; 通过
4. as though/if 好像
5. make comments on 对……作出评论
6. keep... from 隐瞒; 阻止; 抑制
7. race up 向上跑, 急剧上升
8. hold out 伸出
9. cry out 大喊

10. rush out of 冲出……

IV. 重点句式补全

1. 句型公式: with 复合结构

He looked thicker and stubbier with his spacesuit on ...

穿着宇航服的他看起来臃肿矮胖了一些……

2. 句型公式: though 引导让步状语从句时的倒装

Jimmy, expert though he was, couldn't outrace Robutt, who didn't need a spacesuit...

吉米虽然很熟练,但他比不过罗布,罗布不需要宇航服……

3. 句型公式: as though 引导方式状语从句

Robutt is just adjusted to act as though it loves you.
罗布只是被设定好,假装很爱你。

任务型课堂

1. desperate *adj.* 拼命的, 绝望的

(教材原文) He was frowning, too, and the **desperate** look on his face meant that he wouldn't change his mind.

他也皱着眉头,脸上绝望的表情意味着他不会改变主意。

一感 / 读句子感悟用法

People in many parts of the world **are desperate for** water, and more people will need more water in the next century.

世界上许多地方的人们都迫切需要水,下个世纪将有更多的人需要更多的水。

He kicked the locked door **in desperation** and went away.

他绝望地向锁着的门踢了一脚,然后走了。

People were **desperately** seeking shelter from the gunfire.

人们在拼命地找地方躲避炮火。

二探 / 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) be desperate _____ sth. 极想要某物,渴望得到某物
	be desperate to do sth. 极想做某事
	(2) desperation <i>n.</i> 绝望 _____ desperation 绝望地
探究结论	(3) desperately <i>adv.</i> 绝望地; 拼命地
	(1) for (2) in

三评 / 多维度评价测试

单句语法填空

① In desperation (desperate), he called Louise and asked for her help.

② The man lost in the desert was desperate for water.

③ He is desperate to pass (pass) the entrance exam.

④ The man looked around desperately (desperate) for someone to help him.

2. faulty *adj.* 有故障的, 有缺陷的

(教材原文) Another prison breakout: **faulty** robotics blamed.

另一个越狱事件: 被指责为机器人技术有缺陷。

一感 / 读句子感悟用法

Who is **at fault** suspects everybody.

心虚生暗鬼。

A bad workman always **finds fault with** his tools.

蹩脚的工匠总是埋怨自己的工具不好。

He's proud of his children and blind **to their faults**.

他为孩子们感到自豪,对他们的缺点视而不见。

Joe played his part **to a fault** and looked silly before the audience.

乔的表演太过火,在观众面前显得傻头傻脑。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	fault <i>n.</i> 责任; 过错; 故障, 毛病; 缺点 _____ fault 有错; 有责任; 茫然, 不知所措 find fault _____ 挑毛病, 挑剔 to one's fault 对某人的缺点 to a fault 过分地
探究结论	at; with

名师点拨 ■■■■

fault 表示具体的“缺点, 错误; 缺陷; 故障”时, 可用作可数名词; 泛指抽象的“过失, 过错, 责任”时, 是不可数名词。

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

- ① The driver who didn't stop at the red light was at fault in the accident.
② He is constantly finding fault with my work.
③ James is cautious to a fault.

(2) 翻译句子

- ① 尽管有缺点, 但他仍不失为一名好老师。
With all his faults, he was still a good teacher.
② 她对每一件事和每一个人都吹毛求疵。
She finds fault with everything and everybody.

3. consistent adj. 一贯的, 一致的

(教材原文) Now make comments on your partner's story and see whether the language style is **consistent**.

现在对你搭档的故事发表评论, 看看语言风格是否一致。

一感 读句子感悟用法

Actions must **be consistent with** words.

言行需一致。

How many players does a baseball team **consist of**?

一支棒球队由几名队员组成?

Happiness **consists in** contentment.

知足常乐。

Love does not **consist with** hate.

爱与恨是不能并存的。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) be consistent _____ ... 与……一致 (2) consistency <i>n.</i> 连贯; 一致性 (3) consistently <i>adv.</i> 一致地; 始终如一地 (4) consist <i>v.</i> 由……组成, 构成; 在于; 符合 consist _____ ... 由……组成 consist _____ (= lie in) 在于 consist _____ ... 与……一致
探究结论	(1) with (4) of; in; with

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

- ① The true wealth does not consist in what we have, but in what we are.
② What he has said doesn't consist with what he has done.
③ The atmosphere consists of more than 70% of nitrogen (氮).
④ The result is entirely consistent (consist) with our earlier research on the project. Therefore, our method proves to be correct.
⑤ Coal consisting (consist) mostly of carbon is the main energy today.

(2) 句型转换

Your conduct doesn't consist with what you say.
→ Your conduct isn't consistent with what you say.

4. though 引导让步状语从句时的倒装

(教材原文) Jimmy, **expert though he was**, couldn't outrace Robutt, who didn't need a spacesuit...
吉米虽然很熟练, 但他比不过罗布, 罗布不需要宇航服……

一感 读句子感悟用法

Fast though you read, you can't finish the book in two days.

尽管你读得很快, 你也不能在两天之内就读完这本书。

Girl though she is, she likes to play with boys.

尽管她是个女孩子, 却喜欢和男孩子们一起玩。

Try though he might, he couldn't solve the problem.

尽管他想方设法, 却未能解决这个问题。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	though 表示“尽管,虽然”时,其引导的让步状语从句可以用陈述语序,也可以用倒装语序,即把让步状语从句中作 _____ 的名词(提前的名词前不带冠词)或形容词、作 _____ 的副词、作谓语的 _____ 提前。
探究结论	表语;状语;实义动词

三评 多维度评价测试

用倒装语序完成句子

① Hot though the night air was, we slept deeply

because we were so tired after the long journey. 尽管夜间的空气很热,但我们睡得很沉,因为长途旅行之后,我们太累了。

② Try though she might, Sue couldn't get the door open.

尽管她尝试了,苏还是打不开门。

③ Paul has many ways to make a class active. Young teacher though he is, he is popular with his students.

保罗有很多方法使班级活跃起来。虽然他是个年轻的老师,但是他在学生中很受欢迎。

写作探究

续写故事

一、写作指导

本单元的写作任务是续写故事。续写短文多以记叙故事类文章为主,线索逻辑性强,故事曲折跌宕。这类写作任务要求读写并重,阅读时需要准确理解,续写时需要大胆推断,但不能偏离主题。续写步骤如下:

(一)精读全文,确定线索

精读全文时,首先要解决五个 W 和一个 H 的问题,即厘清人物 who、地点 where、时间 when、事件 what、原因 why 及怎样发展 how,然后根据关键词厘清故事发展的线索。

(二)构思情节,谋篇布局

以原文结尾为起点,按照原文中事件发生的逻辑性,得出各段的主旨大意,构思好情节发展,预测故事的结局。

(三)厘清思路,优化语言

结合文中的关键词语拟写草稿,展开丰富的联想和想象,紧紧围绕主题,按照情节的发展进行续写。在写作手法上必须以记叙为主,在描写上以动作描写为重心,情节的发展要合乎逻辑。所续写的内容在主题、人物、线索及语言风格上要与原文保持一致,表现为上下文衔接自然,前后情节互相照应。

二、典题示例

阅读材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

Mo was waiting in the corridor outside her class. She was feeling sick. She had two exams that day and physics was the first. She really hated physics. It was her worst subject. Terry looked back at her from the front of the line, and then looked

away quickly. Mo thought she looked guilty. She didn't have a problem with physics. She didn't have a problem with anything... Miss Perfect!

"Hi, Mo, it's your favourite exam today," said Nina, laughing as she joined the line. Terry was looking at Mo again. "So what's wrong with her?" asked Nina. "I thought you were friends." "Yes, so I did," said Mo. "But she hasn't spoken to me for two weeks now. She promised to help me review for the physics exam too, but then she ignored all my calls and texts. And when I rang her house, her mum just told me she was busy. She's forgotten who her friends are!" said Mo angrily. "Are you listening to me?" Mr Reed was talking to the class and the other students were going into the exam room. Mo gave Nina a worried look and followed them.

Mo couldn't answer question number five. She looked up and saw Terry sitting two rows in front of her. Mo couldn't believe it! Terry was holding her phone on her knee under the table and reading from it. Is that how Terry always got such good grades? She felt really angry at Terry, but she didn't know what to do. She thought about telling the teacher, but what would everyone else think of her? "Stop writing and put your pens down," said Mr Reed as he started to collect the exam papers. Oh no, Mo hadn't answered two of the questions. She was going to fail again.

Mo wanted to talk to Terry at lunchtime, but she couldn't find her anywhere. The next exam was history. That was Mo's favourite subject but she wasn't feeling good. Mo went to the library to study, but she couldn't concentrate. She didn't know what to do about Terry. She thought about telling the teacher, but everyone would hate her if she did that. "It isn't fair!" she thought. "Terry was getting good grades by cheating all that time," thought Mo. Just then, Mr Reed walked past her table. "Mr Reed..."

Mo was sitting behind Terry again in the history exam that afternoon. Mo was feeling terrible. Why had she told Mr Reed? But it was too late now. And anyway, Terry didn't want to be her friend! Mr Reed wanted her to look at him and nod if she saw that Terry was cheating in the exam.

注意:续写 150 词左右。

She was working on the last question when she saw that Terry had her phone under the table. _____

Mo was walking towards the school gate, when she heard footsteps behind her. _____

三、审题谋篇

文体	记叙文
时态	一般过去时
人称	第一、三人称
要点	1. Mo 在一番纠结后告诉了老师, Terry 被叫出了考场, Mo 的心里很不安 2. 放学后, Terry 找到了 Mo, 跟她解释了自己不理她的原因——父亲病了。而且, 今天有一个十分重要的手术, 所以她不顾考场纪律看手机, 就是想知道父亲的情况。最终两个人和好如初

四、遣词造句

(一)核心词汇和表达

- ① feel uneasy and restless 感到不安
- ② be glued to 盯着
- ③ have ants in one's pants 坐立不安
- ④ have a significant operation 做一个大手术
- ⑤ rush out of 冲出

⑥ guilty 内疚的

⑦ nevertheless 然而; 尽管如此

(二)完成句子

① Terry didn't notice (没注意到) Mr Reed until the teacher patted her on the back (直到老师拍她的背)。

② She felt guilty for (为……感到内疚) telling Mr Reed about it.

③ It had resulted in (导致) Terry's not finishing her exam.

④ Terry rushed out of the class, crying all the way (一路哭着)。

⑤ Instead of feeling relaxed (不是感到轻松自在), Mo had ants in her pants.

(三)句式升级

①用强调句改写(二)中的①句

It wasn't until the teacher patted her on the back that Terry noticed Mr Reed.

②用定语从句连接(二)中的②③两句

She felt guilty for telling Mr Reed about it, which had resulted in Terry's not finishing her exam.

(四)连句成篇

She was working on the last question when she saw that Terry had her phone under the table.

Though feeling uneasy and restless, she looked at Mr Reed and nodded. With her eyes glued to the phone, it wasn't until the teacher patted her on the back that Terry noticed Mr Reed. Immediately, Terry was asked to leave. Terry rushed out of the class, crying all the way. Instead of feeling relaxed, Mo had ants in her pants. She felt guilty for telling Mr Reed about it, which had resulted in Terry's not finishing her exam.

Mo was walking towards the school gate, when she heard footsteps behind her. She turned to find it was Terry who had just come out of the teacher's office. Feeling embarrassed, Mo wanted to run away. Nevertheless, Terry stopped her and said, "Mo, I'm sorry I haven't kept my promise to help you review, but my father has been badly ill for two weeks. Today he had a significant operation. I was so worried about him that I kept on reading the texts on the phone sent by my mother to get the latest news about him, so Mr Reed forgave me. Can you forgive me?" "Of course! Let's go to the hospital to see your father," Mo couldn't wait to reply.

五、学以致用

阅读材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

Chloe and Kevin enjoy going out to Italian restaurants. They love to eat pasta, share a dessert and have espresso (浓咖啡). Chloe and Kevin's anniversary is coming up. Kevin wants to plan a night out at an Italian restaurant in town. He searches for the Italian restaurants in their town, but only to find two of them. He calls a restaurant to make a reservation but they have no tables available on that day. He calls the other restaurant, but they have no availability either.

Kevin thinks and paces around the house. He knows that Chloe loves Italian food far more than anything else. He knows that nothing makes her happier. It would be the best to celebrate their anniversary with an Italian dinner. But the only two Italian places in town are both too busy.

Kevin has an idea. What if he cooks Chloe a homemade Italian meal? Kevin pictures it: He puts down a fancy tablecloth, lights some candles and plays romantic Italian music. Chloe loves it when Kevin makes an effort.

Everything seems perfect with the plan except for one thing: Kevin isn't a good cook. In fact, Kevin is a terrible cook. When he tries to make breakfast, he burns the eggs; when he tries to make lunch, he screws up the salad; when he tries to make dinner, even the neighbours smell how bad it is. And it is nearly impossible to improve his cooking skills in such a short time.

Kevin has another idea: If he calls up one of the restaurants before Chloe gets home and orders takeout, he can serve that food instead of his bad cooking. In that way, their anniversary will be enjoyable and it saves a lot of effort.

注意:续写 150 词左右。

The day of the anniversary arrives. _____

Kevin is surprised and looks at the calendar.

【参考范文】

The day of the anniversary arrives. Chloe is still at work while Kevin orders the food from the Italian restaurant, picks it up, and brings it back home. As he lays down the table settings, lights the candles and puts the music on, Chloe walks in. "Happy Anniversary!" Kevin tells Chloe. He shows off their romantic dinner setting, smiling. Far from Kevin's expectation, Chloe looks confused. "Our anniversary is tomorrow, Kevin," she says.

Kevin is surprised and looks at the calendar. He then realises that Chloe is right. He looks back at her with an embarrassed smile. "It is always good to practice!" he says. On the next day, which is the actual date of their anniversary, Kevin is very worried because Chloe already knows his plan. But Chloe seems busy preparing to go out. Kevin asks her where she is going, and Chloe says, "I have booked a table at the Italian restaurant in advance!" Now Kevin knows why the restaurant is full.

课后素养评价(二十)

I. 单句语法填空

- When the little girl saw the dog, she held her mother tightly (tight) by the arm.
- She spoke mechanically (mechanical), as if thinking of something else.
- I'll show it to Benjamin. He's bound to know (know).
- It would be unwise to comment on the situation without knowing all the facts.
- They admit they are now desperate for a lucky break.

- Be sure that your reply is consistent with your original argument.
- Our holiday photos didn't come out because the film was faulty (fault).
- The police were trying to chase down all possible clues (clue) to the murder.
- To our disappointment, they do not understand or appreciate what we go through.
- Come on, George, we'd better get back now.

II. 完成句子

- John lost his new cycle. That's why his parents were in shock.

约翰弄丢了他的新自行车。那就是他的父母感到震惊的原因。

2. Assistant though/as he is, he has mastered more clues than the captain.

尽管他是一名助手,但他掌握的线索比队长多。

3. It is not until humanity is susceptible to AI that we realise the importance of science.

直到人类易受到人工智能的影响,我们才意识到科学的重要性。

4. I felt as if my heart had stopped.

我觉得好像我的心都不跳了。

III. 语法填空

Lushan National Park, in the south of Jiujiang City, Jiangxi Province, is a well-known tourist attraction both in China and abroad. It has appealed **1. to** countless visitors on account of its natural views and cultural relics.

The national park covers an area of 500 square kilometres and has more than 90 mountain peaks (山峰). The tallest one of these is Hanyang Peak which has a **2. height** (high) of 1,473.4 metres. The park owes its reputation to its **3. wonderful** (wonder), elegant and impressive highlights such as waterfalls and rocks. There are 12 main scenic areas, together with 37 attractions. The major **4. spots** (spot) include Wulao Feng, Sandie Spring, etc.

Wulao Feng, **5. which** is located in the southeast of Lushan, is 1,436 metres above sea level. Its five parallel mountain peaks once formed a single one, and standing on the top, you will **6. be rewarded** (reward) with an amazing view of the distant mountains, trees, lakes, and a seemingly endless sky.

Sandie Spring **7. lies** (lie) below Wulao Feng and drops through three rough tiers (层) with a fall of 155 metres. The upper part is like snow **8. falling** (fall) down to the pond; the middle reach wanders and twists, dancing in the air; the lower level looks like a dragon running in the pond. This is thought **9. to be** (be) the best of the Lushan waterfalls. It is said that you are not **10. a** true visitor here if you miss Sandie Spring.

IV. 写作

第一节 应用文写作

一家英语报社向中学生征文,主题是“十年后的我”。请根据要点展开想象,写一篇英语短文:

1. 家庭;
2. 工作;

3. 业余生活。

注意:1. 80 词左右;

2. 可以适当增加细节,使行文连贯;

3. 开头已给出,不计入总词数。

I often imagine what my life will be like in the future. _____

【参考范文】

I often imagine what my life will be like in the future. I think my life will be very different in ten years. I will have my own family, probably with a lovely child. I hope I'll work in a computer company as a programme designer. I'll enjoy my work and get along well with my colleagues. In my free time, I'll continue to take regular exercise, such as swimming, running and various ball games. On my holidays, I'll travel around the world. In a word, my life will be much richer and more colourful.

第二节 读后续写

阅读材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

Megan is a bright and curious little girl, as most children at age eight. When walking she looks up, down, or sideways, never where she's going. One day, she spotted, partly covered by leaves and litter, a \$100 bill. She looked to see if anyone was watching and bent down to crumple (弄皱) the bill in her tiny hand. Sliding it into her jacket pocket, she took another guilty look and then hurried off to school.

Her day was spent watching her jacket hung on the wall by the door. During lunch, she took it off and ran to the far side of the playground to pull out the crumpled bill and stare at it and see that it was real and belonged to her. When some older kids wandered by, she put it back into her pocket quickly and rushed back into the classroom.

It wasn't until she was riding home on the school bus that she started to wonder about whom the bill had belonged to before it came to be hers. "Probably somebody rich," she thought. "Why else would he be so careless with \$100 bills?"

She imagined a tall man in a fine wool jacket walking to his big car and pulling out a roll of money, not noticing one bill drifting (飘) to the ground. Putting the roll back in his pocket, he climbed into his car and drove away. Just then, a wind blew some leaves to cover most of the lost bill.

But, then she thought, what if the bill had been a present for the little niece living with her grandma because her parents were killed in a car crash? She'd have treasured that \$100 bill because it came from her generous uncle. And she'd be dreaming, even now if she hadn't realised she'd lost it, of all the toys and treats that the bill could buy. She could use it to buy a present for her grandmother. She would be heartbroken to find she'd lost that \$100 bill.

注意:续写 150 词左右。

Walking slowly towards her house, she debated whether to tell her mum about her newly-found treasure. _____

The next day was Sunday and Megan and her mum arrived at the local supermarket early. _____

【参考范文】

Walking slowly towards her house, she debated whether to tell her mum about her newly-found treasure. If she told her mum what had happened to her, then what would happen to the \$100 bill? Maybe she couldn't achieve her dream—she wanted to use the money to buy some homeless children some toys; without the money, she could do nothing. But if she continued to keep the \$100 bill, she would feel so guilty that she couldn't sleep well. At that moment, she regretted picking up the bill. Finally, she decided to ask her mother to buy some toys for some poor children. Without hesitation, her mother agreed.

The next day was Sunday and Megan and her mum arrived at the local supermarket early. The money was still in her jacket and it still belonged to her. Suddenly, she found some toy planes which were right presents just for those children! She stopped her mother, and offered to buy them. "I can pay for the toys myself," she told her mother what had happened. After Megan paid for the presents, her mother gave her a \$100 bill and the thumbs up. Getting a praise from her mother, she felt very happy.

读后续写技能养成

如何推动情节发展

「技能概述」

1. 推动情节发展:指把要求续写的两段故事情节在续写所给文段的故事情节基础上继续向前推进,使其达到高潮和合理的结尾。
2. 续写技巧:依据续写所给文段的故事情节和续写的两个段首句,利用“六所”思维法(所见、所听、所嗅、所感、所说、所做)快速、合理地构建故事情节。

「范例体悟」

(2022·新高考 I 卷续写)

(第一段)*We sat down next to each other, but David wouldn't look at me.* → 我安慰大卫 → 大卫哭泣并解释 → 我再安慰大卫 → 大卫决定参赛

(第二段)*I watched as David moved up to the starting line with the other runners.* → 大卫参赛并

开跑 → 大卫落后但精神高涨 → 大卫冲线和我的感受 → 大卫获奖时的感受

体会本例中故事情节的发展,并用“六所”思维法加以分析:

我的“所说、所做、所见、所感”与大卫的“所做、所说、所听、所感”交替发展。

「词句储备」

I. 好词积累

1. my words broke the silence 我的话打破了沉默
2. let sb. down 让某人失望
3. hang one's head in frustration 沮丧地低着头
4. contest for the lead 奋勇争先
5. struggle to keep up 努力追赶
6. pick oneself up 站起来
7. make one's way 前进

8. shine with hope 闪烁着希望
 9. crowd into one's mind 涌入脑海
 10. trip over 被……绊倒
 11. gather all one's strength 用尽全力
 12. blurt out 脱口而出

II. 佳句背诵

1. I wanted to make them know that I was really anxious to help them.
我想让他们知道我真的很想帮助他们。
2. I wanted to know what they were going through and I was desperate to know what I could do for them.
我想知道他们正在经历什么,我迫切地想知道我能为他们做些什么。
3. This experience made me realise that there are so many people in this world who need our help.
这次经历让我意识到在这个世界上有那么多人需要我们的帮助。
4. It also made me realise that our small act of kindness can make them feel warm and make a great difference to them.
这也让我意识到,我们小小的善举可以让他们感到温暖,对他们产生很大的影响。
5. Under the guidance of their father, they took positive actions and started all over again.
在父亲的指导下,他们采取了积极的行动,重新开始了。
6. It was not only the gift, but the love of the children for her that moved her very much.
让她非常感动的不仅是礼物,还有孩子们对她的爱。

「技能达标」

I. 完成句子

1. I thought I should have my own money and plan how to spend it.
我认为我应该有自己的钱,并计划好如何花。
2. Whatever the boys said, Osman wouldn't take the money.
不管男孩子们说什么,奥斯曼都不会拿钱。
3. Frightened as I was, I tried to keep my balance to prevent myself from falling off the horse.
尽管我很害怕,我努力保持平衡,不让自己掉下马来。
4. What we could do was go back along the previous track slowly.
我们所能做的只有沿着之前的路慢慢走回去。

II. 用推动情节发展的技巧完成语段

(前文故事情节提示:我发现自己肚子大、鼻子丑、笑声难听,同学和其他人嘲笑我的相貌,我感到自卑,对自己的身体失去自信。一次,我的一个表妹给我打电话时,我告诉她我的想法。)

(第一段) *Then I started telling her and it all came out.* 1. (从“所感、所做和所说”角度写表妹的反应与做法) She seemed so surprised and said how special I was. She started listing all my good qualities, saying I shouldn't listen to people who said mean things because they were probably just feeling bad about themselves or trying to look cool. Definitely, she added, I shouldn't let them tell me how to feel about myself or my body. 2. (从“所想”角度写我的感想) It was like a sudden wake-up call: focusing on what other people thought of me only made things even worse, and I must learn to love and accept myself for who I am.

第四单元质量评估

(时间:100分钟 分值:120分)

I. 阅读理解(共15小题;每小题2.5分,满分37.5分)

A

Welcome to Adventureland!

Everyone loves Adventureland! The parks and exhibitions were built for you to explore, enjoy and admire their wonders. Every visit will be an unforgettable experience. You will go away enriched, longing to come back. What are you going to do this time?

The Travel Pavilion

Explore places you have never been to before, and experience different ways of life. Visit the Amazon jungle (丛林) village, the Turkish market, the Tai floating market, the Berber mountain house and others. Talk to the people there who will tell you about their lives and things they make. You can try making a carpet, making nets, fishing...

The Future Tower

This exhibition shows how progress will touch our lives. It allows us to look into the future and explore the cities of the next century and the way we'll be living then. Spend some time in our space station and climb into our simulator (模拟装置) for the Journey to Mars!

The Nature Park

This is not really one park but several. In the Safari Park you can drive among African animals in one of our Range Cruisers: see lions, giraffes, elephants in the wild. Move on to the Ocean Park to watch the dolphins and whales. And then there is still the Aviary to see...

The Pyramid

This is the centre of Adventureland. Run out of films; need some postcards and stamps? For all these things and many more, visit our underground shopping centre. Come here for information and ideas too.

【语篇解读】本文是一则广告。文章介绍了 Adventureland 的几个特色项目。

1. Which one will you visit if you are interested in knowing about what people's life will be?

- A. The Travel Pavilion.
- B. The Safari Park.
- C. The Future Tower.
- D. The Pyramid.

C 推理判断题。The Future Tower 部分都是介绍未来生活的情况,符合本题的要求。故选 C。

2. Why is The Travel Pavilion built?

- A. To help visitors realise the importance of travelling.
- B. To help visitors become familiar with mountain countries.
- C. To help visitors learn something about different places in the world.
- D. To help visitors learn how to make things such as fishing nets.

C 细节理解题。根据 The Travel Pavilion 部分中的第一句“Explore places you have never been to before, and experience different ways of life.”可知。故选 C。

3. If you want to get a postcard, where will you most likely to go?

- A. The Nature Park.
- B. The Future Tower.

C. The Travel Pavilion.

D. The Pyramid.

D 推理判断题。根据最后一部分中的“need some postcards... For all these things and many more, visit our underground shopping centre”可知,The Pyramid 有地下购物中心,可以在这里买到明信片。故选 D。

B

Technology is developing rapidly. A device as small as a smartphone now has more processing power than rockets to the Moon once had. New tech brings many advantages, making our lives easier and opening up new opportunities. One piece of kit that's been really taking off recently is the drone (无人机).

This pilotless mini aircraft, originally developed for aerial photography (航拍) and wars, is now bringing us benefits closer to home. In the last few years, tech companies have promised us delivery drones bringing goods to our doorsteps in a matter of minutes. However, progress in developing them has been slow.

Drones are helping to connect with and enhance the lives of people in lonely locations. In the UK, the Royal Mail wants 500 drones to help deliver the mail to far-away communities. Windracers, the company developing the drones, says they can fly in fog and produce 30% fewer emissions (排放) than comparable piloted aircraft. And in Coventry in the UK, construction has started on an air hub, which will act as a base for police and delivery drones.

Drones could also play a part in improving the health of millions of people. For example, writing for *BBC Future* website, Harriet Constable describes an unbelievable development project by the University of South Australia. The plan is for drones to finally be able to survey populations for diseases by reading the blood oxygen levels of humans from the air. They'll also be able to examine other important signs, like coughing and a high temperature.

It seems limitless for what drone technology can achieve. The only thing that sometimes keeps it grounded is regulation. Jessica Brown, a government official says, “If our skies are to become as crowded as our streets, airspace rules need updating to prevent accidents.” There are also related problems, such as noise pollution.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要介绍了无人机技术给我们生活带来的好处,以及未来它的发展需要注意的问题。

4. Why were drones originally developed?

- A. For taking photos.
B. For delivering.
C. For transporting.
D. For farming.

A 细节理解题。根据第二段中的“This pilotless mini aircraft, originally developed for aerial photography (航拍) and wars, is now bringing us benefits closer to home.”可知,开发无人机最初是为了拍照。故选 A。

5. The underlined word in Paragraph 3 can be replaced by _____.

- A. change B. improve
C. enrich D. worsen

B 词义猜测题。根据画线单词所在的句子“Drones are helping to connect with and enhance the lives of people in lonely locations.”可推知,无人机帮助偏远地区的人们建立了联系,因此那里人们的生活可以得到改善。由此猜测画线词意为“提高”,与 improve 同义。故选 B。

6. How does the author introduce the benefits of drones?

- A. By stating facts.
B. By listing data.
C. By comparison.
D. By giving examples.

A 推理判断题。根据第三段中的“Drones are helping to connect with and enhance the lives of people in lonely locations. In the UK, the Royal Mail wants 500 drones to help deliver the mail to far-away communities.”以及第四段的内容可推知,作者是通过陈述事实来介绍无人机的好处的。故选 A。

7. What can be inferred from the last paragraph?

- A. Rules for drones haven't been made.
B. Drones are not allowed to develop without rules.
C. The development of drones will cause pollution.
D. The skies are becoming crowded because of drones.

C 推理判断题。根据最后一段中的“Jessica Brown, a government official says, ‘If our skies are to become as crowded as our streets, airspace rules need updating to prevent accidents.’ There are also related problems, such as noise pollution.”可推知,无人机的发展会造成污染。故选 C。

C

Take a walk through Washington and you'll find plenty of marble memorials (纪念碑). But is that what the future of the memorial-rich city holds? If the winners of a new design competition have their way, probably not.

The Memorials for the Future design competition invited submissions (意见) from teams throughout the world. Though, the memorials selected won't actually be built in the city, they were intended to start a discussion about how to think of memorials in a very different future.

Climate Chronograph, the winning project by Team Azimuth Land Craft, greatly departs from memorials as we know them. The project memorialises the harmful effects of climate change by suggesting a memorial at Hains Point, a spot between the Potomac River and Washington Channel. Just 100 years ago, the man-made island was part of the river. It came into existence after the National Park Service decided to turn the confluence (合流点) of the waters into a tidal basin to protect the nearby National Mall from floods.

Those floods are expected to come more and more often as the climate changes. Climate Chronograph will memorialise those changes by planting cherry trees as a kind of tidal gauge (潮位计) that can be used by future visitors to determine just how much water levels have risen.

The other winning projects include a project that frees mechanical parrots that fly over the Jefferson Memorial and collect and retell stories about monuments, a podcast (播客) platform that puts immigrant stories on public transportation, and an interactive memorial that brings national parks to the DC Metro. The competition also produced a report that points to ways America can better memorialise the things that matter—strategies that could help cities save money and space.

That's good news, especially given that DC's iconic Mall has been closed to new construction. The memorials of the future won't just turn collective memories towards the stories of new phenomena and groups like climate change and immigrants. Rather, it seems that they'll make use of space in new creative ways—no marble needed.

【语篇解读】文章主要介绍了在为一项设计未来纪念碑的比赛中,一个名为 Climate Chronograph 的项目成为获胜作品之一,因为它可以清楚地显示气候变化的影响。此外,比赛还产生了一份报告,指出了美国可以采用能帮助城市节省资金和空间的方式更好地纪念重要的事物。未来的纪念碑会以新的创造性方式利用空间。

8. What is the purpose of the design competition?

- A. To select the best design team.
- B. To find new uses for old memorials.
- C. To design new memorials for Washington.
- D. To explore new ways of experiencing memorials.

D 细节理解题。根据第二段中的“Though, the memorials selected won't actually be built in the city, they were intended to start a discussion about how to think of memorials in a very different future.”可知,设计比赛的目的是探索纪念碑体验的新方式。故选 D。

9. What can be used to replace the underlined word “departs” in Paragraph 3?

- A. Differs.
- B. Benefits.
- C. Suffers.
- D. Learns.

A 词义猜测题。根据第三段画线词后面的句子“The project memorialises the harmful effects of climate change by suggesting a memorial at Hains Point, a spot between the Potomac River and Washington Channel.”可知,该项目通过在 Hains Point(位于波托马克河和华盛顿海峡之间)建造一座纪念碑来纪念气候变化的有害影响。这与人们通常理解的纪念碑有很大不同。由此可推知,画线词的意思为“不同于”。故选 A。

10. What do we know about Climate Chronograph?

- A. It will be located in a park.
- B. It will be built after the competition.
- C. It clearly shows the effects of climate change.
- D. It uses high-tech equipment to measure climate change.

C 细节理解题。根据第三段中的“The project memorialises the harmful effects of climate change by suggesting a memorial at Hains Point...”可知,Climate Chronograph 清楚地显示了气候变化的影响。故选 C。

11. What would be the best title for the text?

- A. A Memorial to a Sad Future
- B. Marble Memorials Are out of Date
- C. Climate Chronograph, Memorial for Our Future
- D. What Will the Memorials of the Future Look like?

D 标题归纳题。根据第二段中的“Though, the memorials selected won't actually be built in the city, they were intended to start a discussion about how to think of memorials in a very different future.”,并结合文章主要内容可知,本文主要以 Climate Chronograph 为例说明未来的纪念碑可能出现的方式。故选项 D“未来的纪念碑会是什么样子?”最适合作文章的标题。

D

Scientists estimate that more than 95 percent of Earth's oceans have never been observed, which means we have seen less of our planet's ocean than we have the far side of the moon or the surface of Mars. The high cost of powering an underwater camera for a long time, by tying it to a research boat or sending a ship to recharge its batteries, is a steep challenge preventing widespread undersea exploration.

MIT researchers have taken a major step to overcome this problem by developing a battery-free, wireless underwater camera that is about 100,000 times more than other undersea cameras. The device takes colour photos, even in dark underwater environments, and transmits image data wireless through the water.

The autonomous camera is powered by sound. It transforms mechanical energy from sound waves travelling through water into electrical energy that powers its imaging and communications equipment. After capturing and encoding (编码) image data, the camera also uses sound waves to transmit data to a receiver that reconstructs the image.

Because it doesn't need a power source, the camera could run for weeks on end before retrieval, enabling scientists to search remote parts of the ocean for new species. It could also be used to capture images of ocean pollution or monitor the health and growth of fish raised in aquaculture farms.

“One of the most exciting applications of this camera for me personally is in the context of climate monitoring. We are building climate models, but we are missing data from over 95 percent of the ocean. This technology could help us build more accurate climate models and better understand how climate change impacts the underwater world,” says Fadel Adib, associate professor in the Department of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science.

【语篇解读】文章讲述了麻省理工学院的研究人员开发了一种无电池的无线水下摄像机。这种水下摄像机除了能帮助科学家们认识海洋偏远地区的新物种,还可以用于捕捉海洋污染图像或监测水产养殖场养殖鱼类的健康和生长情况。在气候监测方面,这项技术可以帮助研究人员建立更精确的气候模型,更好地了解气候变化如何影响水下世界。

12. What does Paragraph 1 mainly tell us?

- A. The introduction of new batteries.
B. The emphasis on scientists' leading work.
C. The advertisement for underwater cameras.
D. The difficulty of widespread undersea exploration.

D 段落大意题。根据第一段的内容可知,地球上超过 95% 的海洋从未被观测到过的原因是进行大范围的海底勘探要面临着对其水下摄像机供电的高成本的严峻挑战。所以本段主要介绍了对海洋进行大范围的勘测所面临的困难。故选 D。

13. How is the camera powered?

- A. It is charged by batteries.
B. It uses sound waves to transmit data.
C. It changes sound waves into water energy.
D. It changes mechanical energy into electrical energy.

D 细节理解题。根据第三段中的“The autonomous camera is powered by sound. It transforms mechanical energy from sound waves travelling through water into electrical energy that powers its imaging and communications equipment.”可知,水下摄像机是将声波在水中传播的机械能转化为电能,为其成像和通信设备提供动力。故选 D。

14. What does the underlined word “retrieval” mean in Paragraph 4?

- A. Being fetched.
B. Being destroyed.
C. Being out of control.
D. Being reconstructed.

A 词义猜测题。根据画线词前的“Because it doesn't need a power source, the camera could run for weeks on end”和后文“enabling scientists to search remote parts of the ocean for new species”可知,该相机由于不用充电,所以可以持续运行好几个星期,帮助研究人员获得研究需要的东西,最后被取回即可。由此可推知,画线词在此处的含义为“被取回”。故选 A。

15. What can we learn about the MIT researchers' camera?

- A. It affects climate change efficiently.
B. It will be widely used in some fields.
C. It will help know more about Mars' climate.
D. It monitors the health and growth of new species.

B 推理判断题。根据倒数第二段中的“enabling scientists to search remote parts of the ocean for new species. It could also be used to capture images of ocean pollution or monitor the health and growth of fish raised in aquaculture farms”可知,这种水下摄像机除了能帮助科学家们认识海洋偏远地区的新物种,还可以用于捕捉海洋污染图像或监测水产养殖场养殖鱼类的健康和生长情况。根据最后一段中的“One of the most exciting applications of this camera for me personally is in the context of climate monitoring. We are building climate models, but we are missing data from over 95 percent of the ocean. This technology could help us build more accurate climate models and better understand how climate change impacts the underwater world”可知,这种相机最令人兴奋的应用之一是在气候监测方面。由此可推知,它将在一些领域得到广泛的应用。故选 B。

II. 七选五(共 5 小题;每小题 2.5 分,满分 12.5 分)

Daily overuse of media and technology has a bad effect on the health of all children and teenagers by making them more open to anxiety, and more at risk of future health problems. 16 Many newer APPs automatically show where the users are when they're used. This can tell anyone out there exactly where to find the person using the APP.

17 They are also upset about their kids spending time on social media accounts instead of getting down to their homework assignments, and are afraid of what can come out of their online connections.

18 One way is to make a “social media agreement” with your kids—a real contract they can sign. In it, they can agree to protect their own privacy, consider their reputation, and not give out personal information. 19

In turn, parents agree to respect teens' privacy while making an effort to be part of the social media world. Parents also can help kids spend less time on the computer by putting limits on media use. 20 Avoid laptops and smartphones in bedrooms, and set some rules on the use of technology. And don't forget that setting a good example through your own virtual behaviour can go a long way towards helping your kids use social media safely.

- A. Trust their children more.
- B. Keep computers in public areas in the house.
- C. It's important to be aware of what your kids are doing online.
- D. Besides, they promise never to use technology to hurt anyone else.
- E. Spending too much time on social media can make kids feel upset, too.
- F. Kids can also face the possibility of meeting the wrong person face to face.
- G. Parents often say that kids would rather be online than hang around with them.

答案: 16~20 FGDCB

III. 完形填空 (共 15 小题; 每小题 1 分, 满分 15 分)

Every time I passed boys who were playing basketball, I stopped to watch them silently. But as a girl, I once thought that I could 21 play basketball.

I like playing basketball though I'm not good at it. I've had a basketball 22 I was a child. At first, I could play freely because no one 23 when I was just a kid. But as I 24, it seemed harder and harder for me to enjoy basketball. My parents did not 25 me play basketball at home. 26 when I went to play basketball with my friends, boys stared (盯着) at me as if I were 27.

I was feeling 28 and had lost hope of playing basketball. 29 something changed the first day of high school. I made some friends who also 30 playing basketball. One of them told me with a smile, "Go your own 31 and let others talk." This girl would always play 32 with me. Even the boy who sat next to me in class talked about basketball with me almost every day.

I was encouraged by them. Confidence 33 to my heart. I am ready to stand up and play. Basketball has become an important part of my 34. Through basketball, not only do I feel happy and confident, but also 35 a lot from others.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要讲述了作者作为一名女生, 虽然喜欢打篮球, 但是因为被父母阻止、男生笑话, 曾经有过放弃打篮球的想法。然而, 上高中时在一些爱好打篮球的朋友的鼓励下, 作者又重新回到了篮球场。这不仅使作者找到了自信和幸福, 还从别人身上学到了很多。

- 21. A. ever B. often
C. never D. always
C 前文的“watch them silently”暗示了该空应填 never。且下文叙述的在成长过程中“我”无法享受对篮球的爱也是提示。故选 C。
- 22. A. when B. before
C. after D. since
D 由主句的时态是现在完成时可知, 此处选 since。故选 D。
- 23. A. loved B. cared
C. enjoyed D. joined
B 一开始“我”可以自由打篮球, 因为“我”只是个小孩, 没有人会在意。故选 B。
- 24. A. came up B. grew up
C. gave up D. set up
B 根据上文的“22 I was a child”可知, 此处是描述长大之后的情况。故选 B。
- 25. A. encourage B. agree
C. let D. give
C 在家里父母不让“我”打篮球。所有选项中只有 let 后可接 sb. do sth.。故选 C。
- 26. A. Still B. Yet
C. Just D. Even
D 甚至当“我”去和朋友们打篮球时, 男孩们也盯着“我”看, 就好像“我”是一个疯子一样。故选 D。
- 27. A. rare B. valuable
C. magical D. mad
D 男孩们也盯着“我”看, 就好像“我”是一个疯子一样。故选 D。
- 28. A. up B. down

C. excited D. satisfied

B 父母的不允许、男孩们的不理解使“我”打篮球的梦想根本无法实现，“我”感到心情沮丧。feel down 意为“感到沮丧，情绪低落”。故选 B。

29. A. Luckily B. Naturally

C. Badly D. Clearly

A 下文交代“我”新交的朋友鼓励“我”重新回到篮球场，这一转机是非常幸运的，故填 Luckily。故选 A。

30. A. enjoyed B. admitted

C. competed D. explored

A 她们也喜欢打篮球。enjoy doing sth. 表示“喜欢做某事”。故选 A。

31. A. effort B. way

C. business D. direction

B 走自己的路，让别人说去吧。这是一句谚语，way 表示“道路”。故选 B。

32. A. basketball B. sports

C. interests D. dreams

A 本文的话题是篮球与女生，因此该空应填 basketball。故选 A。

33. A. stuck B. left

C. turned D. returned

D 在朋友们的鼓励与引导下，自信又回到“我”心中。return 表示“返回，恢复”。故选 D。

34. A. wish B. life

C. work D. study

B 篮球已变成“我”生命的一部分。故选 B。

35. A. experience B. grow

C. learn D. play

C 通过篮球，“我”不但感到幸福、自信，还从别人身上学到了很多。learn sth. from sb. 表示“从某人身上学习某事”。故选 C。

IV. 语法填空(共 10 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 15 分)

Rainbows are often seen as signs of hope. And we are likely to see more of them due to global warming, according to a new study **36. published** (publish) in the journal *Global Environmental Change*.

37. Gathering (gather) 121, 558 rainbow pictures from the Internet taken between 2004 and 2019, the research team then used the **38. photos** (photo) to form a database which allowed the

researchers **39. to learn** (learn) the patterns of how rainbows occur.

Rainbows only appear with a suitable angle of the sun, rainfall and less clouds. Due to the emission of greenhouse gases, there will be more rainfall and less clouds, **40. which** can lead to more rainbows in the future.

The team also predicted that global rainbow **41. occurrence** (occur) might increase by 4 to 5 percent by 2100. **42. However**, some places in the world may witness fewer rainbows. For example, the climate in tropical areas in Africa and South America may be **43. drier** (dry) with less rainfall.

The researchers also called on more studies about how people's lives can **44. be affected** (affect), apart from the changes **45. with** which we are already familiar. “Shifts in intangible (无形的) parts of our environment—such as sound and light—are part of these changes and deserve more attention from researchers,” the lead author of the study Kimberly Carlson said to *Science X Network*.

V. 写作(共两节,满分 40 分)

第一节 应用文写作(满分 15 分)

假定你是李华,你的英国笔友 Peter 沉溺于网络游戏不能自拔,甚至不听父母劝阻想要离家出走。请根据要点提示,用英语写一封信,劝他放弃这个想法。

1. 网瘾的危害;
2. 要尊重父母并道歉;
3. 建议他管理好自己的时间。

注意:1. 80 词左右;

2. 可适当增加细节,使行文连贯。

【参考范文】

Dear Peter,

I'm sorry to hear that you have decided to leave home because of your conflict with your parents.

I think it's unwise to make such a decision. Addicted to playing online games, you are not only

wasting your valuable time but also hurting the feelings of your parents. Judging from your last letter, your parents are living a simple life to save every penny for your future. Therefore, wouldn't it be reasonable for you to respect them, have a talk with them and apologise? Meanwhile, you should manage your time more wisely and spend your free time by some meaningful ways, such as playing sports with your friends, learning a new language, etc.

I'm looking forward to your reply.

Yours,
Li Hua

第二节 读后续写(满分 25 分)

阅读材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

Lisa and Her Dog

One day, Lisa was walking home from school when she passed a pet shop. It was the same one she had passed hundreds of times before. However, this time she looked in and saw the prettiest black dog she had never seen in her life. It was as black as coal (煤块) and had a red bow behind one of its ears.

Lisa ran home to tell her mother that she had seen the gift she wanted for her birthday, which was next week. Lisa ran as fast as she would carry her. She ran inside the house, slamming (砰地关上) the door behind her. She rushed into the kitchen where her mother was busy cooking dinner.

She asked, "Mommy, do you think I could get the dog for my birthday?" "I don't know," her mother replied. "It depends on what your father has got to say about getting a dog." "But you and Daddy promised I could have anything I wanted for my birthday," Lisa muttered (嘟囔). She walked into the living room, threw her schoolbag on the sofa and turned on the TV. Upon seeing this, Lisa's mother said, "If you want your daddy to let you have a dog, you need to get your homework done before your daddy comes home."

"Okay, Mommy!" Lisa immediately turned off the TV. She got her schoolbooks out of her backpack and started doing her homework. A short

while later, she heard her father pulling up into the driveway and getting out of his car. He walked into the house and laid his newspaper on the coffee table. Seeing Lisa in the living room, he went to the kitchen and said to his wife, "What made Lisa start her homework early? She usually does after dinner." "Well, she just thought she would start her homework earlier tonight. She would also like to ask you a question, but I'll let her explain," said Lisa's mother.

注意:续写 150 词左右。

Lisa's father walked back into the living room where Lisa was busy doing her homework. _____

After hearing what her father had said, Lisa's face turned red. _____

【参考范文】

Lisa's father walked back into the living room where Lisa was busy doing her homework. "Daddy, can I get a pretty black dog next week for my birthday?" Lisa begged. Seeing Lisa's eager face, her father froze for a moment, surprised by her request. He realised this was a window of opportunity. "But first I need you to promise me that you will take care of this dog on your own. Considering your previous behaviour, I'm not sure that is a promise you can keep."

After hearing what her father had said, Lisa's face turned red. She decided to make a change. After dinner, she told her parents that she would go to bed early instead of watching TV. She also promised to clean her room the following day. The next morning, Lisa's parents were greeted by her tidy bedroom and surprised to see their daughter keep her word. "Sweetie, let's go pick the dog up!" they grinned. Hearing the good news, Lisa jumped with joy.

Section I Starting out & Understanding ideas— Comprehending

学习任务及目标

1. 识记本课时的重要语言点；
2. 通过略读和精读，获取课文大意，了解和总结新加坡的 ArtScience Museum、津巴布韦的 The Eastgate Centre 和德国的 The Algae House 三个代表性建筑的特色和艺术灵感来源；
3. 阅读名言并观看视频，了解人类可以从自然界获得启发和灵感的观点，并基于自身经历谈谈自己对人类与自然关系的认识。

自主式预习

「基础预习」

写出下列词汇和表达的汉语意思

(一) 核心词汇和表达

1. superb *adj.* 极好的, 出色的
2. architect *n.* 建筑师
3. convert *v.* 使转变; 使转换
4. frontier *n.* (学科的) 知识前沿
5. take... for granted 认为……理所当然
6. respond to 对……作出反应
7. convert... into... 把……转换成……
8. associate... with... 把……与……联系起来
9. be based on 基于……; 以……为基础
10. look like 看起来像
11. in fact 事实上; 实际上

(二) 阅读词汇和表达

1. dioxide *n.* 二氧化物
2. lotus *n.* 莲花, 荷花
3. mimic *v.* 模仿
4. mound *n.* 土堆, 土丘
5. algae *n.* 藻类(植物)
6. tile *n.* 瓦片
7. waterfront *n.* 滨水地区
8. promenade *n.* 滨海步行道
9. termite *n.* 白蚁
10. plumbing *n.* 管道系统
11. biomimicry *n.* 仿生学
12. pine cone 松果, 松球
13. in a similar way 以同样的方式; 类似地
14. stick with 坚持(做)
15. an example of ……的一个例子

「课文速览」

表格填空

Parts	Main ideas	Details
Part 1 (Para. 1— Para. 2)	Designs and inspiration given by nature.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • We are so used to the beauty of nature that we may even 1. take it for granted. A pine cone 2. looks like a tile, and an open flower 3. resembles an umbrella. But it wasn't the umbrella that inspired the flower or the roof that inspired the pine cone. • Nature has inspired many of the most 4. fascinating designs around us, including those in 5. architecture.

Parts	Main ideas	Details
Part 2 (Para. 3— Para. 5)	Three examples of architectural designs.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ArtScience Museum, Singapore Shaped to 6. resemble a lotus flower, it appears to float above the waterfront promenade and the water that surrounds it. • The Eastgate Centre, Harare Harare's Eastgate Centre is a superb example of 7. biomimicry. The design 8. reduces the need for traditional air conditioning and heating systems, so the building uses less energy and costs less to run. • The Algae House, Hamburg The world's first algae-powered building uses less energy and reduces damage to the environment by generating its own 9. renewable energy.
Part 3 (Para. 6)	Conclusion.	It may be a challenge to meet the needs of today while 10. protecting the world of tomorrow, but nature can help us.

任务型课堂

I. 根据课文内容选择正确答案

- Which building is a superb example of biomimicry?
 - Water Cube, Beijing.
 - ArtScience Museum, Singapore.
 - The Eastgate Centre, Harare.
 - The Algae House, Hamburg.
- What inspired Mick Pearce to create Harare's Eastgate Centre?
 - Termites.
 - Mounds.
 - Holes.
 - A nature documentary about termites constructing their nests.
- What's the author's opinion about the relationship between humans and nature?
 - Living in harmony with nature.
 - Constructing buildings in nature.
 - Protecting the world by creating more algae-powered buildings.
 - Taking nature for granted.

答案: 1~3 CDA

II. 课文语法填空

Nature has inspired many **1. designs** (design) around us. Shaped to resemble a lotus flower, the ArtScience Museum seems **2. to float** (float) above the waterfront promenade and the water that

3. surrounds (surround) it. It collects rainwater **4. through** the roof and the water is recycled through its own plumbing system. **5. Based** (base) on the form and the process of termite mounds, Harare's Eastgate Centre also has little holes on the walls allowing air to move freely in and out of the building, thus reducing the need **6. for** traditional air conditioning and heating systems. In this way, it uses **7. less** (little) energy and costs less to run. The Algae House is covered in panels containing algae. While the panels provide shade as well as capture heat and convert it **8. into** energy, the algae can also be used to produce fuel. The building reduces damage to the environment by **9. generating** (generate) its own renewable energy. In short, nature-inspired buildings enable us **10. to live** (live) in closer harmony with our environment.

III. 阅读升华

- Why can the Algae House cost less to run?
Because it is powered by the algae.
- If you were given a chance to design a building, what inspiration would you take from nature?
I would build a building like the terraced fields, with a solar panel at the top of each floor to absorb solar energy.

课后素养评价(二十一)

I. 阅读理解

Plastic mobile phone cases and sweet wrappers, some more than 50 years old, have recently been pulled from the sea off the coast of East Yorkshire. The finds lead to growing concern among scientists about the long-term impact of plastic waste on our seas, with research suggesting it takes over 400 years for a drink bottle to break down in the sea.

Notpla, a London-based startup company, is currently designing a seaweed-based replacement for single-use plastic packaging. Founded in 2014, the company has been sparing no effort to further develop its product line.

The firm initially looked to seaweed as the solution to the world's white pollution, because it is plentiful, grows quickly, doesn't compete with land crops and doesn't use chemicals, but absorbs carbon from the air. Design director Karlijn Sibbel says, "It can grow into the sea, where it actually has many positive benefits so it can create new ecosystems for other organisms to grow in."

Sibbel says they look to nature as inspiration "for the ideal packaging" like the skin on a fruit. "A peel (果皮) will eventually be used as nutrients by nature, disappear and become part of the cycle."

"The exciting thing is that this is a film that can replace most of the flexible packaging you see around," Sibbel says. The potential contents could include coffee grounds or toilet paper. For food items, such as noodles, they have even experimented with adding flavours to the packaging, so that dissolving the bag could add seasoning to the food. "You can cook with it. And you can really start to rethink what we can do with these materials," she explains.

The approach feels especially relevant as the world is coming to terms with the effects of decades of uncontrolled plastic production. Co-CEO Paslier says, "We're excited to see our power in the food service industry and looking forward to moving into the fashion markets very soon."

【语篇解读】文章介绍了在塑料污染日益严重的情况下,一家名叫 Notpla 的公司采用海藻作为塑料包装的替代品,这种方法不仅切实可行,而且对环境有益,应用领域很广泛。

1. What problem is mainly referred to in Paragraph 1?

- A. Energy crisis.
- B. Food waste.
- C. Ecological disaster.
- D. White pollution.

D 细节理解题。根据第一段中的“The finds lead to growing concern among scientists about the long-term impact of plastic waste on our seas, with research suggesting it takes over 400 years for a drink bottle to break down in the sea.”可知,第一段主要介绍了塑料垃圾难以分解,会对海洋造成负面影响,即白色污染的问题。故选 D。

2. What is Paragraph 3 mainly about?

- A. How seaweed grows in the sea.
- B. How seaweed absorbs carbon from the air.
- C. Why seaweed can create more new ecosystems.
- D. Why seaweed was chosen as a plastic alternative.

D 段落大意题。根据第三段的内容可知,该段主要解释了利用海藻来解决白色污染的原因,不仅方案可行,而且可以带来很多好处。D 项“为什么选择海藻作为塑料替代品”符合段落大意。故选 D。

3. What is the ideal packaging according to Sibbel?

- A. It can be digested by nature.
- B. It's as thin as a peel.
- C. It can be transformed into chemicals.
- D. It bears a flavour enhancer.

A 细节理解题。根据第四段中 Sibbel 所说的话可知,在 Sibbel 看来,理想的包装应该像果皮一样,最终被自然消化,进入循环的状态。故选 A。

4. Which word can best describe the prospects of Notpla?

- A. Doubtful.
- B. Uncertain.
- C. Promising.
- D. Darkening.

C 推理判断题。根据最后一段的内容可知,Notpla 公司的这种方法符合目前世界发展的趋势,除了应用于餐饮业,也有望应用于时装产业,因此该公司的前景很好。故选 C。

II. 七选五

The human body is made up of over 75% water, and we cannot live without water. Keep in mind that water is healthy and necessary for leading yourself towards better health.

Your own personal need for water can vary greatly due to exercise, weight and temperature.

1 By drinking water on a regular basis you can replenish (补充) the water in your body.

By the time you are thirsty you have already lost two or more cups of the body's water supply.

2 Whenever you exercise, you need more water. Due to exercise, your body loses quite a bit of water. For each pound lost, you need to drink two cups of water.

3 By drinking a glass of water before you go to sleep, you can wake up with your body functioning as it should be. When you are sick, you need more water than at any other time. 4 Therefore, you feel more thirsty than usual when you have a cold. You can try to prevent this by drinking more water at times when you become sick.

5 You should keep a bottle of water with you at all times and drink it throughout the day. You should also teach yourself to drink water instead of other drinks that don't include the things that your body needs.

- A. Always make it a habit to drink water on a daily basis.
- B. You should decide which the best type of water is.
- C. Therefore, drinking water regularly is much better than simply waiting until you are thirsty.
- D. Even when you lie down to sleep, your body loses water.
- E. When you get a cold, your body loses water quite quickly.
- F. There are several different opinions as to whether drinking water is actually beneficial.
- G. Research has proven that over two thirds of adults don't get the water they need on a daily basis.

答案: 1~5 GCDEA

【微点写作】从自然中得到的启示

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

1. 公牛怒气冲冲地跳起来,低着它的头追老鼠。
The bull jumped up in a rage and, with its head low to the ground, chased the mouse.
2. 但是,无论狐狸对乌鸦说什么,乌鸦只是保持沉默。
However, whatever the fox said to the crow, the crow just kept silent.
3. 当老人要离开时,麻雀给他一个篮子作为礼物让他带回家。
When it was time for the old man to leave, the sparrow gave him a basket to take home as a present.

Section II Starting out & Understanding ideas — Language points

学习任务及目标

1. 掌握并能自主运用本课时的重要语言点;
2. 感知课文的结构和语言,学习和掌握课文中与话题相关的表达,并能运用所学表达进行交流;
3. 基于课文内容联系生活实际,从人类向自然界学习的例子中获得启发和鼓励,深入思考人类与自然的关系,合理利用自然,尊重自然规律,与自然和谐共生。

自主式预习

I. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. The Spanish National Football Team is such a **superb** one that they can beat us hands down.
极好的,出色的

2. They point out that **algae** is cheap and grows very quickly.
藻类
3. I hope you can see the white **tile** underneath the table.
瓦片

4. Across the river are **waterfront** baseball and football stadiums. 滨水地区
5. A wide **promenade** allows many people to walk at the same time. 滨海步行道
6. Reducing levels of carbon **dioxide** in the atmosphere is of critical importance. 二氧化碳

II. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
<u>architect</u> <i>n.</i> 建筑师	architecture <i>n.</i> 建筑; 建筑学
	architectural <i>adj.</i> 建筑学的; 建筑上的
<u>plumbing</u> <i>n.</i> 管道系统	plumber <i>n.</i> 水暖工
<u>biomimicry</u> <i>n.</i> 仿生学	mimic <i>v.</i> 模仿
<u>convert</u> <i>v.</i> 使转变; 使转换	convertible <i>adj.</i> 可改变的; 可转换的
	conversion <i>n.</i> 转变; 换算

III. 补全短语

- take... for granted 认为……理所当然
- associate... with ... 把……与……联系起来
- be based on 基于……; 以……为基础
- stick with 坚持(做)

- in fact 事实上; 实际上
- convert... into 把……转换成……
- respond to 对……作出反应

IV. 重点句式补全

- 句型公式: It + be + *adj.* + to do

It is natural to think in this way, but of course it wasn't the umbrella that inspired the flower or the roof that inspired the pine cone.

这样思考是很自然的,但当然不是雨伞给了花朵灵感,也不是屋顶给了松果灵感。

- 句型公式: find + 宾语 + 宾语补足语

Visitors are often amazed to find themselves in an urban building that so truly captures the beauty of natural forms.

游客常常惊奇地发现自己置身于一座能如此真实地捕捉到自然形态之美的城市建筑中。

- 句型公式: if 引导条件状语从句

If you were given a chance to design a building, what inspiration would you take from nature?

如果你被给予一次机会设计一座建筑物,你会从大自然中得到什么灵感?

任务型课堂

- (be) **based on** 根据; 基于……; 以……为基础

(教材原文) To use biomimicry is to create structures **based on** natural forms and processes.

利用仿生技术是在自然形态和过程的基础上创造建筑结构。

一感 读句子感悟用法

Theory **is based on** practice and in turn serves practice.

理论以实践为基础,反过来又为实践服务。

The figures **were based on** a survey of nearly 9,000 children across China.

这些数据是基于对中国近 9 000 名儿童的调查得出的。

Obviously, people would interpret what you said in different ways, **based on** the way they think.

显然,人们会根据自己的想法以不同的方式解释你说的话。

Many languages have Latin as their **base**.

许多语言都以拉丁语为基础。

The **basic** pay of the average workers has risen by 3 per cent.

普通工人的基本工资上涨了 3%。

There have been some problems but **basically** it's a good system.

虽然出现过一些问题,但它基本上仍不失为一个好系统。

On the basis of this ideal, the Taoist school formulated the management spirit of to govern without exertion (*wuwei erzhi*).

道家在这一理想的基础上,制定了“无为而治”的管理精神。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) base <i>n.</i> 根基; 基底; 基础; 基地, 总部 <i>v.</i> 把基地设于, 以……为基地 (2) basic <i>adj.</i> 基本的; 基础的 (3) _____ <i>adv.</i> 大体上; 基本上; 总的说来 (4) basis <i>n.</i> 基础; 依据; 主要部分, 基本成分 _____ the basis of 根据; 在……的基础上; 基于
探究结论	(3) basically (4) on

三评 多维度评价测试

单句语法填空

- ① Basically, his income only meets basic living expenses. So he only chooses a simple lifestyle based on his limited salary. (base)
- ② Based (base) on the analysis she made a prediction that his company would pick up soon.
- ③ I suggest changes be made to your original plan based (base) on how many guests will turn up.
- ④ We drew this conclusion on the basis of experiments.

2. absorb v. 吸收;吸引;理解;使专心

(教材原文) At night, the heat **absorbed** by the wall during the day warms the cool air, creating a comfortable temperature inside.

晚上,白天墙壁吸收的热量会使冷空气变暖,创造一个适宜的内部温度条件。

一感 读句子感悟用法

Too often he only **absorbs** half the information in the manual.

他对于说明书上所说的经常是一知半解。

He **absorbed himself in** his business all day.

他整天专注于自己的生意。

Plants **absorb** carbon dioxide **from** the air and moisture from the soil.

植物从空气中吸收二氧化碳并从土壤中汲取水分。

He **was so absorbed in** a book that he did not hear the bell.

他如此专心致志地读书以致没听见铃响。

The cream **is easily absorbed into** the skin.

这种乳霜容易被皮肤吸收。

Boys find this is an **absorbing** book.

男孩子们发现这是一本吸引人的书。

He was struck by the artists' total **absorption** in their work.

他被艺术家对创作的全身心投入所打动。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) absorb oneself in 全神贯注于 absorb... into... 把……吸入…… absorb... from... 从……中吸收…… (2) absorbed <i>adj.</i> 被……吸引住;专心致志的;全神贯注的 be absorbed _____ 专心于;专注于 be absorbed into... 被融入/吸纳进/同化为…… (3) absorbing <i>adj.</i> 引人入胜的 (4) absorption <i>n.</i> 吸收,吸收作用;全神贯注,专心致志;合并;同化
探究结论	(2) in

名师点拨

表示“专心于;致力于”的短语: be addicted to, be absorbed in, be devoted to, be lost in, be buried in, concentrate on, focus on/upon.

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

- ① We need to be absorbed in physical exercise before we break down.
- ② You will never gain success unless you are fully absorbed (absorb) in your work.
- ③ Vitamin C increases the absorption (absorb) of iron from food.
- ④ The surrounding small towns have been absorbed into the city.

(2) 完成句子

Absorbed in every movement of mine, the foreign students were once again amazed by this unique culture and they couldn't help taking pictures from time to time.

这些外国学生被我的每一个动作所吸引,他们再次对这种独特的文化感到惊奇,忍不住连连拍照。

3. convert v. 使转变;使转换

(教材原文) The panels also capture heat from the sun and **convert** it into energy that powers the building.

太阳能板还能从太阳中获取热量,并将其转化为电能,为建筑物供电。

一感 读句子感悟用法

We've **converted from** oil **to** gas central heating.

我们已经把中央供热系统由燃油改成了燃气。

The solar cell can **convert** the energy of sunlight **into** electric energy.

太阳能电池能把阳光的能量转化为电能。

One of these is the subtraction of water from the ocean by means of evaporation—**conversion** of liquid water to water vapor.

这些中的一项是通过蒸发的方式——把液态水转化为水蒸气,减少海洋中的水分。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) convert _____ sth. to sth. 由某物改成某物 convert sth. _____ sth. 把某物改成某物 (2) convertible <i>adj.</i> 可改变的;可转换的 (3) conversion <i>n.</i> 转变;换算
探究结论	(1) from; into/to

三评 多维度评价测试

单句语法填空

- ① The signal will be converted into/to digital code.
 ② In the process, the power has converted from light energy to heat energy.
 ③ The warehouse (仓库) was undergoing conversion (convert) into apartments.

4. find+宾语+宾语补足语

(教材原文) Visitors are often amazed to **find themselves in an urban building** that so truly captures the beauty of natural forms.

游客常常惊奇地发现自己置身于一座能如此真实地捕捉到自然形态之美的城市建筑中。

[句式分析] 句中 find themselves in an urban building 为“find+宾语+宾语补足语”结构的应用,其表示“(在事先毫无知觉的情况下)突然发现自己处于某种状态”。宾语补足语常由介词短语、现在分词、过去分词、形容词或副词充当;一般不用不定式,但可用 to be。

一感 读句子感悟用法

Meanwhile, I **find myself looking back at** my senior year, and thinking about all the wonderful things that have happened.

同时,我发觉自己在回顾自己的高中时光,追忆所有发生过的美好往事。

Looking around, I **found myself surrounded** by a group of children full of curiosity.

环顾四周,我发现自己被一群充满好奇心的孩子围住了。

Finding the course very difficult, she decided to move to a lower level.

发现这门课程非常难,她决定转到水平低一点儿的课程。

Frankly speaking, at first I **found it difficult to learn the pronunciation rules of oral English**.

坦白说,一开始我发现英语口语的发音规则很难学。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) find+宾语+宾语补足语(_____/副词/介词短语/现在分词/_____) 发现/觉得……处于某种状态 (2) find+_____ <u> </u> + <i>adj./n.</i> +to do sth. 发现/认为做某事……
探究结论	(1) 形容词;过去分词 (2) it

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

① When she came to herself, she found herself lying (lie) in a strange room.

② One night, she was sleeping heavily in bed when she found herself trapped (trap) in a big fire.

(2) 完成句子

With so much noise going around, he found it hard to settle down to his work at that time. (find it+*adj.*+to do...)

周围有那么多噪音,那时他发现难以安下心来工作。

(3) 句式升级

He found that his son was surrounded by letters and papers and he was looking very worried. (用“find+宾语+宾语补足语”改写)

→ He found his son surrounded by letters and papers and looking very worried.

课后素养评价(二十二)

I. 单词拼写

- Each of the rooms has a superb (极好的) view of the sea.
- The house was designed by architect (建筑师) Louis Kahn.
- The stories of those scientists working in the frontier (前沿) of science and technology inspire us to study harder.
- The report is based (以……为基础) on figures from six different European cities.
- As is known to all, plants absorb (吸收) nutrients from the soil.

II. 短语填空

take... for granted; be used to; convert... into...; in harmony with; respond to; such as; look like; stick with

- Although Lee found the project difficult, he was determined to stick with it.
- How did your friends respond to your decision on going abroad for further study?
- It is obvious that the lazy man has taken it for granted that we should help him.

4. Most of the exchange students have been used to the new environment in the university.
5. It takes more time to convert knowledge into your own ability.
6. It protects against environmental hazards such as wind and sun.
7. The wild flowers look like a soft orange blanket covering the desert.
8. With better education, people will be able to build a better society in harmony with nature.

III. 完成句子

1. It is natural to feel nervous when you give a speech in public for the first time.
第一次在大众面前演讲感到紧张是自然的。
2. While mimicking Charlie Chaplin on the stage, he himself couldn't help laughing.
当在舞台上模仿查理·卓别林时,他自己情不自禁地笑了。
3. The designer developed the habit of observing in his childhood, enabling him to design such a unique architecture.
这位设计师在童年时代养成了观察的习惯,这使他能够设计出如此独特的建筑。
4. It appears that there has been a mistake.
看来有一个差错。
5. I would go with you if I had time.
如果有时间的话,我就和你一起去了。
6. I found it impossible to answer all the questions within such a short time.
我发现在如此短的时间里回答所有的问题是不可能的。

IV. 完形填空

One of my favourite gardening tasks actually happens long after it's time to dig, sow, weed and water. In late winter, I 1 getting out into my fruit trees for their big annual pruning (修剪树枝).

To me, this is the most 2 spring-cleaning task because it is a job that actually 3 a living thing to grow. It is a labour that helps 4 fruit. For seven years, my husband and I have 5 apple, sour cherry, peach, pear, sweet cherry and orange trees in our tiny orchard (果园).

Before we planted, we 6 a 15-day training class at the University of Massachusetts. The instructor taught us how to shape the 7 and get rid of diseases and insects. He 8 taught us this guiding principle when it 9 pruning: Remove to renew. There is biology behind this philosophy (哲学). Cutting off tree 10 that are damaged, crowding out the sun, or growing at a(n) 11 angle allows for proper air and sunlight circulation. It also makes a tree's root system put out new growth in a way that 12 more and healthier fruit production. 13, removing some branches renews our trees' growth and vigour (活力).

"Remove to renew" has a deeper 14 for me, though. Having a 15 outlook on life is fuelled by my desire to feel renewed, refreshed and ready to grow. And I've learned I can't do this unless I have enough space to expand and be productive. Not every branch is fruit-bearing after all. Pruning some of them—disorder, stresses, unhealthy foods—from my life is vital to focusing my energy on those things that bring purpose, uplift and joy to my days.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了作者在学习园艺,也就是修剪树枝的过程中明白了一个道理:并不是所有的枝干都能长出果子,要适当地修剪一些不规则的枝干。我们的生活也是如此,从生活中剔除一些事情,要把精力集中在那些能给生活带来目标、提升和快乐的事情上。

1. A. give up B. look forward to
C. pay attention to D. think of
B 根据上文“One of my favourite gardening tasks actually happens long after it's time to dig, sow, weed and water.”可知,作者喜欢园艺工作,因此,此处是指期待去修剪果树。故选 B。
2. A. surprising B. boring
C. tiring D. satisfying
D 根据后文“a living thing to grow”可知,春季大扫除是一项能让生物生长的工作,因此,此处是指最令作者满意的任务。故选 D。
3. A. enables B. requires
C. expects D. forces

A 句意:对我来说,这是最令人满意的春季大扫除,因为它实际上是一项能让生物生长的工作。故选 A。

4. A. enjoy B. sell
C. bear D. store

C 根据前文“It is a labour that helps”可知,这种劳动有助于结出果实。bear fruit 表示“结出果实”。故选 C。

5. A. climbed B. forgotten
C. noticed D. planted

D 根据后文“apple, sour cherry, peach, pear, sweet cherry and orange trees in our tiny orchard (果园)”可知,作者和丈夫在他们的小果园里种了苹果、酸樱桃、桃子、梨、甜樱桃和橘子树。故选 D。

6. A. missed B. attended
C. taught D. held

B 根据后文“a 15-day training class at the University of Massachusetts”可知,此处是指作者和丈夫参加了培训班。故选 B。

7. A. fruit B. clay
C. trees D. soil

C 根据前文“... taught us how to shape the”可知,此处是指给树木造型,也就是修剪果树的枝干、进行造型,帮助其成长。故选 C。

8. A. also B. thus
C. never D. ever

A 句意:当提到修剪时,他还教我们,修剪时的指导原则是:移除以赋予新的生命和活力。此处与上文“The instructor taught us...”构成递进关系,意为“还;也”。故选 A。

9. A. heads for B. aims at
C. turns to D. comes to

D when it comes to...表示“当提到……时”。故选 D。

10. A. trunks B. leaves
C. branches D. roots

C 根据后文“that are damaged, crowding out the sun...”可知,此处是指砍掉受损和遮挡阳光的树枝。故选 C。

11. A. acute B. awkward
C. right D. wide

B 根据此句“... damaged, crowding out the sun, or growing at a(n) 11 angle”可知,要砍掉受损、遮挡阳光或以不合适的角度生长的树枝。awkward 意为“不合适的;尴尬的;棘手的”。故选 B。

12. A. responds to B. adapts to
C. belongs to D. leads to

D 根据后文“more and healthier fruit production”可知,砍掉不好的树枝可以长出更多、更好的果实。故选 D。

13. A. Yet B. Otherwise
C. However D. Therefore

D 根据语境可知,此处表示因果关系。故选 D。

14. A. reason B. meaning
C. purpose D. theme

B 根据后文作者得出的感悟可知,“移除以赋予新的生命和活力”对作者来说有更深含义。故选 B。

15. A. positive B. general
C. traditional D. narrow

A 根据后文“outlook on life is fuelled by my desire to feel renewed, refreshed and ready to grow”可知,作者渴望重新焕发活力准备再成长,并对生活抱有积极的态度。故选 A。

【微点写作】从自然中得到的启示

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

1. 就在那时,他的一个朋友也画好了自己的蛇。

Just then, one of his friends finished drawing his snake too.

2. 风暴减弱了,他们要离开了,决定以下面的方式表达自己的感激之情。

The storm abated and they were about to leave, determined to show their gratitude in the following way.

3. 冬天来了;雪把植物盖住了。不过雪层上发出光,好像有太阳从底下照上来似的。

Winter came, and the plant was covered with snow. But the snow glittered over it as if it had sunshine beneath.

Section III Using language

学习任务及目标

- 通过分析课文中的典型例句,复习非谓语动词作主语、宾语和表语的用法,并正确运用非谓语动词作主语、宾语和表语完成语篇活动;
- 掌握并能自主运用本课时的重要语言点;
- 能听懂与仿生学相关的话题内容,并能够恰当地运用相关词汇和表达,谈论仿生学的益处和意义。

自主式预习

I. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

- They also had a small **pond** in which they raised fish. 池塘
- Bats** fly at night and feed on insects. 蝙蝠
- We continued tracking the plane on our **radar**. 雷达
- I will put on my **swimsuit** and swim in the ocean. 游泳衣
- They caught a **dragonfly** and watched its wings carefully. 蜻蜓
- Above him an invisible **drone** flew through the night sky. 无人驾驶飞机

II. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
employ v. 使用,运用	employer n. 雇主,老板
	employee n. 雇员,从业员工
	employment n. 使用;雇用;就业
	unemployment n. 失业;失业人数
wisdom n. 智慧	wise adj. 明智的,聪明的

III. 补全短语

- crash into 撞到……

- come about 发生,产生
- come into being 出现,形成,产生
- take inspiration from 从……中获取灵感
- be good for 对……有好处
- go back 追溯到

IV. 重点句式补全

- 句型公式:动词-ing形式作主语
Drawing inspiration from nature is a tradition that goes back centuries.
 从大自然中汲取灵感是几百年前的传统。
- 句型公式:“nowhere is + 形容词比较级 + than”表示最高级含义
Nowhere is this better illustrated than in the beautiful Linger Garden of Suzhou.
 美丽的苏州留园最能说明这一点。
- 句型公式:be supposed to do
Visitors are also supposed to explore it scene-by-scene.
 游客也应该一个景色接一个景色地探索。
- 句型公式:时间状语从句的省略
When solving a design problem, you can sometimes look to nature for a solution.
 在解决设计问题时,有时你可以向大自然寻求解决方案。

任务型课堂

1. inspire v. 激励,鼓舞;激发,启发;使产生灵感

(教材原文) **Inspired** by dolphins, people have learnt how to send signals underwater, which is currently employed in tsunami early-warning systems.
 受海豚的启发,人们学会了如何在水下发送信号,目前这已应用于海啸预警系统。

一感 读句子感悟用法

Her trust in me has **inspired me to do** what I never imagined possible.
 她对我的信任激励着我去尝试本以为不可能的事。
 His encouraging remarks **inspired** confidence **in** me.
 他鼓励的话语激发了我的自信。

Inspired by his example, hundreds of others volunteered to join us.

在他的榜样作用带动下,成百上千的人都自愿参加了我们的工作。

She was one of the most **inspiring** people I've ever met.

她是我见过的最能鼓舞人心的人之一。

Dreams can be a rich source of **inspiration** for an artist.

梦境可以成为艺术家灵感的丰富源泉。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1)inspire sb. _____ sth. 激励某人做某事 inspire... _____ sb. 激发/激励某人的…… (2)inspired <i>adj.</i> 激动人心的;卓越的 (3)inspiring <i>adj.</i> 鼓舞人心的;启发灵感的 (4)inspiration <i>n.</i> 灵感;鼓励 take inspiration from 从……中获取灵感
探究结论	(1)to do; in

三评 多维度评价测试

单句语法填空

①When asked where her inspiration of the novel came from, she said her father's inspiring words inspired her to write it. (inspire)

②His speech was inspiring (inspire) and touched everyone's heart, which inspired all the people present to work (work) even harder later.

③Some other museums across the country, such as the National Museum of China, are inspired (inspire) by the Palace Museum's efforts and are working on similar projects of their own.

2. employ v. 使用,运用

(教材原文) Inspired by dolphins, people have learnt how to send signals underwater, which is currently **employed** in tsunami early-warning systems.

受海豚的启发,人们学会了如何在水下发送信号,目前这已应用于海啸预警系统。

一感 读句子感悟用法

Your time could **be** usefully **employed in attending** night classes.

你的时间可以被有效地用来上夜校。

For the past three years he has **been employed as** a firefighter.

三年来他一直从事消防员工作。

She **was employed in making** a list of all the jobs to be done.

她忙着把要做的所有工作列一个清单。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1)be employed _____ doing sth. 从事于/忙于做某事 (2)employer <i>n.</i> 雇主,老板 (3)employee <i>n.</i> 雇员,从业员工 (4)employment <i>n.</i> 使用;雇用;就业 (5)unemployment <i>n.</i> 失业;失业人数 (6)unemployed <i>adj.</i> 失业的;没有工作的
探究结论	(1)in

三评 多维度评价测试

单句语法填空

①An increase in crime is one of the results of unemployment, so the government and the employers should pay more attention to the employment. (employ)

②He was employed in watering the garden.

③Some unemployed (employ) workers have been fortunate to find their jobs in the suburbs.

④The young man impressed all the employers (employ) with his honesty.

语法探究

非谓语动词作主语、宾语和表语

「语法感知」

①It is natural **to think** in this way...

②Today, architects continue **to explore** ways to capture the beauty of natural forms...

③People whose interest is **exploring the relationship** between art and science will enjoy Singapore's ArtScience Museum.

④... it appears **to float** above the waterfront promenade and the water that surrounds it.

⑤ Visitors are often **amazed** to find themselves in an urban building that so truly captures the beauty of natural forms.

⑥ **To use biomimicry is to create** structures based on natural forms and processes.

⑦ **Creating buildings** such as these enables us to live in closer harmony with our environment.

⑧ I can hardly imagine **sailing across the Atlantic Ocean in five days**.

1. 在以上句子中,句子①和句子⑥中的第一处黑体部分为不定式短语作主语,有时可以用 it 作形式主语而把不定式短语放在后面,如句子①;句子②中为不定式短语作宾语;句子④和句子⑥中的第二处黑体部分为不定式短语作表语。

2. 句子③中动词-ing 形式作表语;句子⑦中动词-ing 形式作主语。

3. 句子⑤中过去分词作表语。

4. 句子⑧中动词-ing 形式作宾语。

「语法精讲」

一、非谓语动词的基本形式、结构与句法功能

(一)基本形式、结构

		主动形式	被动形式
肯定式	不定式	to do, to be doing, to have done, to have been doing	to be done, to have been done
	动词-ing 形式	doing, having done	being done, having been done
	过去分词		done
否定式		以上形式前加 not, 如 not to do, not doing, not to be done, not having done	
复合 结构	动词-ing 形式	名词所有格、形容词性物主代 词+动词-ing 形式	
	不定式	for sb./sth. to do	

(二)句法功能

	主语	宾语	补语	表语	定语	状语
不定式	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
动词-ing 形式	✓	✓		✓	✓	
分词			✓	✓	✓	✓

二、非谓语动词作主语

动词-ing 形式和不定式在句子中都可以充当主语。单个的动词不定式或动词-ing 形式作主语时,谓语动

词常用单数。有时,为避免句子由于主语太长而显得头重脚轻,用 it 作形式主语,而把真正的主语移到句子后部,如以下结构:

① It+be+名词/形容词+to do sth.

② It+be+形容词+for+sb.+to do sth.

名师点拨 ■■■■

形容词说明不定式所表示的行为的性质或特点,不能说明不定式动作的执行者。常用的表示客观情况的形容词有 difficult, easy, hard, important, impossible, necessary 等。

③ It+be+形容词+of+sb.+to do sth.

名师点拨 ■■■■

形容词说明不定式逻辑主语的品行、性格、性质等,该句型通常可改为:sb.+be+形容词+to do sth., 常用 careless, clever, good, foolish, honest, kind, lazy, nice, right, silly, stupid, wise 等表示赞扬或批评的词。

④ It+be+ $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{no use/good} \\ \text{not any use/good} \\ \text{of little use/good} \\ \text{useless} \end{array} \right\} + \text{doing sth.}$

To climb the mountain road **is** easy while **to go** down the hills **is** hard.

上山容易下山难。

Reading aloud is very important for us to learn a foreign language.

大声朗读对我们学一门外语是很重要的。

It is hard to think of a world without metals.

难以想象一个没有金属的世界(是什么样子)。

It's a good idea to have your destination written in Chinese.

把你的目的地用汉语写出来是个好主意。

It's easy for me to work out this maths problem.

对我来说,解出这道数学题是容易的。

It is no use asking me. I know no more than you know.

问我没用,我还没你了解得多。

It was considerate of Michael to inform us of his delay in advance in case we got worried.

迈克尔提前告知我们他会晚到以免我们担心,他考虑得真周到。

It seems very difficult to finish the work within an hour.

在一个小时内完成这项工作似乎十分困难。

三、非谓语动词作宾语

1. 不定式和动词-ing形式可以在句子中充当宾语。

有一部分动词后面只可以接不定式作宾语,如 decide, want 等,而某些动词只能接动词-ing形式作宾语,如 enjoy, appreciate 等。某些动词后面既可以接不定式作宾语,也可以接动词-ing形式作宾语,但是它们表达的意义不同,如下表:

动词	以 to do 作宾语的意义	以 doing 作宾语的意义
stop	停止手中事,去做另一件事	停止正在做的事
go on	接着做另外一件事	接着做同一件事
remember/forget/regret	(指动作尚未发生)记得/忘记/感到遗憾要去某事	(指动作已经发生)记得/忘记/感到后悔做过某事
try	设法、努力、尽力做某事	试试去做某事,看有何结果
mean	打算做某事,企图做某事	意思是,意味着
can't help	不能帮忙做某事	忍不住要做某事

She **pretended not to see** me when I passed by.
当我经过时,她假装没看见我。

We **agreed to meet** here but so far she hasn't turned up yet.
我们约好了在这里见面,但是她到现在还没有露面。

Remember to lock the door.
记得锁门。

I remember locking the door.
我记得把门锁上了。

Try doing more exercise, and you will lose weight.

试着多做运动,你就能减肥了。

I will try to improve my oral English.
我将努力提高我的英语口语。

In some parts of London, missing a bus means waiting for another hour.
在伦敦的某些地区,错过一趟公共汽车就意味着再等一个小时。

I didn't mean to leave her name off the list; it was an oversight.
我不是有意在名单上漏掉她的名字的,这是个疏忽。

【记忆归纳】

(1) 只能用不定式作宾语的动词(词组)

decide/determine/manage/learn

promise/plan/intend

offer/ask/demand/help/prepare

pretend/agree/refuse

hope/wish/expect/desire/want/fail

(2) 只能用动词-ing形式作宾语的动词(词组)

enjoy/appreciate/consider/avoid

give up/risk

mind/imagine/delay/put off

require/finish/look forward to

allow/escape

can't help/excuse

suggest/go on/practise

keep on/succeed in

(3) 既可以接不定式作宾语,也可以接动词-ing形式作宾语,但是表达的意义不同的动词(词组)

remember/forget/mean/go on/continue/try/stop/regret

2. 作宾语的不定式或动词-ing形式有补足语时,有时要使用形式宾语 it,把真正的宾语——不定式或动词-ing形式放在后面。

I found **it impossible to finish the work on time.**

我认为按时完成这项工作不可能。

I don't think **it possible to master** a foreign language without much memory.

我认为掌握一门外语不靠大量的记忆是不可能的。

His being late **made it impossible for us to finish** the work on time.

他的迟到使我们不能按时完成工作。

3. 当动词 need, require, want 作“需要”,deserve 作“应受,应得”讲时,其后用动名词的主动形式(doing)或不定式的被动形式(to be done)表示被动意义。此外,need, require, want 后可以接名词或代词作宾语,然后接不定式作宾语补足语,表示“需要/要求/想要某人做某事”。

The window **needs/requires/wants to be cleaned/cleaning.**

这个窗户需要擦一下。

These proposals **deserve consideration/considering/to be considered.**

这些建议值得考虑。

4. 介词后面要用动词-ing 形式,因此要特别注意 to 的词性,分析其为介词还是不定式 to。下列结构中的 to 为介词;be accustomed to(习惯于), be used to(习惯于), stick to, turn to, devote oneself to, be devoted to, look forward to, pay attention to, get down to, contribute to, lead to, the key to 等。

Please pay attention to **adding** the date in the form.

请注意在表格里添加日期。

—How do you deal with the disagreement between the company and the customers?

——你如何解决公司与顾客之间的矛盾?

—The key to **solving** the problem is to meet the demand made by the customers.

——解决问题的关键是满足顾客提出的要求。

四、非谓语动词作表语

(一)不定式和动词-ing 形式在句子中可以充当表语
不定式作表语相当于名词作表语,表示主语的内容,主语和表语可以对调;动词不定式通常表示将来某一次的动作,而动词-ing 形式则表示经常性发生的动作。

My job is **teaching/to teach** English.

我的工作教英语。

Her wish was **to become an artist**.

她的愿望是成为一名艺术家。

The purpose of the new technology is **to make** life easier, **not to make** it more difficult.

这项新技术的目的是要使生活更简单,而不是让它更困难。

(二)不定式作表语的常见用法

1. 表示按约定、计划、职责、义务、要求等即将发生的动作,这是将来时的一种用法。

They **are to pay a visit** to the teacher together at ten tomorrow morning.

他们明天上午十点钟一起去看望这位老师。

2. 表示必须或应该,在意思上相当于 must, should, ought to 或 have to。

This medicine **is to be taken** three times a day.

这个药必须一天吃三次。

3. 表示注定要发生或不可避免要发生的事。

You **are to be rewarded**.

你定会得到奖励。

4. 如果主语是以 aim, duty, hope, idea, happiness,

job, plan, problem, purpose, thing, wish 等为中心的名词或 what 引导的名词性从句,不定式作表语对主语起补充说明的作用。

The **aim** of education is **to teach** young people to think for themselves and not follow others blindly.

教育的目的是让年轻人独立思考而不是盲目追随别人。

5. 动词不定式作表语, to 的省略问题。

动词不定式作表语时,如果前面有实义动词 do, 则后面的动词不定式 to 要省略。

The last thing I want to **do** is **hurt** you.

我最不想做的事就是伤害你。

What I want to **do** now is **thank** him.

我现在想做的就是感谢他。

名师点拨 ■■■■

不定式 to blame, to let 用作表语时,通常要用主动形式表示被动意义。

Who is **to blame**? 该怪谁呢?

The house is **to let**. 此屋出租。

(三)分词也可以充当表语

The book is **interesting**.

这本书很有趣。

The speech was **inspiring**.

这个演讲鼓舞人心。

The students were **excited**.

学生们都很激动。

名师点拨 ■■■■

分词作表语时,它们都带有形容词的性质。现在分词作表语时,说明主语的特点,意为“使/令人……”;过去分词作表语常表示主语的性质、特征或状态,有时并无完成或被动之意,而是表示主语的状态或思想感情。过去分词作表语基本上都是已经形容词化的动词的-ed 形式,通常意为“感到……的”。

「语法冲关」

I. 单句语法填空

1. Travelling (travel) along the old Silk Road is an interesting and rewarding experience.

2. It took him a long time to learn (learn) the skills

he needed to become a good dancer.

- My duty is watering (water) the flowers every day.
- He suggested taking (take) my daughter to the zoo the next day.
- It's important for the figures to be updated (update) regularly.
- It's no use complaining (complain) without taking action.
- She hopes to become (become) a somebody in the future.
- She pretended not to see (not see) me when I

passed by.

II. 完成句子

- She considers it necessary to make friends with him.
她认为与他交朋友是有必要的。
- I will show you how to deal with it/what to do with it.
我会向你演示如何处理它。
- The stranger offered to show me the way.
这个陌生人主动给我指路。
- I will make it a rule to do physical training after supper.
我将把晚饭后进行体育锻炼定为一项规则。

课后素养评价(二十三)

I. 选词填空

wisdom; employ; take inspiration from; physician; seek solutions to
--

- Western designers take inspiration from China and its rich culture for Western creative work.
- Piggy banks teach children the wisdom of saving, and adults often need to relearn childhood lessons.
- The children should be taught how to employ their spare time properly.
- The local physicians were brought in to research into the cause of the flu epidemic.
- They attempt to seek solutions to the tough problem.

II. 单句语法填空

- According to the specialist, it is time for the farmers to sow (sow) the seeds.
- It's not easy to find (find) your way around the town.
- He described that he was too nervous to open (open) his eyes.
- This is how they learn to make friends and to avoid doing (do) things that hurt others.
- As we all know, it's no use crying (cry) over spilt milk.
- Parents should learn to praise their children instead of blaming (blame) them.
- Thomas Edison failed thousands of times before

he succeeded in inventing (invent) the first electric lamp.

- The policeman asked me to tell him exactly how this accident came about.
- No one knows how this custom came into being.
- Whisky can be good for you if taken in moderation (有节制地).

III. 阅读理解

A strong hit to the head will normally give you a concussion (脑震荡). Woodpeckers (啄木鸟), however, strike their beaks into trees thousands of times a day and are perfectly fine.

We used to think that a woodpecker's skull worked as a kind of safety helmet which absorbed the shocks. A new study by Sam Van Wassenbergh, a researcher at the University of Antwerp in Belgium, proved that this "common sense" was in fact false.

Van Wassenbergh and his colleagues argued that, if a woodpecker's head absorbed the force, it would not be able to strike the tree with enough force.

"If the beak absorbed much of its own impact, the unfortunate bird would have to pound even harder," they said in their paper. In other words, if the theory were true, the woodpecker would have to peck even harder to compensate for both the shock-absorbing qualities of the sponge-like bone inside its

skull as well as the density of the wood.

The scientists recorded four different kinds of woodpeckers in zoos as they were pecking. The team used data from their high-speed recordings to build digital models of the woodpeckers. Van Wassenbergh described the woodpeckers' motion as "a hammer hitting wood" since their movement appeared rigid and focused.

The research suggested that woodpeckers don't have any shock-absorbing device or the ability to reduce the amount of force. Although they are without "helmets", the team claimed that the woodpeckers' tiny size and weight protect them.

A woodpecker's brain is about 700 times smaller than that of a human. "Smaller animals can withstand higher decelerations (减速). Think about a fly that hits a window and then just flies back again," Van Wassenbergh said. "So that is why even the hardest hits we observed are not expected to cause any concussion."

【语篇解读】文章以一项研究成果为依据向我们揭露了啄木鸟其实并不是我们过去认为的那样,头部有减震装置或减少力量的能力,并且得出了是因为它们微小的体型和体重使得它们可以承受撞击的结论。

1. What was the "common sense" about woodpeckers?
- A. They can withstand slight concussions.
 B. Their beaks can spread the shocks they produce.
 C. Their heads are able to reduce the force.
 D. Their bodies are soft enough to absorb the force.

C 细节理解题。根据第二段的内容可知,我们过去对于啄木鸟的普遍认识是它的头骨可以作为一种安全头盔,可以缓冲冲击力,即它们的头可以减少冲击的力量。故选 C。

2. Which can replace the underlined words "compensate for" in Paragraph 4?
- A. Make up for. B. Improve.
 C. Get rid of. D. Remove.

A 词义猜测题。根据第四段的内容可知,如果啄木鸟自己吸收大部分冲击力的话,将不得不更用力地啄,因为力的作用是相互的,而其头骨内海绵状骨头的减震特性减少了这种力量,使得它无法以足够的力量击中树;木头的密度越大,啄的时候所需

要的冲击力就越大,就越能击中树,所以,如果啄木鸟自己吸收大部分冲击力的话,必须以更大的力量弥补其头骨的减震特性所导致的冲击力减弱,犹如弥补增加木材密度那样,使得相互作用的冲击力增大,由此推知画线短语"compensate for"的意思是"弥补"。故选 A。

3. What does Van Wassenbergh's experiment prove?
- A. The shock absorber theory is mostly correct.
 B. How woodpeckers peck depends on their type.
 C. Density of the wood affects a woodpecker's pecking force.
 D. Woodpeckers do not have special safety devices.
- D 细节理解题。根据倒数第二段的内容可知,研究表明,啄木鸟没有任何减震装置或减少力量的能力,也没有所谓的安全"头盔",即它们没有特殊的安全装置。故选 D。
4. Where is this text probably taken from?
- A. An information booklet.
 B. A science magazine.
 C. An observation diary.
 D. An advertisement.

B 文章出处题。通读全文可知,文章以一项研究成果为依据向我们揭露了啄木鸟其实并不是我们过去认为的那样,头部有减震装置或减少力量的能力,并且得出了是因为它们微小的体型和体重使得它们可以承受撞击的结论。这是基于科学研究得出的结论,由此推知这篇文章出自于一篇科学杂志。故选 B。

【微点写作】从自然中得到的启示

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

1. 当她打开篮子时,她惊讶地发现里面装满了金子和银子。

When she opened the basket, she was amazed to find it was full of gold and silver.

2. 他以前从没见过这种植物,也不能查出它属于什么种类。

He hadn't seen this kind of plant before, nor could he find out to what class it belonged.

3. 为什么你不像我一样稳定地工作并且定期获得你的食物呢?

Why don't you work steadily as I do, and get your food regularly?

Section IV Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Comprehending

学习任务及目标

- 识记本课时的重要语言点；
- 阅读课文，总结课文大意、梳理课文结构，更好地了解自然对于文学创作的重要性；
- 更深入地理解人类与自然的关系密不可分：人类可以从自然界中获得解决问题的灵感，可以利用自然，同时也应尊重自然规律、敬畏自然、保护自然，学会轻物质生活，重精神生活，回归自然，与自然和谐共生。

自主式预习

「基础预习」

写出下列词汇和表达的汉语意思

(一) 核心词汇和表达

1. deliberately *adv.* 不慌不忙地, 从容不迫地
2. depressive *adj.* 抑郁的
3. reluctant *adj.* 不情愿的; 勉强的
4. purity *n.* 纯洁; 洁净
5. resign *v.* 使自己顺从于(做)某事; 安于
6. botanical *adj.* 植物(学)的
7. reject *v.* 拒绝接受
8. ease *n.* 舒适, 悠闲
9. attain *v.* 得到, 获得
10. fulfilment *n.* 满足(感)
11. evaluate *v.* 评估, 评价
12. rural *adj.* 农村的, 乡村的
13. decent *adj.* 可接受的, 相当好的
14. bow *v.* 鞠躬

15. reaction to 对……的反应
16. withdraw from 从……撤退
17. resign oneself to 尽情享受
18. be opposed to 反对
19. in other words 换句话说
20. in contrast to 和……对比; 与……相反

(二) 阅读词汇和表达

1. superficially *adv.* 表面(上)地
2. depart *v.* 离开
3. lane *n.* (乡间的)小路
4. atop *prep.* 在……顶上
5. mulberry *n.* 桑葚; 桑树
6. cottage *n.* 乡村小屋
7. domestic *adj.* 驯养的; 家养的
8. in return for 作为……的报答
9. draw... from... 从……获得……
10. at ease with 不拘束, 放松
11. for good 永久地; 永远地

「课文速览」

表格填空

Parts	Main ideas	Details
Part 1 (Para. 1— Para. 2)	The introduction of the two great poets.	Tao Yuanming and Henry David Thoreau were both poets. They shared an 1. intense respect for nature, which made them each an 2. influential figure of their time. Both men made 3. dramatic transformations to their lives in order to reconnect with nature.
Part 2 (Para. 3— Para. 5)	The similarities and differences between the two poets.	While Tao's return to nature was a 4. reaction to a lifestyle he was opposed to, Thoreau's was a 5. personal decision to transform the way he lived. Although Tao and Thoreau do not treat nature in quite the same way, their works show its 6. beauty and value. Tao's nature is a place of fields and villages. Thoreau's descriptions of nature 7. emphasised the beauty and 8. purity of the wild areas around him.

Parts	Main ideas	Details
Part 3 (Para. 6)	The conclusion of the author.	In today's modern world, their ideas about living simply and being at ease with nature may take us a step closer to attaining personal 9. well-being and 10. fulfilment .

任务型课堂

I. 根据课文内容选择正确答案

- What are the similarities between Tao Yuanming and Henry David Thoreau?
 - They both showed great respect for nature.
 - They both lived in the year 1,500.
 - They were both officials in the government.
 - They both lived a simple life.
- Why did Tao Yuanming go back to nature?
 - Because he wanted to work the land in the field.
 - Because he was rejected by the court.
 - Because he was opposed to the life at court.
 - Because he learned from Henry David Thoreau.
- What's Henry David Thoreau's purpose in writing about nature?
 - To transform the way he lived.
 - To live on the edge of Walden Pond for about 2 years.
 - To make a personal decision.
 - To live in harmony with nature in the quietness of his life.
- Which of the following statements describes the life of Tao Yuanming?
 - A beautiful life breathing the air, drinking the drink and tasting the fruit.
 - A calm and peaceful life with some chickens and dogs.
 - A peaceful life by a lake.
 - A life of quality but in a simpler way.

答案: 1~4 ACDB

II. 课文语法填空

Tao Yuanming and Henry David Thoreau were both **1. poets** (poet), but one lived in Ancient China and the other in 19th century America. **2. Superficially** (superficial), these two men, **3. whose** lives were separated in time by nearly 1,500 years, were polar opposites. And yet they shared an intense respect **4. for** nature, which made them each an influential figure of their time. Both men **5. made** (make) dramatic transformations to their lives in order to reconnect with nature. While Tao's return to nature was a reaction to a lifestyle he was opposed to, Thoreau's was a personal decision to transform the way he lived. **6. Although** Tao and Thoreau do not treat nature in quite the same way, their works show its beauty and value. It takes considerable courage **7. to reject** (reject) the easy and familiar and instead try to live **8. closer** (close) to nature, as both Tao and Thoreau did. In today's modern world, their ideas about living simply and being at ease with nature may take us a step closer to **9. attaining** (attain) personal well-being and **10. fulfilment** (fulfil).

III. 阅读升华

- What did Thoreau describe in his writings?
Animals and plants.
- Why are their ideas important to our lives today?
Because in today's modern world, we still need to live harmoniously with nature, and live a simple life. Fewer material desires lead to better personal well-being and fulfilment.

课后素养评价(二十四)

I. 单词拼写

- In the botanical (植物的) garden we can find a variety of plants that range from tall trees to small flowers.
- He lived in a poor, rural (乡村的) area as a child and his writings are related to his life at that time.
- The old lady lived in the cottage (乡村小屋) at the foot of the mountain.
- History books do not tell us much about the domestic (家庭的) lives of our ancestors.
- You might feel strange when doing it, but try to bow (鞠躬) in Japan. You will be considered very polite!
- The new medicine is being evaluated (评估) in clinical trials.
- Researchers found that women who exercised regularly were reported to have about 50% fewer depressive (抑郁的) signs than women who didn't exercise as much.
- Parents who have books in the home increase the level of education their children will attain (获得).
- The lack of decent (相当好的) public transport is a great disadvantage.
- Chinese people regard the lotus as a symbol of purity (纯洁).

II. 短语填空

at ease with; in other words; in contrast to; in return for; focus on; draw... from...; devote... to...; withdraw from

- There are many useful inferences that might be drawn from this research.
- It's high time that we should devote ourselves to environmental protection and ecological improvement.
- With five unexcused absences you will be withdrawn from the class.
- She likes playing music. In other words, she will join the music club.
- Listening to the soft music, the boy felt at ease with the communication with the psychologist.
- With her attention focused on taking care of patients, she hardly has time to accompany her own child.

7. In return for your help, I invite you to spend the weekend with my family.

8. The stock (股票) lost 60 cents a share, in contrast to last year, when it gained 21 cents.

III. 完成句子

1. Would you like to explain the reason why you are opposed to our plan?

你能解释一下你为什么反对我们的计划吗?

2. Kate's reaction to the news suggests that she resigns herself to the fact that she will lose the job.

凯特对这个消息的反应表明她已经接受她将要失去这份工作的现实。

3. Widely employed in the teaching, the new method was popular with teachers and students.

这种新方法在教学中得到了广泛的应用,受到了师生的欢迎。

4. All night long he lay awake, thinking of the reason why she rejected his offer.

他整夜都躺着没睡着,思考着她为什么拒绝他的帮助。

IV. 七选五

For years, friendship in America has been in decline. 1 Friendship can be an important factor in well-being, while loneliness can be associated with depression and anxiety or heart disease and strokes. Julianne, a professor of psychology, said, “ 2 ”

While she admits there aren't many studies that have specifically tackled the question of how many friends people should have, somewhere between three and six close friends may be the sweet spot.

3 Another study found middle-aged women who had three or more friends tended to have higher levels of satisfaction.

4 Loneliness is a sort of signal or alarm system. Everyone feels lonely from time to time, but this is a deeper question about whether you regularly feel left out or isolated. One recent survey suggested that roughly one in three Americans has experienced serious loneliness. It also helps to ask yourself if there are parts of your identity that feel restricted.

However, making friends in adulthood isn't always easy. Research shows people struggle with it because they find it difficult to trust new people and because they are simply short of time. For those reasons, it is often easier to start by restarting old relationships. Take action and don't assume that friendships just happen organically. 5 Dr Hall's research suggests that on average, very close friendships tend to take around 200 hours to develop. Quantity and quality go hand-in-hand. Your personality and the characteristics of your life are going to make a difference, so try to make some close friends.

- A. Friendship is very important to people.
- B. How can you tell if you need more friends?
- C. Loneliness is as harmful to health as smoking.
- D. What do you need to make more friends?
- E. The trend has been accelerated during the pandemic.
- F. The amount of time you spend with your friends matters, too.

G. One study showed people having six or more friends had better health.

答案: 1~5 ECGBF

【微点写作】从自然中得到的启示

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

1. 他那时没有把它关在笼子里,也没有用链条把它拴在栖木上,而是让它在家里自由自在地飞来飞去。

Instead of locking it up in a cage or chaining it to a perch, he allowed it to fly free all over the house at that time.

2. 无论他怎么挣扎,他都无法爬出这个洞。

No matter how he struggled, he couldn't climb out of the hole.

3. 从前,一所房子里面有一只大猫。它抓住了很多正在偷食物的老鼠。

Long ago, there was a big cat in the house. It caught many mice while they were stealing food.

Section V Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Language points

学习任务及目标

1. 掌握并能自主运用本课时的重要语言点;
2. 分析、对比陶渊明和亨利·大卫·梭罗生活的年代,回归田园生活的社会背景、原因,写作风格的异同等信息,领悟他们对田园生活的向往和对大自然的热爱,树立积极健康的世界观、人生观和价值观;
3. 观察语篇,发现并总结故事的基本内容、文体特征和写作手法,运用所学知识写一则小故事。

自主式预习

I. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. After the performance, the actor gave a graceful **bow** to the audience. 鞠躬
2. He spoke with a heavy **rural** accent, which made us puzzled. 乡村的
3. He achieved his aim and got a **decent** job in the company. 相当好的
4. The famous model **withdrew** from fashion and took up writing. 退出
5. I hope I can live in a beautiful country **cottage**, with roses around the door. 乡间小屋
6. These **domestic** birds may not adapt to living in the wild. 家养的

II. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
<u>depressive</u> <i>adj.</i> 抑郁的	depress <i>v.</i> 压抑;使沮丧;使萧条
	depression <i>n.</i> 抑郁症;沮丧;不景气,萧条期
<u>deliberately</u> <i>adv.</i> 不慌不忙地,从容不迫地	deliberate <i>adj.</i> 不慌不忙的,从容不迫的
	deliberation <i>n.</i> 从容;沉着
<u>reluctant</u> <i>adj.</i> 不情愿的;勉强的	reluctantly <i>adv.</i> 不情愿地;勉强地
	reluctance <i>n.</i> 不情愿;勉强

续表

教材词汇	拓展词汇
<u>evaluate</u> <i>v.</i> 评估, 评价	evaluation <i>n.</i> 评估, 评价
<u>attain</u> <i>v.</i> 得到, 获得	attainment <i>n.</i> 获得; 达到; 实现 attainable <i>adj.</i> 可达到的; 可获得的
<u>botanical</u> <i>adj.</i> 植物(学)的	botany <i>n.</i> 植物学 botanist <i>n.</i> 植物学家

III. 补全短语

1. in return for 作为……的报答
2. draw... from ... 从……获得……
3. reaction to 对……的反应
4. resign oneself to 尽情享受
5. at ease with 不拘束, 放松
6. for good 永久地, 永远地
7. be opposed to 反对
8. in other words 换句话说
9. seek solutions to 寻求……的解决方法

IV. 重点句式补全

1. 句型公式: one... the other...

Tao Yuanming and Henry David Thoreau were both poets, but one lived in Ancient China and the other in 19th century America.

陶渊明和亨利·大卫·梭罗都是诗人, 但一个生活在古代中国, 另一个生活在 19 世纪美国。

2. 句型公式: 现在分词作伴随状语

... he lived in a cottage in the forest on the edge of Walden Pond, focusing on himself and his writing.
……他住在瓦尔登湖边森林中的一间小屋里, 专注于自己和他的写作。

3. 句型公式: that 引导同位语从句

In 405, he quit the service of the court for good, expressing his unhappiness in the now famous line that he would not “bow like a servant in return for five dou of grain”.

公元 405 年, 他辞去了官职, 以表达他(对仕途)的不满, 用今天的一句名言形容就是“不为五斗米折腰”。

任务型课堂

1. depressive *adj.* 抑郁的

(教材原文) The calm and peaceful life he wrote about is in contrast to and critical of the **depressive** court life.

他所写到的平静安宁的生活与压抑的朝堂生活形成了鲜明的对比, 是对压抑的官场生活的批判。

一感 读句子感悟用法

If you already have severe **depressive** symptoms, then seek help right away.

如果你已经有严重的抑郁症状, 那么你应该立即寻求帮助。

Yesterday's unemployment figures were as **depressing** as those of the previous 22 months.

昨天的失业数字和前 22 个月的一样令人沮丧。

She is an optimistic girl and never **feels depressed about** the future.

她是一个乐观的女孩, 从不为未来感到沮丧。

The country was in the grip of (an) economic **depression** then.

当时国家处于经济萧条期。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) depress <i>v.</i> 使沮丧, 使意志消沉, 使心灰意冷 (2) _____ <i>adj.</i> 令人抑郁的, 令人沮丧的, 令人消沉的 (3) depressed <i>adj.</i> 消沉的, 沮丧的 be/feel depressed _____ 对……感到沮丧 (4) _____ <i>n.</i> 抑郁症; 精神忧郁; 沮丧; 消沉; 萧条期; 经济衰退; 不景气
探究结论	(2) depressing (3) about (4) depression

三评 多维度评价测试

单句语法填空

① On hearing the depressing news, he felt depressed and soon got into a state of depression. (depress)

② They are fearful of another business depression (depress).

③ Your thoughts are negative, which furthers the depressive (depress) mood.

④ She's been very depressed (depress) and upset about this whole situation.

2. resign v. 使自己顺从于(做)某事; 安于; 辞职

(教材原文) *Live in each season as it passes; breathe the air, drink the drink, taste the fruit, and resign yourself to the influences of each.*

好好度过每一个季节,呼吸新鲜的空气,畅饮美酒,品尝水果,尽情享受这一切。

一感 读句子感悟用法

She **resigned herself to** her fate.

她只好听天由命了。

All the employees **resigned** because the employer was too unreasonable.

因为雇主太不讲理,雇员全体辞职。

Dear Mr Wang, I am writing to inform you about my decision to **resign from** my current position.

尊敬的王先生,我写信是为了告诉您我决定辞去目前的职位。

He did not accept his fate **with resignation**.

他并不接受命运的安排而安于现状。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) resign oneself _____ 使某人自己顺从于…… resign _____ 从……辞职 (2) resignation <i>n.</i> 辞职; 顺从 a letter of resignation 辞职信 hand in/offer one's resignation 呈递/上交辞职书 _____ resignation 安于现状; 听天由命
探究结论	(1) to; from (2) with

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

① Will you resign from the company if they ask you to?

② They accepted their defeat with resignation (resign).

(2) 句式升级

After he had resigned from the factory, he went to a larger city.

→ Having resigned from the factory, he went to a larger city. (现在分词作状语)

3. ease n. 舒适, 悠闲 *v.* (使) 宽慰; 减轻; 缓解

(教材原文) In today's modern world, their ideas about living simply and being at **ease** with nature may take us a step closer to attaining personal well-being and fulfilment.

在今天的现代世界,他们关于简单生活和与自然和谐相处的思想可能会让我们离获得个人幸福和满足感更近一步。

一感 读句子感悟用法

They are great charmers and have an ability to make everyone feel **at ease with** them.

他们富于魅力,总能让每个与他们在一起的人感到轻松。

He passed the exam **with ease**.

他轻而易举地通过了考试。

In his retirement, he **lived a life of ease**.

他退休后过着悠闲舒适的生活。

This should help **ease** the pain.

这应该有助于减轻痛苦。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) at ease _____ 和……一起时感到不拘束, 放松 _____ ease 轻易地 put/set... at ease 使……感到舒适 live a life of ease 过着安逸/无忧无虑的生活 (2) ease one's mind 使某人放心
探究结论	(1) with; with

三评 多维度评价测试

完成句子

① I am happy to be here and I find myself at ease with life very much here.

我很高兴来到这里,并且我觉得这里的生活很轻松。

② It would ease my mind to know that she was settled.

知道她已经安顿下来会使我放心些。

4. that 引导同位语从句

(教材原文) In 405, he quit the service of the court for good, expressing his unhappiness in the now famous line **that** he would not “bow like a servant in return for five *dou* of grain”.

公元405年,他辞去了官职,以表达他(对仕途)的不满,用今天的一句名言形容就是“不为五斗米折腰”。

一感 读句子感悟用法

The **idea that** you can do this work well without thinking is quite wrong.

你认为不动脑筋就能做好这项工作的想法大错特错。

She couldn't disguise **the fact that** she felt uncomfortable.

她无法掩饰她那不安的心情。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1)that 引导同位语从句, 只起连接作用, 无具体词义, 不可省略。可以接同位语从句的名词通常有 news, idea, fact, promise, question, doubt, thought, hope, message, suggestion, word (消息), possibility 等。 (2)在某些名词(如 demand, wish, suggestion, resolution 等)后面的同位语从句要用 _____, 即从句中的谓语动词形式用“should + 动词原形”, should 可以省略。
探究结论	(2)虚拟语气

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

① He made the suggestion that they (should) carry (carry) on their discussion in English.② The possibility that there is life on other planets in the universe has always inspired scientists to explore outer space.

(2) 判断下面句子中黑体部分的从句类型

① The news **that he gave it up** surprised us.

同位语从句

② The news **that he told me** surprised us.

定语从句

写作探究

从自然中得到的启示

一、写作指导

(一) 文体

此类文章属于记叙文。写作时通常只需包含“谁?”“干了什么事?”“结果如何?”等, 然后再谈谈从这次经历中得出了什么经验教训即可。需要注意的是:

1. 叙事时态多用一般过去时, 看法和感受多用一般现在时; 人称多以第一人称和第三人称为主;
2. 注意叙事的衔接性, 常用的衔接词和表达有 (just) then, after (that), when, as soon as 等。

(二) 基本框架

第一部分: 简要叙述该事情;

第二部分: 从该事件中得到的感想和教训;

第三部分: 结合实际生活, 谈谈在实际生活中如何运用该经验。

二、典题示例

阅读短文, 谈谈该故事给你的启示。不少于 120 词。

On a sunny day a shepherd (牧羊人) walked with his two hungry sheep along a winding country path. He managed to have them two tied to each other just in case they should go separated. It was quite a long time before they arrived at a place where there was merely a small amount of fresh grass on each side of the path. Both of the sheep were so hungry that they hurried to the grass but in the separated direction. Unfortunately the rope fastening them was not long enough. No matter how hard they struggled, neither was able to reach the grass in front of them.

The shepherd was about to help them when he was surprised to find that one of them should voluntarily abandon the struggle, and went along with the other. Consequently, together the two sheep enjoyed the fresh grass on one side happily, and then the grass on the other.

注意: 1. 写作过程中不能直接引用原文语句;

2. 内容完整, 语言规范, 语篇连贯, 词数适当。

三、审题谋篇

文体	记叙文
时态	以一般现在时为主
人称	以第一、三人称为主
要点	1. 描述自然界的现象 2. 该现象给我们的启示或道理 3. 如何将获得的启示或道理运用到生活中

四、遣词造句

(一) 核心词汇和表达

① have access to 能得到② as a matter of fact/in fact 事实上③ bring about 带来; 导致④ different attitudes 不同的态度⑤ break easily 易折断⑥ the best policy 最好的策略⑦ a win-win situation 一个双赢局面⑧ gain benefit 获得益处

⑨ by virtue of 凭借

⑩ joint efforts 共同努力

⑪ cooperate with 与……合作

⑫ go in for community-service activities 参加社区服务活动

⑬ follow one's advice 听从某人的建议

⑭ in return 作为回报

⑮ secure numerous victories 确保无数次胜利

(二)完成句子

① It tells readers a story about two sheep (给读者讲述了两只羊的故事)。

② They choose cooperation rather than competition (选择合作而不是竞争) in order to have access to the fresh grass (能吃到新鲜的草) of different sides.

③ As a matter of fact/In fact (事实上), the fable mirrors that different attitudes may bring about different results (带来不同的结果)。

④ As an saying goes (俗话说), unity means power.

⑤ A chopstick breaks easily (容易折断)。

⑥ A bunch of them does not break easily (难折断)。

⑦ Cooperation is therefore the best policy in any case (因此在任何情况下都是最好的策略) because it can lead to a win-win situation.

⑧ Both sides can gain benefit by virtue of joint efforts (凭借共同努力获得益处)。

⑨ In my daily life, I often cooperate with my classmates when playing basketball, taking part in running races (参加赛跑比赛) or going in for community-service activities (参加社区服务活动)。

⑩ I learn a lot from my classmates and friends by following their advice (通过听取他们的建议)。

⑪ Meanwhile, I also do my part to help them in return (帮助他们以此作为回报)。

⑫ Teamwork helps us secure numerous victories (确保无数次胜利)。

(三)句式升级

①用“介词+关系代词”引导的定语从句连接(二)中的①②两句

It tells readers a story about two sheep, both of whom choose cooperation rather than competition in order to have access to the fresh grass of different sides.

②用 while 连接(二)中的⑤⑥两句

A chopstick breaks easily, while a bunch of them does not.

③用 where 引导的定语从句连接(二)中的⑦⑧两句
Cooperation is therefore the best policy in any case because it can lead to a win-win situation, where both sides can gain benefit by virtue of joint efforts.

④用强调句型升级(二)中的⑫句

It is teamwork that helps us secure numerous victories.

(四)连句成篇

It tells readers a story about two sheep, both of whom choose cooperation rather than competition in order to have access to the fresh grass of different sides.

As a matter of fact, the fable mirrors that different attitudes may bring about different results. As an saying goes, unity means power. A chopstick breaks easily, while a bunch of them does not. Cooperation is therefore the best policy in any case because it can lead to a win-win situation, where both sides can gain benefit by virtue of joint efforts.

In my daily life, I often cooperate with my classmates when playing basketball, taking part in running races or going in for community-service activities. I learn a lot from my classmates and friends by following their advice. Meanwhile, I also do my part to help them in return. It is teamwork that helps us secure numerous victories.

五、学以致用

阅读短文,谈谈海狸修水坝的故事给你的启示。不少于 120 词。

Most people think it's fine to be busy as a beaver (海狸). But actually, although beavers may work hard, often they don't get much done.

Beavers are good at building dams and most beaver dams are wonders of engineering. The best ones are strongly built of trees, stones and mud. They are wide at the bottom and narrow at the top.

Beavers think nothing of building a dam more than two hundred feet long. One dam, in Montana, was more than two thousand feet long. The largest one ever seen was in New Hampshire. It stretched for four thousand feet. It made a lake large enough to hold forty beaver homes.

So beavers do build good dams. But they don't always build them in the right places. They just don't plan. They will build a dam across the widest

part of the stream. They don't try to find a place where the stream is narrow. So a lot of their hard work is wasted.

Beavers should learn that it's not enough to be busy. You have to know what you're doing, too. For example, there was one Oregon beaver that really was a worker. It decided to fix a hole in a man-made dam. After five days of work it gave up. The hole it was trying to fill was the space that boats go through.

【参考范文】

Beavers are very diligent dam-builders who can build extremely good dams. However, they sometimes don't know where to build the dams or which dams should be fixed only because they have no consciousness to make a plan.

The beavers' story illustrates the importance of planning. Without a plan the best intentions and efforts will not produce results. We shouldn't work blindly but have a clear idea of our purpose, the actions needed to achieve it, and how these should be ordered.

As a high school student, I achieved considerable success in learning English through the combination of hard work and planning. I prepared good materials with the help of my teacher, made plans for my daily study and self-monitored the whole process of my learning. I made rapid progress and became very confident. I didn't think I could have done it without a good plan.

Diligence is a key to success, but in my opinion, a good plan is also essential. Through planning, we can develop clear goals, find more efficient and effective methods and thus have more opportunities to reach our goals than through hard work alone.

课后素养评价(二十五)

I. 单句语法填空

1. According to the survey, people's reaction to the new film varies greatly.
2. We need to carry out a proper evaluation (evaluate) of the new system.
3. In other words, he must stop smoking for his health.
4. The volunteers' job is to have a chat with the depressive (depress) children to cheer them up.
5. As we all know, white is the symbol of purity (pure).
6. As a reward for his contribution to botany (botanical), people had a flower named after him.
7. Online networks, in contrast to the old kind, are open to all and easy to join.
8. One of the educational objectives of school is to attain (attain) a balanced development of students.
9. In return for your kindness, I would like to invite you to dinner.
10. I won't go to the party because I don't feel at ease with those people.

II. 完成句子

1. There's plenty of rain in the southeast, while there's little in the northwest.
东南部雨量充足,而西北部则很少下雨。
2. Most of the members of the football club were opposed to cutting the number of the staff just now.
这个足球俱乐部的大多数成员刚才都反对裁员。
3. The most universal facial expression is, of course, the smile—its function is to show happiness and put/set people at ease.
最通用的面部表情当然是微笑——其作用是表示快乐和使人感到自在。
4. In front of the pine trees lives a family, whose members are always friendly to their neighbours.
在松树前住着一家人,其家庭成员对邻居总是很友好。
5. You must resign yourselves to waiting a bit longer.
你们必须再多等一会儿。

III. 语法填空

Qinling Mountains are a geographical dividing line between Northern China and Southern China.

They run west to east, 1. stretching (stretch) across Gansu Province, Shaanxi Province and Henan Province. Qinling Mountains are covered by large-scale plants, 2. which are home to many wild animals such as giant pandas and golden monkeys.

Qinling Mountains were formed about 200 million years ago, 3. identified (identify) as an important ecological security barrier. Because of the geographical differences in the north and the south of Qinling Mountains, Qinling—Huai River Line 4. has become (become) the most important north—south boundary of Chinese geography so far. In winter, Qinling Mountains can block the cold wave from entering the south and in summer, the moist sea breeze 5. is blocked (block) from entering the northern region.

While the Qinling Mountains have long been known as the northern edge of giant panda habitat, 6. it was only in 2005 that the Qinling panda was recognised as 7. a distinct subspecies of giant panda. The Qinling panda is distinguished by its 8. slightly (slight) smaller size and fur that is brown rather than black, with about 270 distributed in 7 areas, like Taibai Mountain and Qingmochuan. As the 9. highest (high) peak in the Qinling Mountains, Taibai Mountain is quite popular among mountain climbers. Many climbing enthusiasts like to spend a whole night reaching its peak to record its beautiful sunrise and enjoy the hot spring for 10. relaxation (relax).

IV. 写作

第一节 应用文写作

假定你是李华,最近你校将要新开展一项名为“亲近绿色农场”的课外活动。请你用英语给你们班来自英国的交换生 Peter 写一封电子邮件,邀请他参加。要点包括:

1. 写邮件的目的;
2. 活动的意义;
3. 期待回复。

注意:1. 80 词左右;

2. 可以适当增加细节,使行文连贯。

参考词汇:课外活动 extracurricular activity

【参考范文】

Dear Peter,

I'm writing to invite you to participate in an extracurricular activity that will start soon in our school.

It's to work on a small farm where students can grow flowers and vegetables. When you work on it after class, you will not only experience the pleasure of staying close to nature but also enjoy the rewards of your hard work in the future. Besides, with more chances to communicate with Chinese students, you can improve your oral Chinese and also make some good friends. I am planning to join in it, hoping that we can work together on the farm.

I am looking forward to your reply.

Yours,
Li Hua

第二节 读后续写

阅读材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

Jenny was the only child in her home. She had a quarrel with her mother that afternoon and she ran out of the house angrily. She couldn't help weeping sorrowfully when she thought of the scolding from her mother. Having wandered aimlessly in the street for hours, she felt a little hungry and wished for something to eat, but it was not possible for her, since she had nothing with her. She stood beside a stand for a while, watching the middle-aged seller busy doing his business. However, with no money in hand, she sighed and had to leave.

The seller behind the stand noticed the young girl and asked, "Hey, girl, do you want to have the noodles?"

"Oh, yes... but I don't have a penny..." she replied.

"That's OK. I'll treat you today," said the man. "Come in."

The seller brought her a bowl of noodles, whose smell was so attractive. As she was eating, Jenny cried silently.

"What is it?" asked the man kindly.

"Nothing, actually I was just touched by your kindness!" said Jenny as she wiped her tears.

"Even a stranger in the street will give me a bowl of noodles, while my mother drove me out of the house. She showed no care for me. She is so merciless compared to a stranger!"

Hearing the words, the seller smiled, “Girl, do you really think so? I only gave you a bowl of noodles and you thanked me a lot. But it is your mother who has raised you since you were a baby. Can you number the times she cooked for you? Have you expressed your gratitude to her?”

Jenny sat there, speechless and numb with shock; she remembered her mother’s familiar face and weathered hands. “Why didn’t I think of that? A bowl of noodles from a stranger made me feel indebted, but I have never thanked my mum for what she has done for me.”

On the way home, Jenny made up her mind to make an apology to her mother for her rudeness as soon as she arrived home.

注意:续写 150 词左右。

Approaching the doorway, Jenny took a deep breath. _____

A gentle touch on her hair called her mind back.

【参考范文】

Approaching the doorway, Jenny took a deep breath. When she knocked at the door, she found the door was locked and her mother was not in. Tired and sad, she sat down in front of the house. “Where could my mother be?” she wondered. “Was she still angry with me?” Again, the scene of the quarrel appeared in her mind. She remembered her rudeness to her mother. Realising that all the scolding from her mother was due to the fact that her mother really cared a lot about her, she felt rather ashamed, and tears began to roll down her cheeks.

A gentle touch on her hair called her mind back. She raised her head and saw the familiar face of her mother. “Here you come! I’ve been looking for you,” she said, tired but relieved. Jenny couldn’t help throwing herself into her mother’s arms. “Mum, I’m so sorry and thank you for all you have done for me.” She expressed her sincere apology and great gratitude. Hearing this, her mother smiled patting her back gently.

读后续写技能养成

如何营造故事高潮

「技能概述」

1. 营造故事高潮:故事中的冲突和高潮是写作中的重点。冲突是人物之间的矛盾,高潮是最扣人心弦的冲突部分。根据读后续写所给文段增加最有紧迫感的冲突就能营造故事高潮。
2. 续写技巧:根据人物角色之间或人物与环境之间的原有矛盾设计新的冲突。在设计冲突时,可以是力量均衡的冲突,也可以是一方力量大于另一方力量的部分冲突,还可以是放大角色的内心冲突或增大环境的恶劣程度,从而续写故事的高潮。

「范例体悟」

(2022·新高考 I 卷续写)续写所给文段中的人物冲突:大卫刻苦训练、准备参加比赛与害怕被别的同学嘲笑之间的冲突。以下为续写的冲突和高潮设计:

(第一段)*We sat down next to each other, but David wouldn’t look at me. He dropped his head spiritlessly and seemed to be crying. “You know the*

team needs you, don’t you, David?” my words broke the silence...

(第二段)*I watched as David moved up to the starting line with the other runners. The starting gun fired, and they were off. All the runners contested for the lead, just with David struggling to keep up. Unluckily, he tripped and fell. Without hesitation, he picked himself up and plodded on after the others into the forest trail...*

写出文中高潮设计的合理性:

作者根据续写所给文段中的冲突设计了“劝说大卫参赛”与“大卫跑步中摔倒”之间的冲突。这个冲突可以看作是故事的高潮,也符合故事发展的常规逻辑和人的正常思维。

「词句储备」

I. 好词积累

1. practise v. 练习

2. participate *v.* 参与
3. comfort *v.* 安慰
4. worry *v.* 担心
5. pat *v.* 轻拍
6. persuade *v.* 劝说
7. pursue *v.* 追求
8. believe *v.* 相信
9. sink *v.* 下沉
10. laugh at 嘲笑
11. fall down 摔倒
12. be left behind 落后
13. catch no sight of 没看见
14. turn up/show up 出现
15. to the best of one's ability 竭尽全力

II. 佳句背诵

1. "You don't want to give up, do you?" I asked in a soft voice.
“你不想放弃, 是吗?”我轻声问道。
2. I held his hands tightly, "Just look at my eyes. Trust me!"
我紧紧握住他的手, “看着我的眼睛。相信我!”
3. He nodded with tears in his eyes but still hesitated.
他虽然含着泪点了点头, 但仍然犹豫不决。
4. After the first person crossed the line, lots of other runners also finished their running. But no David.
在第一个冲过终点线后, 许多其他的参赛者也都跑完了全程。但没有大卫。
5. Seeing their frustrated faces, he told them to

clean up the kitchen while he helped them make breakfast for Mother.

看到他们沮丧的表情, 他让他们把厨房打扫干净, 自己帮他们给妈妈做早餐。

「技能达标」

I. 完成句子

1. I was a bit excited when suddenly a shadowy figure fell over.
我正有点兴奋, 突然一个模糊的身影倒下了。
2. It seemed as if something unpleasant happened.
好像发生了什么不愉快的事。
3. My parents had intended to buy a new truck but couldn't afford it.
我父母本来打算买一辆新卡车, 但买不起。
4. My heart raced wildly, not knowing what to do.
我的心狂跳, 不知道该怎么办。

II. 用营造故事高潮的技巧完成语段

(第二段) *We had no idea where we were and it got dark. We got stuck in the forest.* 1. (营造一个困难加重的高潮) And an unexpected shower added to the difficulty of us in finding a way home, for all the tracks we had made disappeared because of the rain. I was almost on the edge of breaking down when my father said, 2. (写出解决冲突的方案) "Don't worry, my son. I remember there is a river near the farm house. Find the river and we will be back home." Finally, we found the river and got back to the house along it. Needless to say, we ate a late dinner.

第五单元质量评估

(时间: 100 分钟 分值: 120 分)

I. 阅读理解(共 15 小题; 每小题 2.5 分, 满分 37.5 分)

A

Have you ever been into a cave? If not, please follow us and explore some of the most beautiful caves from around the world!

Marble Caves

Located in the centre of Lake General Carrera, the Marble Caves in Chico, Chile, are only accessible by boat. The surrounding crystal-clear waters allow visitors to see the rock formations beneath them while the rock ceilings above change

colour (depending on the water levels and the season). The best time to visit: during sunrise and sunset, when the sun's rays light up the cave walls, making it an experience to remember.

Reed Flute Cave

Reed Flute Cave, known as the Palace of Natural Arts, is located in the northwest of Guilin in southern China. The limestone cave offers a grand fairyland of stalactites (钟乳石), stone pillars, stone curtains, birds, plants and animals in fantastic shapes and colours.

Fingal's Cave

This incredible sea cave is located on the uninhabited island of Staffa in Scotland. The cave's size, shape and naturally-arched (拱形的) roof combine with the waves to create strange sounds that enhance its cathedral-like atmosphere.

The Blue Grotto

The Blue Grotto is the symbol of Capri. It is a sea cave found on the coast of the island and is a well-known spot to all who visit the area. This cave is unique for its brilliant blue light which comes from two sources: the entrance to the cave and a bigger hole beneath the entrance. When viewed from inside the cave, the entrance appears as a brilliant white light just above the waterline, while the underwater hole, which is the larger source of light, provides a blue light.

【语篇解读】文章介绍了世界上最美的几个洞穴。

1. Why is sunset the best time to visit Marble Caves?

- A. Because it has enough light in it.
- B. Because it has the most beautiful scenery.
- C. Because it is surrounded by clear waters.
- D. Because boats are only available at sunset.

A 细节理解题。根据 **Marble Caves** 部分中的 “The best time to visit: during sunrise and sunset, when the sun's rays light up the cave walls, making it an experience to remember.” 可知,日落是参观 Marble Caves 的最佳时间是因为那个时候,洞里面有足够的光。故选 A。

2. Which cave will you go to if you want to enjoy the strange sound?

- A. Reed Flute Cave.
- B. Marble Caves.
- C. The Blue Grotto.
- D. Fingal's Cave.

D 细节理解题。根据 **Fingal's Cave** 部分中的 “The cave's size, shape and naturally-arched (拱形的) roof combine with the waves to create strange sounds that enhance its cathedral-like atmosphere.” 可知,这个洞穴的大小、形状和自然的拱形屋顶与波浪相结合,创造出奇怪的声音,增加了如同大教堂般的氛围。所以如果你喜欢奇怪的声音,你可以去 Fingal's Cave。故选 D。

3. What is special about the Blue Grotto?

- A. Clear waters.
- B. Various birds and animals.

C. Bright blue light.

D. Strange shapes.

C 细节理解题。根据 **The Blue Grotto** 部分中的 “This cave is unique for its brilliant blue light which comes from two sources: the entrance to the cave and a bigger hole beneath the entrance.” 可知,这个洞穴是独一无二的,因为它明亮的蓝光来自两个源头:洞穴的入口和入口下面的一个更大的洞。所以 the Blue Grotto 的特别之处在于它的明亮的蓝色光。故选 C。

B

I've been in an 18-year love-hate relationship with a black walnut tree.

It's a unique tree. In late September or early October, falling fruit as hard as baseballs threaten the skulls of you, your children, your neighbours and those living near. Patio (露台) umbrellas are a must while dining in the garden beginning in early August, and because of the volume of fruit this season, I wear my bike helmet while working in the garden.

The black walnut also releases a chemical through its roots as a competitive strategy. It's poisonous to several common plants. There have been many new plant varieties that I brought home with hopes that maybe the black walnut would accept them, but they failed.

What does work are native plants that naturally grow in the area. Native plants are important to have around since they provide beneficial pollinators (传粉者) like birds, bees and butterflies with seeds and contribute to a healthy and biodiverse environment. Native plants for this area are generally easy to grow, so they experience less stress.

Have I thought of getting rid of this giant pain in my tiny backyard? Yes, however, getting rid of this tree is next to impossible. It's also protected under the law. Trees are important to the urban forest and for all of those that inhabit it. Trees are home to numerous birds and insect species and are essential for keeping our environment balanced.

Sometimes I think about my life without the black walnut tree. I can't imagine a spring without the birds who arrive every year singing their songs before dawn. Every spring, I wonder what the season holds: What are the chances of being knocked unconscious while barbecuing? Like any

good relationship, I'll never be pleased. I'm stuck with this tree, so I'll listen to its needs and give it the space it requires. In return, my walnut offers a habitat for wildlife and a reminder.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章介绍了作者家后院的一颗黑胡桃树,向我们揭露了树木对于生态环境的重要性,以及作者对大自然的理解。

4. Why does the author wear a bike helmet while working in the garden?

- A. To protect the injured skull.
- B. To protect herself against sunburn.
- C. To avoid getting stung by bees.
- D. To avoid being hit by the nuts.

D 细节理解题。根据第一段的内容可知,作者是在讲述一颗黑胡桃树;根据第二段的内容可知,这个季节果实产量多,胡桃掉下来的话可能会砸到头。由此可知,作者在花园里工作时戴头盔是为了避免被掉下来的胡桃果实砸到。故选 D。

5. What is the walnut tree's survival strategy?

- A. To attract beneficial pollinators.
- B. To release harmful gas through the leaves.
- C. To produce a chemical that may kill other plants.
- D. To compete for nutrition with other plants.

C 细节理解题。根据第三段中的“The black walnut also releases a chemical through its roots as a competitive strategy. It's poisonous to several common plants.”可知,黑胡桃树的竞争策略是通过释放一种有毒的化学物质的方式毒杀其他植物。故选 C。

6. What mainly prevented the author from removing the tree?

- A. Its long history.
- B. Its various benefits.
- C. Its huge and heavy trunk.
- D. Its popularity in the community.

B 细节理解题。根据倒数第二段的内容可知,作者也想过要摆脱这棵树,但是这棵树有很多益处,对城市森林和居住在这里的人们都很重要,也是鸟类和昆虫的家園,对保护环境平衡很重要,所以这是阻止作者移除这棵树的原因。故选 B。

7. Which of the following can be the best title of the text?

- A. Loving Trees
- B. Fighting Nature
- C. Protecting Plants
- D. Understanding Nature

D 标题归纳题。通读全文可知,文章介绍了作者

家后院的一颗黑胡桃树,向我们揭露了树木对于生态环境的重要性,以及作者对大自然的理解。因此选项 D“Understanding Nature”适合作本文标题。故选 D。

C

Air pollution shortens human lives by more than a year, according to a new study from a team of leading environmental engineers and public health researchers. Better air quality could lead to a significant extension of lifespans (寿命) around the world.

It is the first time that data on air pollution and the lifespan has been studied together in order to check how air pollution affects overall life expectancy.

The researchers looked at outdoor air pollution from particulate matter (PM) (颗粒物) smaller than 2.5 microns. These particulates can enter deep into the lungs, and breathing PM2.5 is associated with the increased risk of heart attacks, strokes and cancer. PM2.5 pollution comes from power plants, cars and trucks, fires, agriculture and industrial emissions (排放物).

Led by Joshua Apte, the team used data from the Global Burden of Disease Study to measure PM2.5 air pollution exposure and its consequences in 185 countries. They then quantified the national impact on life expectancy for each individual country as well as on a global scale.

“The fact that air pollution is a major global killer is already well-known,” said Apte. “And we all care about how long we can live. Here, we were able to systematically identify how air pollution shortens lives around the world. What we found is that air pollution has a very large effect on survival—on average about a year globally.”

In the context of other significant phenomena negatively affecting human survival rates, Apte said this is a big number. “For example, it's considerably larger than the benefit in survival we might see if we found cures for both lung and breast cancer combined,” he said. “In countries like India and China, the benefit for elderly people of improving air quality would be especially large. For much of Asia, if air pollution were removed as a risk for death, 60-year-olds would have a 15 percent to 20 percent higher chance of living to age 85 or older.”

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。研究表明,良好的空气质量有益于延长寿命,但是空气污染形成的细颗粒物进入人体肺部,导致心脏病、癌症、中风发病率升高,从而影响人的寿命。

8. What do we know about PM2.5?

- A. It has a bad effect on human health.
- B. It will be controlled in the future.
- C. It mainly comes from industrial emissions.
- D. It spreads to the world from Asian countries.

A 细节理解题。根据第三段中的“*These particulates can enter deep into the lungs, and breathing PM2.5 is associated with the increased risk of heart attacks, strokes and cancer.*”可知,PM2.5对人体健康有坏的影响。故选A。

9. What did the researchers do to study how air pollution affects the lifespan?

- A. They collected accurate information from all the Asian countries.
- B. They employed the research data to calculate the effect.
- C. They studied the disease and lifespan together time and time again.
- D. They measured particulate matter much more carefully than before.

B 细节理解题。根据第二段的内容可知,这是首次将空气污染的数据和寿命的数据结合起来研究,以查明空气污染如何影响总体预期寿命。由此可知,为了研究空气污染如何影响寿命,研究人员使用了研究数据预测其影响。故选B。

10. What can be inferred from the text?

- A. The key to people living longer is good air quality.
- B. People think air pollution is the most dangerous killer to them.
- C. Apte will agree that people should take action to deal with air pollution.
- D. Factories should decrease the production of cars to stop air pollution.

C 推理判断题。根据最后一段的内容,尤其是“*In countries like India and China, the benefit for elderly people of improving air quality would be especially large.*”可知,阿普特认为改善空气质量对老年人有好处。据此可推知,他会同意人们采取措施应对空气污染。故选C。

11. What is the best title for the text?

- A. The Way Human Beings Enjoy a Longer Lifespan
- B. The Importance of Getting Rid of Air Pollution
- C. Asian People Are Suffering from Serious

Air Pollution

D. Air Pollution Reduces the Lifespan by More Than One Year

D 标题归纳题。第一段中的“*Air pollution shortens human lives by more than a year, according to a new study from a team of leading environmental engineers and public health researchers.*”为全文的主题句,再结合全文内容可知,文章通过简要介绍该项科学研究,说明空气污染会导致人的寿命减少一年以上。D项最适合作本文的标题。故选D。

D

Both honeybees and ants are social insects that live in groups called colonies. They survive by means of their collective intelligence. Their decision-making power is distributed throughout the group; that is, no one ant or bee makes decisions for the group. Instead, they work together. As Deborah M. Gordon, a biologist of Stanford University, says, “*Ants aren’t smart. Ant colonies are.*” The same is true for bee colonies. Although bees and ants are quite different physically, they have a lot in common in terms of their behaviour. Specifically, honeybees and ants have similar roles within the colony, both have communication systems, and both have the capacity of learning.

Ants communicate by using chemicals called pheromones (信息素), which can alert others to danger or to a food source. For example, when worker ants find a promising source, they let the rest of colony know how to find it by leaving a trail of pheromones on the way back to the colony. The other ants pick up the message using their sense of smell. Bees, on the other hand, use movement to communicate with each other. Worker bees send messages to each other by means of a “dance”. Different speeds and movements send different messages. For example, when worker bees called scouts go out to find a new home for the colony, they return and do a dance for the other worker bees that indicates the location of the new home and how suitable it is. The faster the scouts dance, the better the new location is.

Honeybees and ants are both capable of learning. One Chinese study found that bees can be trained to learn and remember a route to a food source. The researchers also found that bees can be

taught to recognise hidden objects and use the concepts of “sameness” and “difference” to accomplish certain tasks. Ants take this one step further. Recent American research has shown that ants not only have the ability to learn, but also can teach their foraging skills to other younger ants. They observed that older ants accompany young ants in search of food and teach them the route and how to avoid obstacles.

As we can see, the social behaviour of honeybees and ants is quite similar. Both coordinate complex actions and accomplish crucial survival tasks by cooperating in groups consisting of many individuals. Unintelligent as they may be as individuals, as groups they often show amazing brilliance as they go about their everyday activities.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇科普类说明文。蜜蜂和蚂蚁都是群居的昆虫。它们协调复杂的行动,依靠集体智慧生存。在日常活动中,尽管它们作为个体可能并不聪明,但作为群体经常表现出惊人的聪明才智。

12. What do ants and bees have in common?
- They make use of collective intelligence.
 - They live in similar-sized colonies.
 - They have small leadership groups that make all decisions.
 - They use the same method to communicate with each other.
- A 细节理解题。根据第一段中的“They survive by means of their collective intelligence... Instead, they work together.”可知,它们的共同点是利用集体智慧。故选 A。
13. What does the speed of a bee’s dance indicate?
- The distance to a neighbouring colony.
 - The quality of a new colony location.
 - The discovery of a new food source.
 - The direction to a potential food source.
- B 细节理解题。根据第二段最后一句“The faster the scouts dance, the better the new location is.”可知,蜜蜂跳舞的速度越快,新地点就越好。故选 B。
14. In Paragraph 3, how does the author demonstrate the idea that honeybees and ants are both capable of learning?
- By using statistics.
 - By explaining reasons.
 - By presenting study findings.
 - By stating opinions.

C 推理判断题。根据第三段的段落结构可知,首句“Honeybees and ants are both capable of learning.”为主题句。围绕该主题,作者分别通过中国和美国的论证该主题,因此作者是通过展示研究成果的方式陈述了本段的观点。故选 C。

15. What does the underlined part “foraging skills” refer to in Paragraph 3?
- The skills of communicating.
 - The skills of seeking food.
 - The skills of learning.
 - The skills of finding a new home.

B 词义猜测题。根据画线部分后的“They observed that older ants accompany young ants in search of food and teach them the route and how to avoid obstacles.”可知,蚂蚁不仅有学习的能力,还能把它们觅食技能传授给其他年轻的蚂蚁。因此 foraging skills 在此处指“觅食技能”。故选 B。

II. 七选五(共 5 小题;每小题 2.5 分,满分 12.5 分)

“Most people don’t know anything about soil,” says Dominique Arrouays, a soil scientist in France. “In the city, they never see the soil, unless there’s construction. It’s all pavement. They don’t realise that everything depends on soils.”

Soils grow the food that provides an estimated 98.8 percent of our daily calories, according to a paper in *Environment International*, and house more than 25 percent of the world’s biodiversity. 16

Healthy soil is marked by its porous (多孔) structure, produced by root growth as well as the activities of earthworms and insects. 17 Healthy soils not only make farms more climate-resilient (气候适应力), but they can also help keep costs for farmers and taxpayers down.

According to a United Nations report, a third of the planet’s soil is highly degraded due to acidification, erosion (腐蚀), and other factors. Soils cannot be regenerated quickly. 18 And yet many people dismiss it as nothing more than dirt.

19 Erosion occurs when soil is displaced by wind or water—washed off farms and stored in ditches and streams, or blown across the landscape as dust. Healthy soil resists erosion well, especially if it is protected by plants above ground and roots below-ground. 20 The results can be disastrous.

Even small changes year after year can gradually cause big problems.

Soil is the skin of the earth. We need to protect it. It's in everybody's interest to support farmers in rebuilding soil health and preventing erosion.

- A. But soils are in great trouble at present.
- B. Soil erosion is a particularly serious problem worldwide.
- C. This structure allows rainfall to sink in healthy soil deeply.
- D. Soils also store massive amounts of both fresh water and carbon.
- E. It may take up to 1,000 years to produce a couple centimetres of soil.
- F. But when soil is left bare, wind and water can more easily displace it.
- G. Soil is a living community to create a rich environment for food production.

答案: 16~20 DCEBF

III. 完形填空(共 15 小题; 每小题 1 分, 满分 15 分)

Early spring can be a tough time in the Midwest. It can 21 both people and animals with its unexpected snowstorms.

Every spring, migratory (迁徙的) birds camp out in a large pond near my house on the way to their summer 22. This year, besides geese, scaups, a type of diving duck spent days hanging out 23 eats. Then a snowstorm hit, followed by a very 24 night.

The next morning, I was shocked to see that all birds had 25 overnight—except one lone female, who was diving 26 and dynamically in the circle of open water. Her movement and body heat had kept the 27 from coming close as I 28 her from my warm house.

However, as the temperature dropped, the open water got smaller, and her movements slowed. I watched with 29 as she eventually stopped moving, fearing that something might happen.

And then it happened: Two more ducks appeared, 30 next to her still body. More ducks came and the circle of water came alive with their splashing and diving. Slowly, the circle of water 31 in size. Within minutes, the lone female was revived by her friends' presence.

This little duck wouldn't have 32 another night without her friends. She, in turn, had kept

that area of water 33, so her friends had a place to stop and 34 themselves. Sometimes, a tiny action—even our mere 35—might brighten one's day, and even save one's life.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章通过母鸭陷入危险最终得救的故事告诉我们:一个小小的动作,甚至是我们的出现,都有可能给某个人的生活带来光明。

- 21. A. scare B. move
C. surprise D. beat
C 根据下文中的“with its unexpected snowstorms”可知,早春时节会出现意想不到的暴风雪,让人和动物都大吃一惊。故选 C。
- 22. A. camp B. vacations
C. courses D. habitat
D 根据上文中的“migratory (迁徙的) birds”可知,此处指迁徙的鸟在去往栖息地的路上。故选 D。
- 23. A. regardless of B. in search of
C. in addition to D. as for
B 根据语境及前文中的“hanging out”可知,潜鸭徘徊是为了寻找吃的东西。故选 B。
- 24. A. dark B. starry
C. peaceful D. freezing
D 根据前文中的“Then a snowstorm hit”可知,暴风雪袭来,接着应是一个非常寒冷的夜晚。故选 D。
- 25. A. gathered B. disappeared
C. panicked D. fainted
B 根据后文中的“except one lone female, who was diving 26 and dynamically in the circle of open water”可知,除了一只孤单的母鸭,其他的都消失了。故选 B。
- 26. A. energetically B. patiently
C. calmly D. cautiously
A 此处和“dynamically”意义一致,energetically 符合语境。故选 A。
- 27. A. ice B. house
C. snowstorm D. water
A 根据上下文语境可知,母鸭用她的体温和身体运动的热量使开阔的水域不被冰封住。故选 A。
- 28. A. tended B. followed
C. watched D. recorded
C 根据此处对母鸭的描写及下文“I watched with 29 as she eventually stopped moving”可知,作者在温暖的屋子里注视着这一切。故

选 C。

29. A. relief B. doubt
C. anxiety D. pleasure
C 根据后文中的“fearing that something might happen”可知,作者担心母鸭。故选 C。
30. A. rowing B. landing
C. circling D. feeding
B 根据语境可知,两只鸭子应是降落在母鸭旁边。故选 B。
31. A. increased B. decreased
C. transformed D. formed
A 根据上文中的“More ducks came and the circle of water came alive”可知,更多的鸭子来了,池塘中没有结冰的小水圈因为它们的游动和潜水而复苏,所以水圈应是变大了。故选 A。
32. A. spared B. wasted
C. spent D. lasted
D 根据上文“Within minutes, the lone female was revived by her friends' presence.”可知,其他鸭子的到来使这只母鸭苏醒过来,所以如果没有那些鸭子,她可能熬不过另一个晚上。故选 D。
33. A. still B. open
C. clean D. steady
B 根据上文内容及空后的“so her friends had a place to stop”可知,母鸭一直努力让那块水域保持开放。故选 B。
34. A. motivate B. remind
C. judge D. refresh
D 根据空格前的“so her friends had a place to stop”可知,此处指有一个地方可以栖息。故选 D。

35. A. presence B. appreciation
C. attitude D. request
A 此处是词汇复现,呼应上一段末句“Within minutes, the lone female was revived by her friends' presence.”中的“presence”。故选 A。

IV. 语法填空(共 10 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 15 分)

“Failing to open curtains fully makes people more likely to get sick,” 36. a new study suggests. It found sunlight kills disease-causing bacteria 37. which/that live in dust, while darker conditions let them thrive (繁殖). The findings 38. were published (publish) in the journal *Microbiome*.

Researchers 39. warned (warn) the problem also affects windowless offices. Study leader Dr Ashkaan Fahimipour said, “Humans spend most of their time indoors, where dust carries bacteria

40. making (make) us sick.”

“Therefore, it's important 41. to understand (understand) how the buildings we live influence dust eco-systems and how this could 42. seriously (serious) affect our health.”

His team at the University of Oregon chose 11 small rooms and allowed in 43. different (differ) levels of sunlight. After 90 days, dark rooms had doubled the number of bacteria able to reproduce. Fahimipour added, “We hope that with 44. further (far) understanding we can design access to daylight in 45. building (build) schools, offices, hospitals and homes in ways that reduce the risk of dust-borne infections.”

V. 写作(共两节,满分 40 分)

第一节 应用文写作(满分 15 分)

党的二十大报告指出:“坚持精准治污、科学治污、依法治污,持续深入打好蓝天、碧水、净土保卫战。”假定你是李华,学校为增强学生的环保意识,培养学生养成垃圾分类的好习惯,邀请你为校英语宣传栏写一封以“垃圾分类,保护环境”为主题的倡议书。内容包括:

1. 倡议的原因和目的;
2. 倡议的具体内容;
3. 发出倡议。

注意:1. 80 词左右,开头和结尾已给出,不计入总词数;

2. 可适当增加细节,使行文连贯。

参考词汇:垃圾分类 garbage sorting 区分 differentiate

Dear friends,

Li Hua

【参考范文】

Dear friends,

Our school produces a lot of rubbish every day, such as leftover food, waste paper and plastic bottles, which brings a wide range of environmental problems as well as the waste of resources. Therefore, it's time we took immediate action to

change the situation.

First of all, it is necessary for us to raise awareness of environmental protection and develop the good habit of garbage sorting. What's more, we should voluntarily differentiate recyclable rubbish from non-recyclables in our daily life.

In a word, if everyone does his/her bit responsibly in garbage sorting, our school will become better and better.

Li Hua

第二节 读后续写(满分 25 分)

阅读材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

When tragedy struck his little girl during the Depression (大萧条), this father did the only thing he could.

The tragedy happened in the year 1933. I was only 6 years old when I was rushed to the hospital with two crushed feet. My parents were told I might never walk again.

The accident happened when I was sitting in front of our house in Lowell, Massachusetts. I was playing in a puddle (水坑) after a rainstorm and suddenly felt a huge weight on my feet. When I looked up, there was a car tire on them. I cried out, but the motor was running and no one could hear me over the engine.

The driver ran across the street for a newspaper. When he got back to his car, he drove away—never knowing he had parked on my feet.

Just about then, our neighbour's son came home and saw me bending over my feet in pain. He immediately carried me home, and I remember thinking how tall and strong he was.

An ambulance came, and I remained in the hospital for 3 weeks while my feet were “repaired”. When I returned home, I could hardly walk.

I sat in our bay window and watched the children play in the street and longed to join them... but I couldn't. I felt so left out despite my parents' company.

My parents were told that if I was ever to walk again, I'd need treatment, which in those days meant riding a tricycle (三轮车) to strengthen the muscle and eventually get my feet back into condition for walking.

Our family couldn't afford such an extravagance (奢侈品). Times were tough during the Depression, and there were five mouths to feed, besides buying coal and wood for the stove.

Dad couldn't afford the bus fare and on cold winter days he walked 7 miles every day in his only winter coat to get to work. No, there was no money for a tricycle. I would be a cripple (瘸子) all my life.

注意:续写 150 词左右。

Then one day, while sitting at my usual place in the window, I saw my father walking up the street carrying a tricycle on his shoulder. _____

It was many years later before I learned where and how Dad had got the tricycle. _____

【参考范文】

Then one day, while sitting at my usual place in the window, I saw my father walking up the street carrying a tricycle on his shoulder. Was that true? I couldn't believe my eyes. I opened the window and cried out. “Is that tricycle for me?” Having put down the tricycle, Dad told me that it belonged to me. “Ride the tricycle every day, and then you will be all right, my girl!” From then on, with my father's company, I rode it every day to strengthen my muscle. Regardless of pain, I kept on practising riding. Eventually I got my feet back into condition, and could walk normally!

It was many years later before I learned where and how Dad had got the tricycle. My mother told me what had happened on those cold winter days. In his only winter coat, he was wandering around the hospital. He begged the doctor to save my feet. Moved by my father, the doctor asked the hospital to give my father a part-time job to do. With the doctor's help, my father got the job. Working day and night, eventually, he earned enough money to buy the tricycle.

Section I Starting out & Understanding ideas— Comprehending

学习任务及目标

- 识记本课时的重要语言点；
- 了解作者的生平,更有效地理解课文中作者想要表达的观点和写作意图；
- 通过精读和略读课文,获取课文大意；
- 观看视频,了解与自然主题相关的不同文学形式的发展史、代表作和内容；
- 听读诗歌,分析我们看到、听到的自然景象,分析这些景象的特点,品味这些景象的寓意,初步欣赏诗歌,理解作者传达的态度和观点。

自主式预习

「基础预习」

写出下列词汇和表达的汉语意思

(一)核心词汇和表达

- insist *v.* 坚称,坚决认为
- innocent *adj.* 天真无邪的
- enhance *v.* 改进;增强
- weekly *adj.* 一周一次的,每周的
- inspector *n.* 检查员,巡视员
- prospect *n.* 开阔的景观,景色
- bend *v.* 变弯曲
- church *n.* 教堂
- rhyme *n.* 儿歌,童谣
- come round 拜访;发生;苏醒
- break out (战争、火灾等)爆发
- come out 出现;显露
- transform... into... 把……转变成……
- turn... into... 把……变成……

- as if 仿佛;好像

(二)阅读词汇和表达

- secrecy *n.* 保密,秘密状态
- shaving *n.* 刮胡子
- faintly *adv.* 微弱地;模糊地
- dispose *v.* 排列,布置
- sparkle *n.* 闪耀,闪光
- feather *n.* 羽毛
- goose *n.* 鹅
- flush *v.* (使)发红
- plum *n.* 李子;梅子
- redden *v.* (使)变红
- glare *n.* 刺眼的强光
- weathercock *n.* (公鸡形)风标
- alabaster *n.* 雪花石膏
- on and on 不断地
- talk away 不断地谈;在谈话中度过
- early on 在初期

「课文速览」

表格填空

Parts	Main ideas	Details
Part 1 (Para. 1— Para. 2)	The fall of the first snow.	Last night's fall of snow was an event. I was nearly as 1. excited about it this morning as the children. The very secrecy and 2. quietness made it more magical.

Parts	Main ideas	Details
Part 2 (Para. 3— Para. 5)	The description of the first snow.	When I got up this morning the world was a cold place of dead white and 3. pale blues. Then the sun was shining bravely and 4. flushing the snow with delicate pinks. The dining-room window had been transformed into a lovely Japanese print. An hour or two later the world had 5. completely changed again. The little Japanese prints had all disappeared. There was indeed something 6. curiously disturbing about the whole prospect. Now it has changed again. The glare has gone and no touch of the 7. disturbing remains. From my study, I can see the children 8. flattening their noses against the window.

任务型课堂

I. 根据课文内容选择正确答案

- Why did the writer think it is a different age?
 - Because Mr Robert Lynd said a fall of snow was an event.
 - Because it seemed as if Christmas had suddenly come round again.
 - Because he didn't see a fall of snow for a long time.
 - Because he never saw so heavy a fall of snow before.
- How did the writer find the first fall of snow here?
 - Magical.
 - Quiet.
 - Strange.
 - Common.
- What happened to the dining-room window?
 - It was flushed with delicate pinks.
 - It became a lovely Japanese print.
 - It was covered by the faintly flushed snow.
 - It was artfully disposed in full sunlight.
- What made the writer hardly see the whole shallow valley clearly?
 - The grey sky.
 - The falling flakes.
 - The bending trees.
 - The white and blue light.

答案: 1~4 CABB

II. 课文语法填空

Last night's snow was not only an event but also a magical event. I was as excited about it **1. as** the children, whom I found all looking through the window at the magic outside and talking away **2. excitedly** (excite). This morning, the light

3. coming (come) through the windows was very strange, **4. which** made the familiar business very strange too. By the time I **5. had sat** (sit) down to breakfast, the sun was shining bravely and flushing the snow with delicate pinks. The dining-room window had been transformed **6. into** a lovely Japanese print. An hour or two **7. later** (late) everything was a cold sparkle of white and blue. The little Japanese prints had all disappeared. The sky was thick grey and all the trees had so many black and threatening shapes. **8. It** seemed that a body of horsemen might be seen breaking out from the black trees. Now, the snow is falling heavily, so that you can hardly see across the shallow valley, and the **9. roofs** (roof) are thick and the trees all bending. At this time, there is running through my head a rhyme I used to repeat when I was a child and flattened my nose against the cold window **10. to watch** (watch) the falling snow.

III. 阅读升华

- What does "They" refer to in the sentence "They are people in whose lives a slight fall of snow is an event."?

Jane Austen's characters.

- What images does the author use to enhance the description of snow?

Images used by the author to enhance the description of snow: a cold place of dead white and pale blues, flushing the snow with delicate pinks, a cold sparkle of white and blue, falling heavily, in great soft flakes...

课后素养评价(二十六)

I. 阅读理解

Blue whales, the earth's largest animals, call to others of their kind, though exactly what these cries communicate remains a mystery. But these sounds have begun evolving (逐渐演变). Since at least the 1960s, the pitch (音调) of Antarctic blue whales has downshifted. Scientists have theories as to why: all involving humans.

The deepening of their sounds is not unique. Many blue whales around the world have also dropped their pitch. In a study last year that analysed more than 1 million individual recordings of whale calls, pitch shifts were found across the species, and among populations that don't necessarily interact with one another. This is to say, whatever has caused the change doesn't seem to have a specific geographic origin.

The underwater noises caused by ocean traffic and at-sea industries might seem a likely criminal. However, scientists have identified lowered pitches even across populations of whales that live in seas without major shipping routes.

One possible explanation for the change is the achievements of global conservation efforts. As their populations grow, the whales may have decreased their volume because they are more likely to be communicating over short distances.

Last year's study of whale calls also suggests a threatening reason for the drop in pitch, however. Perhaps whales don't need to be so loud because sound waves travel farther in oceans made acidic by the absorption of carbon dioxide.

Carbon dioxide in the atmosphere, meanwhile, may also indirectly influence whale voices in other ways. A recent study shows that, during the summer, the whales must use their top volume to make themselves heard in the cracking ice—a natural sound increased by unnatural processes, as rising temperatures worsen ice-melt. So the impacts of a warming planet may modulate animal sounds even in remote places.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇说明文。文章主要介绍了鲸鱼音调降低的几个原因,而这些原因都与人类有关。

- To what extent is whales' pitch drop?
 - Across the species.
 - In the Antarctic Ocean.
 - Among some populations.
 - Within one million individual recordings.

A 细节理解题。根据第二段中的“*In a study last year... pitch shifts were found across the species... don't necessarily interact with one another.*”可知,去年一项分析了超过一百万头鲸叫声录音的研究发现,音调变化现象遍及整个物种中,也存在于那些之间并没有必要沟通的种群中。故选 A。
- What causes the evolving of whales' pitch according to the text?
 - Less communication and more threat.
 - Protection efforts and acidic sea water.
 - Sharp decrease of whales' populations.
 - Underwater noises by ships and industries.

B 细节理解题。根据第四段中的“*One possible explanation... global conservation efforts.*”和第五段中的“*Perhaps whales don't need... by the absorption of carbon dioxide.*”可知,全球保护行动以及酸性海水是鲸鱼音调变化的两个原因。故选 B。
- What does the underlined word “modulate” mean in the last paragraph?
 - Produce.
 - Damage.
 - Balance.
 - Change.

D 词义猜测题。文章主要介绍了鲸鱼音调改变的几个原因,而最后一段说明了全球变暖导致冰融化同样也是动物音调变化的原因。由此可推断,modulate 是“改变”的意思。故选 D。
- What can we infer from the text?
 - Man is the soul of nature.
 - Man and nature are in one.
 - Nature pardons no mistakes.
 - Nature has the final say over man.

B 推理判断题。文章介绍了鲸鱼音调改变的几个原因,而所有的原因均与人类有关,不管是人类的保护行动,还是人类活动导致的全球变暖对动物均有影响。因此,人类和自然并非是相互独立的,而是相互依存的。故选 B。

II. 七选五

Work, family and world events can be so stressful that it feels like optimism and joy are far out of reach. Anyone can get stuck in a bad mood—but you don't have to stay there! 1

Once you're in a mood you need to shake, start by going to your happy place. 2 If not, keep a photo on your phone or computer of a beautiful, favourite place and take a moment to imagine yourself there. What's the weather like? What does the air smell like? What are you doing while you're there? How does it (being there) make you feel? You'll instantly feel calmer, lost in the daydream or the memory of your happy place.

We can make our situations worse by keeping thinking about negative thoughts. 3 “Bad things always happen to me,” becomes “What lesson can I learn from this situation?” “I wasted the whole day,” becomes “I still have 5 more hours left to make today a great day!”

Whether it is going for a coffee at your favourite café, or catching a movie in the theatre, make sure that once a week you schedule some “me” time.

4 That may mean getting less done during the day, but you deserve to take a mental break, regularly. So give priority to the time you need to recharge.

5 Whether it's the rare bit of easy traffic on

your way to work or the break in the weather, you won't have time to complain about the negative things because you're so busy being grateful.

- A. You can also volunteer at your local shelter.
B. It helps focus on the present and clear your mind.
C. Thankfully, there are ways you can get back on track.
D. If possible, get into nature and breathe the fresh air.
E. Relieve your stress and refresh your mind, body and spirit.
F. When a negative thought flashes, replace it with a positive one.
G. When a negative attitude takes over, shake it off by practising gratitude.

答案: 1~5 CDFEG

【微点写作】告知信

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

1. 我很高兴你对英语演讲比赛如此感兴趣,所以我写信向你简要介绍一下。

I feel delighted that you are so interested in the English speaking competition, so I'm writing to give you a brief introduction of it.

2. 很高兴收到你的来信并乐于告诉你我了解的关于春节的情况。

I am more than glad to receive your letter and am delighted to tell you what I know about the Spring Festival.

Section II Starting out & Understanding ideas

Language points

学习任务及目标

1. 掌握并能自主运用本课时的重要语言点;
2. 通过语言知识的学习、写作线索的捕捉及作者写作手法的分析,理解作者对雪的描写及传达的情感;
3. 将课文内容转换成视觉信息的形式,更好地理解课文内容,并联想和分享更多描写雪的文学作品。

自主式预习

I. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. The **prospect** from the balcony was breathtaking.

景色

2. The branch **bent** but didn't break when the boy climbed along it.

变弯曲

3. The peacock displayed its fine tail **feather**. 羽毛

4. Young children often learn nursery **rhymes**.

儿歌,童谣

5. The two halves of the town face each other, and both have interesting **churches**. 教堂

II. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
<u>inspector</u> <i>n.</i> 检查员, 巡视员	inspect <i>v.</i> 检查
	inspection <i>n.</i> 检查; 检阅
<u>secrecy</u> <i>n.</i> 保密, 秘密状态	secret <i>adj.</i> 秘密的 <i>n.</i> 秘密
	secretary <i>n.</i> 秘书
<u>shaving</u> <i>n.</i> 刮胡子	shave <i>v.</i> 剃(须发); (尤指) 刮脸
<u>glare</u> <i>n.</i> 刺眼的强光	glaring <i>adj.</i> 耀眼的; 明显的
<u>innocent</u> <i>adj.</i> 天真无邪的	innocence <i>n.</i> 清白; 无辜; 无罪; 天真
<u>enhance</u> <i>v.</i> 改进; 增强	enhancement <i>n.</i> 改进; 增强; 提高
<u>insist</u> <i>v.</i> 坚称, 坚决认为	insistence <i>n.</i> 坚称, 坚决认为

III. 补全短语

1. come round 拜访; 发生; 苏醒
2. come out 出现; 显露
3. break out (战争、火灾等) 爆发
4. transform... into ... 把……转变成……
5. on and on 不断地
6. talk away 不断地谈; 在谈话中度过
7. turn... into ... 把……变成……
8. as if 仿佛; 好像
9. early on 在初期
10. at the risk of 冒着……的风险

IV. 重点句式补全

1. 句型公式: as if 引导表语从句

It was as if our kindly countryside, close to the very heart of England, had been turned into a cruel grassland.

就好像我们这个靠近英格兰正中心位置的友好的乡村, 变成了一片残酷的草原。

2. 句型公式: “in+关系代词”引导定语从句

They are people in whose lives a slight fall of snow is an event.

在他们的生活中, 一场小雪就是一件大事。

3. 句型公式: whom 引导定语从句

I was nearly as excited about it this morning as the children, whom I found all looking through the window at the magic outside and talking away as excitedly as if Christmas had suddenly come round again.

今天早上我几乎和孩子们一样兴奋, 我发现他们都透过窗户望着外面奇妙的世界, 兴奋地说个不停, 好像圣诞节又突然来临了。

4. 句型公式: by the time 引导时间状语从句

Then the sun came out, and by the time I had sat down to breakfast it was shining bravely and flushing the snow with delicate pinks.

接着太阳出来了, 等到我坐下来吃早饭的时候, 太阳的光彩已是绚烂夺目, 给雪地添了一抹柔和的粉红色。

任务型课堂

1. inspector *n.* 检查员, 巡视员

(教材原文)... but is best remembered for his play *An Inspector Calls*.
……但是最令人难忘的是他的戏剧《探长来访》。

一感 读句子感悟用法

All the passengers, according to the new regulation, are to be **inspected** before boarding the subway.

根据新规定, 所有乘客在上地铁前都要接受检查。

All planes **are being inspected for** possible cracking and corrosion.

所有的飞机都在接受检查, 看是否可能有裂纹和腐蚀现象。

However, on closer **inspection**, a number of problems emerged.

然而, 经进一步检查, 很多问题冒了出来。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) inspect <i>v.</i> 检查; 视察; 检阅 inspect sth./sb. _____ sth. 因某事检查某事/某人 (2) _____ <i>n.</i> 检查; 视察; 检阅
探究结论	(1) for (2) inspection

三评 多维度评价测试

单句语法填空

- ① The police will inspect the venue (会场) for safety.
- ② The manager told me that these machines were inspected (inspect) twice daily by some experienced workers.
- ③ It is said that an inspector will come to inspect our school, and he will judge our school according to his inspection. (inspect)

2. insist v. 坚称, 坚决认为

(教材原文)... I must **insist** that last night's fall of snow here was an event.

……我也必须坚持认为昨晚这里的降雪是件大事。

一感 读句子感悟用法

The only wonder is that so many states **insist on/upon** closing their ears to the message.

唯一的怪事是这么多国家都坚持对这个消息充耳不闻。

Experts **insist that** steps (should) be taken now to prepare for the future.

专家坚持要求现在就采取措施为将来做好准备。

He **insists that** he has done nothing wrong.

This study shows the too early **insistence** on mastery may discourage students.

该研究表明过早强调熟练掌握也许会使学生丧失信心。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) insist _____/upon (doing) sth. 坚持要求(做)某事 insist that... (should) do... 坚持要求……做某事(虚拟语气) insist that... 坚持说, 坚持认为(真实语气)
	(2) insistence n. 坚持; 强调; 坚决主张 at one's insistence 在某人的坚持下
探究结论	(1) on

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

- ① She insisted on/upon seeing the manager as soon as possible.

② Although Tom insisted that he had handed (hand) in his homework yesterday, Mr Wang still insisted he (should) do (do) it again.

③ The government insisted that plans (should) be made (make) to help those out of work.

④ I did it, but only at your insistence (insist).

(2) 一句多译

我想步行去车站, 但他坚持要开车送我去那儿。

① I wanted to walk to the station, but he insisted that he (should) drive me there.

② I wanted to walk to the station, but he insisted on/upon driving me there.

3. as if/as though 引导表语从句

(教材原文) It was **as if** our kindly countryside, close to the very heart of England, had been turned into a cruel grassland.

就好像我们这个靠近英格兰正中心位置的友好的乡村, 变成了一片残酷的草原。

[句式分析] 句中 as if 引导的是表语从句。从句主干结构是: our kindly countryside had been turned into a cruel grassland.

一感 读句子感悟用法

It **looks as if** it is going to rain.

天看起来好像要下雨。

He talks **as if** he **knew** where she was.

他说话的样子好像他知道她在哪里似的。

The girl listened, motionless, **as if** she **had been turned** to stone.

那个女孩倾听着, 一动也不动, 好像已经变成了一块石头。

He opened his mouth **as if** he **would say** something.

他张开嘴好像要说什么。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	as if/as though 引导的从句可以分为以下几种情况: (1) 在 be, look, seem, appear 等系动词后引导 _____ 从句。 (2) 引导 _____ 状语从句。 (3) as if 还可用于省略句中。如果 as if 引导的从句是“主语+系动词”结构, 可省略主语和系动词, 这样 as if 后就只剩下名词、不定式、形容词(短语)、介词短语或分词。
	探究结论
	(1) 表语 (2) 方式

名师点拨 ■■■■

as if/as though 从句用虚拟语气的情况:当说话人认为句子所表述的是不真实的或极少有可能发生或存在的情况。从句用虚拟语气时,其谓语动词形式如下:

(1)从句表述与现在事实相反,谓语动词形式用动词过去式。

(2)从句表述与过去事实相反,谓语动词形式用“had+过去分词”。

(3)从句表述与将来事实相反,谓语动词形式用“would/could/might+动词原形”。

三评 多维度评价测试

(1)单句语法填空

①She ran as if she had had (have) wings on her feet.

②He talked about Rome as if he had been (be) there himself.

③He has just arrived, but he talks as if he knew (know) all about that.

(2)完成句子

①The two strangers talked as if/as though they had been friends for years.

这两个陌生人交谈起来好像他们已经是多年的朋友了。

②I can't stand him. He always talks as if/as though he knew everything.

我受不了他。他说起话来总是像他知道一切似的。

课后素养评价(二十七)

I. 单词拼写

- In addition, attracted by interesting topics, the students are free to take part in the weekly (每周的) discussion.
- With the help of artificial intelligence, the number of ticket inspectors (检查员) has on the decrease.
- He was so stubborn that he insisted (坚持) on organising the trip by himself.
- His father bought him some shaving (刮胡子) cream and taught him how to use it.
- The students found their “troubles” seemed not worth mentioning at all compared with what those innocent (天真无邪的) kids were going through.
- If parents express excitement about the prospect (景色) of a walk in the countryside, they are more likely to pass this feeling to their children.
- We were surprised to find the branch bent (弯曲) but did not break after the big storm.
- The church (教堂) dating from the 18th century is under repair at present.
- This fertiliser enhances (改进) the soil, so the vegetables and fruit are healthier and better.
- The language of nursery rhymes (儿歌) is concrete but imaginative, and they delight children because they have strong rhythm and a lot of repetition.

II. 短语填空

at the risk of; transform... into; used to; break out; come out; early on; come round; as if

- He acted as if he hadn't heard any of it.
- It was at midnight that a fire broke out, which caused many more deaths.
- The medical workers treated the patients at the risk of being infected.
- In only 20 years, the country has been transformed into an advanced industrial power.
- Can you imagine the successful young man used to be a naughty boy?
- For three days and nights they watched by her bed waiting for her to come round.
- The company ran into trouble early on, when a major order was cancelled.
- All the old crowd have come out for this occasion.

III. 完成句子

- With the food running out, the climbers had to return to the camp.
在食物即将用尽的情况下,登山者们不得不返回营地。
- To be honest, I did see Tom bending the tree when I passed the playground.
坦白地说,在我经过操场时我确实看见汤姆正在弄弯小树。

3. The teacher insists that we (should) keep a diary to improve our ability to express ourselves in English.
老师坚持要求我们写日记来提高我们用英语表达的能力。

4. Regular exercise is as important to us as a healthy diet.

有规律的锻炼和健康饮食对我们是一样重要的。

5. The teacher treats her students very well, as if they were her own children.

这位老师对她的学生非常好,就好像他们是她自己的孩子。

IV. 完形填空

Leticia Gonzalez in Liberal, Kansas, wanted her 10-year-old daughter, Luna to have the best birthday ever. She had Luna 1 a birthday wish list and fastened it to a balloon, sending it off into the sky. "I just thought it was a cute and 2 way to celebrate a birthday, 3 the usual way of eating a birthday cake," Gonzalez told the reporter.

About a month later, a grandfather living more than 650 miles away found a red balloon tangled in a downed tree. He 4 picked up the balloon. "I saw a note 5 to it. It was Luna's birthday wish list," Bamburg said.

Bamburg instantly knew the 6 was important to the little girl who wrote it. 7, he and his wife posted it on social media, where he said it "spread like wildfire".

Within 24 hours, Bamburg found out that the balloon came from Gonzalez and her daughter. He also heard from many friends who wanted to help him 8 the list. "And we got all the 9 we could—the puppy was the hardest to find," he said.

Yes, Luna's list 10 included a puppy—and Bamburg, determined to get her one. In April, after months of searching, Bamburg found the 11 dog. He and his wife drove towards Kansas. There, the once strangers 12 gifts. "I just feel like we are family now," Bamburg said. "When they took the puppy, they just 13 us with food and gifts."

Bamburg said the sweet reaction from the girl 14 his heart. Both he and Gonzalez hope sharing their 15 shows how a kind gesture from a stranger can spread joy to countless others.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章讲述了 Bamburg 通过自己的行动帮助一个小女孩实现生日愿望的故事。

1. A. make B. follow
C. choose D. predict

A 根据后文"a birthday wish list"可知,此处指她让孩子制作了一个生日愿望清单。故选 A。

2. A. generous B. significant
C. different D. reliable

C 根据下文"3 the usual way of eating a birthday cake"可知,这种庆祝生日的方式与平常的吃生日蛋糕的庆祝方式不同。故选 C。

3. A. in case of B. other than
C. apart from D. regardless of

B 根据上文"fastened it to a balloon, sending it off into the sky"可知,这种庆祝生日的方式与平常的方式不同。故选 B。

4. A. secretly B. suddenly
C. finally D. immediately

D 根据上文"a grandfather living more than 650 miles away found a red balloon tangled in a downed tree"可知,这位爷爷看到气球缠在倒下的树上,再结合常识判断应是他马上把气球捡起来。故选 D。

5. A. attached B. submitted
C. addicted D. exposed

A 根据上文"a birthday wish list and fastened it to a balloon"可知,此处指气球上绑着一张纸条。故选 A。

6. A. list B. birthday
C. balloon D. way

A 根据上文"It was Luna's birthday wish list"可知,此处指这个清单上的内容对写下愿望清单的女孩很重要。故选 A。

7. A. Somehow B. Therefore
C. Anyway D. Moreover

B 根据前文"Bamburg instantly knew the 6 was important to the little girl who wrote it."及下文"he and his wife posted it on social media"可知,因为知道这对女孩很重要,因此他和妻子就在社交媒体上发布了这个消息。故选 B。

8. A. rebuild B. continue
C. prepare D. fulfil

D 根据前文"It was Luna's birthday wish list"以及"many friends who wanted to help him"可知,

此处指 Bamburg 的朋友想帮助他实现清单里的愿望。故选 D。

9. A. efforts B. aids
C. answers D. gifts
D 根据上文 “It was Luna’s birthday wish list” 可知, 这个愿望清单上写的是小女孩希望得到的礼物。故选 D。
10. A. partly B. still
C. also D. just
C 根据后文 “included a puppy” 可知, 除了 Bamburg 能完成的礼物之外, 她的清单中也想要一只小狗。故选 C。
11. A. expensive B. perfect
C. special D. real
B 根据前文 “the puppy was the hardest to find” 以及 “after months of searching” 可知, 此处指经过几个月的寻找, 终于找到了符合小女孩愿望清单上的小狗。故选 B。
12. A. distributed B. donated
C. exchanged D. showed
C 根据上文 “He and his wife drove towards Kansas.” 以及下文 “When they took the puppy, they just 13 us with food and gifts.” 可知, 他们驾车到堪萨斯是为了把小狗给小女孩, 并且也收到了礼物, 所以此处指在堪萨斯, 他们交换了礼物。故选 C。
13. A. filled B. satisfied
C. showered D. communicated

C shower sb. with sth. “大量地给某人某物”, 结合语境可知, 这里指在女孩一家人收到这个小狗的时候, 他们也给了 Bamburg 很多的礼物和食物。故选 C。

14. A. pleased B. comforted
C. reached D. warmed
D 根据前文 “the sweet reaction from the girl” 可知, 女孩的反应让 Bamburg 的心里感到温暖。故选 D。
15. A. experience B. lesson
C. adventure D. impression
A 根据前文内容可知, Bamburg 用行动帮助女孩实现了她的生日愿望, 这次经历展示了善意可以把快乐传递给无数的人。故选 A。

【微点写作】告知信

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

1. 这个旨在提高我们学生交流技巧的比赛将于下周日上午举行。
This competition aimed at improving communication skills of us students is going to take place next Sunday morning.
2. 这项活动不仅让我大开眼界而且激励我更努力地学习。
Not only does the activity broaden my horizons, but it also inspires me to work harder.

Section III Using language

学习任务及目标

1. 复习非谓语动词作定语、状语和补语的用法, 学会在写作中正确使用非谓语动词;
2. 掌握并能自主运用本课时的重要语言点;
3. 学习并运用描写自然的词汇, 按照声音、颜色、动作、形状、气味和感觉这六个类别对所学词汇进行分类, 并找到更多类似的词汇;
4. 关注语用功能, 学会区分有关“举例子”和“做解释”的表达, 并能够在实际生活中运用这些表达。

自主式预习

- I. 根据语境写出句中**黑体**单词的汉语意思
1. The spring breeze is pleasantly warm and **sweeps** above the flowers on both sides of the road.
吹过, 掠过
2. The fields around had been sown with **wheat**. **小麦**

3. As evening came, the coastline **faded** into darkness.
逐渐消失
4. A few newspapers and magazines were **piled** on a table.
堆放, 摆起
5. The weather can be quite **bleak** on the coast. 阴冷的

6. Looking round, he discovered a small **wagon** with a horse. 四轮运货车
7. The cherry blossoms that we planted during the conference **bloomed** this April. 开花
8. For the farmers in my hometown, they usually **reap** wheat in June every year. 收割
9. The boy dropped the apples he had stolen and cut away across the **orchard**. 果园

II. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
<u>charm</u> <i>n.</i> 魅力,魔力	charming <i>adj.</i> 迷人的
<u>relax</u> <i>v.</i> 放松; 休息; 使(松弛), 放松	relaxation <i>n.</i> 放松; 消遣
	relaxed <i>adj.</i> 轻松自在的, 放松的; 舒适的, 悠闲的, 轻松的
<u>appearance</u> <i>n.</i> 到来, 出现; 外表, 外观	appear <i>v.</i> 到来, 出现; 似乎; 好像, 看来
	disappear <i>v.</i> 消失, 不见; 失踪, 丢失
	disappearance <i>n.</i> 消失, 失踪; 消亡, 不复存在
<u>confused</u> <i>adj.</i> 困惑的; 不清楚的; 难懂的	confuse <i>v.</i> 使困惑; 混淆, 弄错
	confusing <i>adj.</i> 令人困惑的, 模糊不清的, 难懂的
	confusion <i>n.</i> 困惑; 混乱; 慌乱

III. 补全短语

- nothing but 只有, 只不过
- add... to ... 把……加进……
- be irrelevant to 与……不相干
- have a point 有道理
- be seen as 被看作……
- replace... with ... 用……替代……
- all the time 始终; 一直

IV. 重点句式补全

- 句型公式: what 引导主语从句
What the author wrote made me feel confused.
 作者写的内容令我困惑。
- 句型公式: as 引导时间状语从句
 And as times change, old words become as normal to young people as the new ones are to me.
 而且, 随着时代的变迁, 旧词对年轻人来说就像新词对我一样平常。
- 句型公式: 现在分词短语作后置定语
 The Lake Poets were a small group of poets living in the Lake District of England in the late 18th and early 19th centuries.
 湖畔诗人是 18 世纪末 19 世纪初生活在英格兰湖区的一小群诗人。

任务型课堂

1. fade *v.* 逐渐消失; 褪色

(教材原文)... when the memory of snow, and ice, and bleak winds, has **faded** from our minds as completely as they have disappeared from the earth...

……当冰雪和寒风的记忆从我们的脑海中完全消失, 就像它们从地球上消失一样……

一感 读句子感悟用法

Will the colour in this material **fade**?

这种料子的颜色会褪色吗?

The voices became louder and closer and then **faded away**.

声音越来越大, 越来越近, 然后渐渐消失。

The music **faded down** and a special news broadcast began.

乐曲的音量减弱了, 专题新闻广播开始了。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	fade _____ 消失; 衰弱
	fade _____ 安静下来
	fade from 从……逐渐消失
探究结论	away; down

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 写出下列句子中 fade 的含义

① The colours of the skirt gently **fade** each time you wash it. (颜色) 褪去

② Hopes for the missing men are **fading**. (希望) 逐渐破灭

③ They arrived home just as the light was **fading**. (光) 变暗

④ Flowers soon **faded** when they have been cut.
凋谢; 枯萎

⑤ Sympathy for the rebels, the government claims, is beginning to **fade**.
逐渐变弱

(2) 单句语法填空

① Hopes of reaching an agreement seem to be fading away.

② His name will never fade from the memory of the world.

2. **sweep** v. 吹过, 掠过; 打扫; 风行; 扫视

(教材原文)... and the wheat, piled in graceful sheaves, or waving in every gentle wind that **sweeps** above it, tinges the landscape with a golden colour.

……麦子整整齐齐地一束束堆着, 或者在阵阵微风中摇曳着, 给大地染上了金黄的色彩。

一感 读句子感悟用法

The gardener is **sweeping up** fallen leaves in the park.

园丁正在清扫公园内的落叶。

Any doubts had been **swept away**.

任何怀疑都被消除了。

Ninety-mile per hour winds **swept across** the plains.
时速九十英里的强风横扫平原。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) sweep _____ 打扫; 清扫
	sweep _____ 消灭; 摧毁
探究结论	sweep over/across/around 横扫
	(2) sweeper n. 清洁工; 清扫机
探究结论	(1) up; away

三评 多维度评价测试

完成句子

① She swept up the grains of wheat that had spilled on the ground.

她打扫了撒在地上的麦粒。

② Her habitation was swept away, and she and her child were left shelterless.

她的住处被风刮跑了, 她和孩子没有了栖身之地。

语法探究

非谓语动词作定语、补语和状语

「语法感知」

- ①... I saw the ground so fantastically **carpeted**.
- ②... wake up **to find** yourself in another quite different, ...
- ③... I can see the children **flattening** their noses against the window, ...
- ④... flattened my nose against the cold window **to watch** the **falling** snow...
- ⑤... last year I was out of the country, **sweating** in a hot climate, ...
- ⑥Carson urged people **to make** themselves aware of the facts and do something about the situation.

1. 在这些句子中, 句子①、句子③和句子⑥为非谓语动词作**宾语补足语**, 过去分词表示**被动**或**完成**; 现在分词表示**主动**或**进行**; 不定式表示**将来**。

2. 句子②、句子④中的不定式和句子⑤中的现在分词在句中作**状语**; 句子②中的不定式作**结果**状语, 句子④中的不定式作**目的**状语, 句子⑤中的现在分词作**伴随**状语。

3. 句子④中的现在分词作**定语**; 单个的现在分词一般放在名词前面, 现在分词短语放在名词的**后面**。

「语法精讲」

一、不定式

(一) 不定式作定语

不定式作定语一般情况下会置于被修饰词的后面, 并且与被修饰词构成一定的逻辑关系, 其用法如下:

1. 主谓关系

被修饰词是不定式动作的发出者。此时被修饰词前通常有 only, first, next, 序数词或形容词的最高级修饰。

She is always the first to come and the last **to leave**.
她总是第一个来最后一个离开。

2. 动宾关系

被修饰词是不定式动作的承受者。此时需要注意, 如果动词不定式中的动词是不及物动词时, 其后应该有相应的介词。但当不定式修饰的名词是 time, place, way 时, 不定式后可省略介词。

There are many interesting things **to see** there.
那里有许多有趣的东西可以看。

3. 修饰关系

动词不定式对所修饰的词起到补充、说明的作用。这些被修饰的词有 wish, way, chance, ability, decision, attempt, reason, answer 等。

Can you think up a good way **to deal with** the ever increasing prices?

你们能否想出一个应对日益上涨的物价的好办法?

4. 动词不定式作定语有时也可以表示一种将来的动作。

We are invited to a party **to be held** in our club next Friday.

我们受邀参加下周五在我们俱乐部举办的聚会。

(二)不定式作补语

1. 不定式作宾语补足语

不定式作宾语补足语时相当于名词,跟在某些及物动词的宾语之后,对宾语作进一步的补充、说明,并与该宾语构成逻辑上的主谓关系。

I wanted something **to happen** to me, but nothing happened.

我希望在我身上会发生些什么变化,可是什么都没发生。

I know nothing about him and I beg you **to tell** me nothing.

他的情况我一无所知,我也请求您别告诉我。

名师点拨 ■■■■

在一些使役动词(如 make, let, have 等)和感官动词(如 see, watch, observe, notice, hear, feel 等)之后,作宾语补足语的不定式需省略 to;用于被动语态时,不定式的 to 不能省略。

She let her hand **fall** from his arm and said no more.

她放开他的胳膊,没再说什么。

Tom is always hard-working, so he doesn't have to **be made to study hard**.

汤姆一直很努力,所以没有必要强迫他刻苦学习。

2. 不定式作主语补足语

在 "... be said/believed/known/reported/considered/found/thought to do sth." 结构中,不定式作主语补足语。

They **are said to have developed** a new approach to teaching, which **is said to improve** classroom teaching greatly.

据说他们已经研究出一种新的教学方法,这种方法据说可以极大地改善课堂教学。

(三)不定式作状语

不定式作状语主要表示目的、结果或原因,也可以表示条件、方式或比较。

He stood up **to be seen better**.

他站起来以便大家能更清楚地看到他。(目的)

He searched the room **only to find nothing**.

他满屋子找,却一无所获。(结果)

She wept **to hear the news**.

她听到这个消息哭了。(原因)

To hear him talk, you would think he owned the whole world.

如果你听他讲话,你会以为整个世界都是他的。(条件)

To do his best, he could not finish his task on time.

即使竭尽全力,他仍然不能按时完成任务。(让步)

二、现在分词

(一)现在分词作定语

1. 现在分词作定语说明被修饰词的性质或状态,表明动作是主动、进行的意义;单个分词作定语一般放在被修饰词的前面(前置定语);分词短语作定语一般放在被修饰词的后面(后置定语)。

a **flying** plane = a plane **that is flying** 一架正在飞行的飞机

a young man **sitting** next to me = a young man who/**that is sitting** next to me 一个坐在我旁边的年轻人

2. 现在分词作定语的时候,与被修饰词之间存在逻辑上的主动关系,表示事物存在的状态或动作正在进行;有时现在分词作定语可以转换为主动的定语从句。

The man **speaking to** the teacher is our monitor's father.

= The man **who is speaking to** the teacher is our monitor's father.

正与老师谈话的那个人是我们班长的父亲。

(二)现在分词作宾语补足语

1. 现在分词作宾语补足语

现在分词作宾语补足语表示正在进行的主动性的动作或状态。以下动词后可跟现在分词作宾语补足语: see, watch, hear, feel, find, get, keep, notice, observe, leave, catch, have, make, let 等。

Can you hear her **singing** the song in the next room?

你能听见她在隔壁房间唱歌吗?

He kept the car **waiting** at the gate.

他让小汽车在门口等着。

2. 当句子变为被动结构时,原来作宾语补足语的现在分词形式便转换为主语补足语。

They found the result very **satisfying**.

= The result was found very **satisfying**.

他们发现结果令人非常满意。

They heard him **singing** in the next room.

= He was heard **singing** in the next room.

他们听到他正在隔壁房间唱歌。

(三)现在分词作状语

现在分词作状语可以表示时间、原因、结果、条件、让步、方式或伴随情况等。

Hearing the news, they all jumped with joy.

听到这个消息,他们都高兴得跳了起来。(时间)

Being a league member, he is always helping others.

由于是团员,他经常帮助他人。(原因)

He stayed at home, **cleaning and washing**.

他待在家里,又擦又洗。(伴随)

Playing all day, you will waste your valuable time.

要是整天玩,你就会浪费宝贵的时间。(条件)

He dropped the glass, **breaking it into pieces**.

他把杯子弄掉了,结果摔得粉碎。(结果)

三、过去分词

(一)过去分词作定语

过去分词(短语)作定语的时候,与被修饰词之间存在逻辑上的被动关系,表示被动或完成。过去分词作定语有两种情况,如果是单个过去分词,通常放在所修饰的词的前面;如果是过去分词短语,则放在所修饰的词的后面。过去分词(短语)作定语时可以转换为被动的定语从句。

The **excited** children are opening their presents.

兴奋的孩子们正在打开他们的礼物。

Some of the people **invited to the party** can't come.

有些被邀请参加聚会的人不能来。

After completing and signing it, please return the form to us in the envelope **provided**.

= After completing and signing it, please return the form to us in the envelope **which is provided**.

填完表格并签名之后,请把它装入所提供的信封里返给我们。

(二)过去分词作补足语

1. 过去分词作宾语补足语,说明宾语的状态或性质,宾语是其逻辑主语,一般是过去分词动作的承受者,即逻辑上的被动关系。

I saw his eyes **fixed** on me with curiosity.

我看见他的眼睛盯着我,充满了好奇。

We want the work **finished** by Saturday.

我们想要那项工作在周六前完成。

We found the house **deserted**.

我们发现这所房子已经废弃了。

名师点拨 ■■■■

能接过去分词作宾语补足语的动词:

(1) 表示感觉或心理状态的动词,如 see, watch, observe, hear, feel, notice, think 等。

(2) 表示愿望、想法的动词及表达,如 want, should like, would like, prefer 等。

(3) 表示“致使”含义的使役动词,如 have, make, get, keep, leave 等。

2. 过去分词有时亦可作主语补足语。

The song is often heard **sung** everywhere in China.

在中国到处经常听到有人唱这首歌。

(三)过去分词作状语

过去分词作状语可表示原因、时间、条件、让步、方式或伴随情况等。过去分词作状语可转换成状语从句。当过去分词作状语时,其逻辑主语一般就是句子的主语,并且与之构成逻辑上的被动关系。

Asked what had happened, his face turned red.

当被问及发生了什么事情的时候,他的脸红了。(时间)

Written in a hurry, this article was not so good!

因为写得匆忙,这篇文章不是很好!(原因)

Given another hour, I can also work out this problem.

再给我一个小时,我也能解出这道题。(条件)

Followed by the old man, we went upstairs.

我们上了楼,后面跟着那个老人。(伴随)

Left at home, John didn't feel afraid at all.

虽然约翰被单独留在家里,但是他一点都不害怕。(让步)

「语法冲关」

I. 用括号内所给动词的适当形式填空

- The building is said to be (be) the tallest building in the world.
- She asked me to answer (answer) the phone in her absence.
- Explained (explain) a hundred times, he still can't understand it.
- Can you see the star moving (move) in the sky?
- Mrs Brown was much disappointed to see the washing machine she had had repaired (repair) went wrong again.

- The letter posted (post) today will reach you in a week.
- He telephoned me, saying (say) that he wouldn't come for supper.
- Listen to the birds singing (sing) beautifully in the garden.
- She bought a bookshelf to put (put) her books on.
- Having hurried (hurry) through his breakfast, he went to wait for the school bus.

II. 完成句子

- These are the books to be distributed among the students.
这些是要分发给学生的书。

- His illness is not such as to cause anxiety.
他的病还没有到令人焦虑的程度。
- I found those students studying very hard.
我发现那些学生学习非常努力。
- Frightened by the horror movie, the girl didn't dare to sleep alone.
因为被恐怖电影吓坏了,这个女孩不敢单独睡觉。
- He won't like such questions discussed at the meeting.
他不喜欢在会上讨论这样的问题。
- The man followed by security guards is our chairman.
被保安人员跟着的那个人是我们的主席。

课后素养评价(二十八)

I. 选词填空

charm; nothing but; gentle; fade; replace...
with...; contrast with; wheat; have a point

- The snow was icy and white, contrasting with the brilliant blue sky.
- This town, clean and quiet, has a charm you couldn't find in a big city.
- He is the gentlest man I have ever known.
- The doctor recommended that we shouldn't replace supper with snacks.
- With time passing, the outward colour will fade.
- The price of wheat has decreased by 15%.
- Personally, I think Hawking has a point.
- The whole story is nothing but a pack of lies.

II. 单句语法填空

- The man sweeping (sweep) the street is one of the volunteers who make contributions to the neighbourhood.
- Caught (catch) in the flood, the man tried to climb the nearby tree.
- There are many interesting things to see (see) there.
- Tom is always hard-working, so he doesn't have to be made (make) to study hard.
- This is the reason why I have come so far to look for you.
- What he said made me feel rather confused.
- With online shopping increasingly popular, the Internet is seen as a way of reaching target customers.

- The woman talks all the time and hardly stops to draw breath.
- He raised his voice in order to make himself heard (hear).
- They use computers to keep the traffic running (run) smoothly (顺畅地).

III. 阅读理解

A

Have you ever taken a look at a few lovely chickens and desired to touch and kiss them? Apparently, for some people the urge is hard to resist. However, according to an updated warning by the Centers for Disease Control (CDC), doing so could spread dangerous—maybe even life-threatening—Salmonella (沙门氏菌). So, no matter how irresistible those little feathered birds may seem, avoid giving them a kiss.

This isn't the first time CDC has warned against physically touching or kissing your poultry (家禽). Back in 2018, they advised against dressing the birds up for fear of spreading Salmonella. Then again, in May this year, with 474 cases reported, another warning was issued. According to interviews with 271 of those affected, 77 percent had been in contact with poultry before getting sick.

“Backyard poultry, like chickens and ducks, can carry Salmonella bacteria even if they look healthy and clean,” writes CDC. These bacteria can easily spread to anything in the areas where the

poultry live. You can get sick from touching your poultry or anything in their environment and food, and then touching your mouth or swallowing Salmonella bacteria.

Most people who come into contact with the Salmonella bacteria will experience diarrhea (腹泻), fever and stomach cramp. Children are particularly affected—one in three sick people is below the age of five, which is intelligible given their weaker immune systems and natural love for the birds.

CDC recommends that parents shouldn't let little children touch chicks, ducks or other backyard poultry and make sure that if they do, they should wash their hands thoroughly afterward. Likewise, adults are instructed to do the same after touching backyard poultry and their eggs should be cleaned, stored and cooked correctly to avoid the infection of Salmonella.

This might be easier said than done—for many people, backyard poultry are beloved—but if you really love them, stop physical displays of affection in case you end up with Salmonella bacteria on your face. It turns out to be a bit of harm.

【语篇解读】文章讲述了疾控中心不断地警告人们,为了避免危险,不要触摸亲吻小鸡、小鸭等家禽。

1. Why does CDC repeatedly warn people not to kiss chickens?

- A. To protect the poultry.
- B. To show love to chickens.
- C. To get rid of Salmonella.
- D. To stay safe from potential danger.

D 细节理解题。根据第一段中的“However, according to an updated warning... doing so could spread dangerous—maybe even life-threatening—Salmonella (沙门氏菌).”可知,疾控中心不断地警告人们不要亲吻小鸡是为了避免潜在的危險,确保安全。故选 D。

2. How is Paragraph 2 mainly developed?

- A. By giving examples.
- B. By showing statistics.
- C. By making a comparison.
- D. By interviewing victims.

A 推理判断题。根据第二段中的“Back in 2018, they advised against dressing the birds up for fear of spreading Salmonella.”和“Then again, in May this year, with 474 cases reported, another warning was issued. According to interviews with

271 of those affected, 77 percent had been in contact with poultry before getting sick.”可知,本段主要是通过举例的方式展开的,分别列举了 2018 年和今年 5 月的事例。故选 A。

3. What does the underlined word “intelligible” probably mean in Paragraph 4?

- A. Understandable.
- B. Irresistible.
- C. Unavoidable.
- D. Controversial.

A 词义猜测题。根据画线词前的“Children are particularly affected—one in three sick people is below the age of five”可知,儿童受影响最严重。而画线词后的“given their weaker immune systems and natural love for the birds”给出了儿童受影响最严重的原因。这些原因使这种现象易于理解了,因此画线词的意思是“易于理解的”。故选 A。

4. What does the author intend to do in the last paragraph?

- A. Stress the importance of affection.
- B. Add more background information.
- C. Provide some suggestions for the readers.
- D. Summarise the theme of the passage.

D 推理判断题。根据最后一段的内容可推知,该段总结概括了文章主旨。故选 D。

B

To me, Shakespeare is a bit of a touchy subject in the theatre industry. I believe Shakespeare's plays to be the most challenging in terms of language. When you have challenging language, then understanding the plot and topics discussed becomes a challenge as well. It's like a chain. If you don't understand it from the start, it makes things hard later on and people tend to give up on it. Regardless of all of this, I believe Shakespeare's plays are important in the sense that they are where true theatre started. William Shakespeare is a name everyone knows regardless of whether you enjoy his work or not.

Many high schools or colleges do at least one Shakespeare's play every few years and I like that. I think it's important to expose students to plays that are a bit more challenging than they're used to. Of course, it's not easy to understand these plays but

then think about the people who act in those plays. When acting, you have to understand your character inside and out and not only that, but you need to completely know everything going on around you as well. So to understand the script is one thing, but then to take it to that next level in terms of acting in a Shakespeare's play is a whole other thing. How about memorising the lines? That's one of the hardest things actors have said they had to get through. It is such heightened language that it's almost like learning a foreign language. Shakespeare's play is tough and that's what I think I love about it the most. The challenge is understanding. Once you have that, then you have room to play with it.

Therefore, if people walked into a Shakespeare's play with more of an open mind, their experience would be so much better. There is an immense amount of exploration and discovery in his plays and the experience can be really satisfying. It's hard stuff, but it's fascinating and we should be embracing it.

【语篇解读】虽然莎士比亚剧本中的语言因很难理解而极具挑战性,但是学生们欣赏莎士比亚的戏剧仍是非常重要的。与此同时作者还谈论了欣赏莎士比亚戏剧的方法。

5. What's the main idea of the passage?
- The characteristics of Shakespeare's plays.
 - How to perform Shakespeare's plays successfully.
 - The importance and way of enjoying Shakespeare's plays.
 - How to understand the tough language of Shakespeare's plays.

C 主旨大意题。本文介绍的是学生们欣赏莎士比亚戏剧的重要性以及方法。第一段开篇引出话题,第一段中的“Regardless of all of this, I believe Shakespeare's plays are important in the sense that they are where true theatre started.”点明主题;第二段用“I think it's important to expose students to plays that are a bit more challenging than they're used to.”进一步谈自己的观点并以演员排练莎士比亚戏剧为例对自己的观点进行佐证;最后作者谈如何欣赏莎士比亚的戏剧。故选 C。

6. What's the biggest challenge in understanding Shakespeare's plays?

- The plot and topics.
- The challenging language.
- Understanding the characters.
- How to understand from the start.

B 细节理解题。根据第一段第二句“I believe Shakespeare's plays to be the most challenging in terms of language.”可知,作者认为从语言方面讲,莎士比亚戏剧是最具有挑战性的。故选 B。

7. What does the underlined word “heightened” mean in Paragraph 2?
- Outstanding and lively.
 - Strange and mechanical.
 - Complicated and difficult.
 - High-levelled and interesting.
- C 词义猜测题。根据画线词所在句子中的“that it's almost like learning a foreign language”可知,莎士比亚的语言就像是外语,且下文中进一步说“Shakespeare's play is tough”。由此可推知,heightened 表示“复杂的,困难的”。故选 C。

8. What does the writer suggest you do when enjoying Shakespeare's plays?
- Act them out.
 - Remember the lines in them.
 - Learn Shakespeare's language.
 - Enjoy them with an open mind.

D 细节理解题。根据最后一段第一句“Therefore, if people walked into a Shakespeare's play with more of an open mind, their experience would be so much better.”可知,如果人们以一种开放的心态进入莎士比亚戏剧,那么他们的体验就会好很多。故选 D。

IV. 完形填空

As my husband, Doug, stood on the busy New York city street trying to stop a taxi, I tried to protect my daughter from the cold December wind and rain. I put my head down to kiss her tiny face.

1 and wet, my husband gave up his attempt to flag down a taxi. I knew the 2. Just after her first birthday, we were told our daughter Katie has a 3 brain illness. Since that moment, Doug and I felt like runners in a marathon race where the finishing line kept 4. We knew Katie was running out of time. It had taken months before we finally had a name for the 5, but we were told only a few of specialists in the world knew how to 6 it. Now, as we finally found a brilliant doctor to 7 our girl, we were in a strange 8

in the cold rain.

Just at the moment, a middle-aged woman pulled over and said, "Pardon me? May I offer you a ride?" Before we could say anything, she continued, "It's really no 9 for me. Just get in." It was then that I noticed her thick Irish accent, which 10 me up like hot soup. We simply said, "Thanks! Roosevelt Hospital, please," as we got in her car for the ride.

"Are you going for the baby?" she asked us. I nodded my head, holding back my 11. At the hospital, we 12 her a dozen times for the ride. As the woman hugged me, I 13 her face was wet with tears. She promised to pray for us before she left.

After three more visits to New York and two more 14 operations, Katie is cured. But the voice of the Irish woman still rang as a constant reminder of a tiny ray of light that appeared in our 15 days.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。作者和丈夫带着生病的女儿在雨中打车,一位热心的女士给了他们战胜困难的勇气。

1. A. Excited B. Frustrated
C. Worried D. Satisfied

B 由于沮丧和下雨的天气,作者的丈夫放弃了拦下一辆出租车的尝试。故选 B。

2. A. feeling B. spirit
C. message D. sense

A “我”知道他的那种感觉。故选 A。

3. A. simple B. rare
C. normal D. natural

B 就在她一岁生日之后,“我们”被告知“我们”的女儿凯蒂患有一种罕见的脑部疾病。根据后文的“but we were told only a few of specialists in the world knew how to...”可知。故选 B。

4. A. coming B. lowering
C. disappearing D. running

C 从那一刻起,道格和“我”就像跑马拉松的赛跑者一样,终点线不停地消失。故选 C。

5. A. race B. illness
C. doctor D. challenge

B 过了好几个月,“我们”才终于知道了这个病的名字,但“我们”被告知,世界上只有少数专家懂得如何治疗它。故选 B。

6. A. explain B. check
C. reach D. treat

D 世界上只有少数专家懂得如何治疗这种疾病。

7. A. protect B. meet

- C. save D. encourage

C 此刻,当“我们”终于找到一位高明的医生来拯救“我们”的女儿时,“我们”却被困在一座陌生城市的冷雨中。故选 C。

8. A. country B. hospital
C. town D. city

D 根据第一段中的“New York city”可知。故选 D。

9. A. trouble B. difference
C. question D. loss

A 那位中年女士说:“这对我来说真的没有什么麻烦。”故选 A。

10. A. picked B. called
C. warmed D. woke

C 就在那时,“我”注意到她那浓重的爱尔兰口音,就像热汤一样温暖“我”。此处 warm 是动词。故选 C。

11. A. surprise B. anger
C. smile D. tears

D “我”点头并忍住“我”的眼泪。故选 D。

12. A. thanked B. praised
C. respected D. accepted

A 在医院里,对于她热心的帮助,“我们”数次表示感谢。故选 A。

13. A. guessed B. believed
C. understood D. noticed

D 当那个女人拥抱“我”的时候,“我”注意到她的脸上满是泪水。故选 D。

14. A. eye B. brain
C. kidney D. heart

B 在经历过三次去纽约和两次脑部手术后,凯蒂的病被治愈了。故选 B。

15. A. busiest B. luckiest
C. darkest D. happiest

C 但是,那位爱尔兰女士的声音仍然不断地在“我们”耳边回响,那是“我们”最黑暗的日子里的一束微弱的光。故选 C。

【微点写作】告知信

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

1. 这个活动促进/增进了我们对中国文化的理解。

The activity contributes to/adds to our understanding of Chinese culture.

2. 如果你需要进一步的信息,请让我知晓。

Please let me know if you need further information.

3. 如果你有任何问题,不要犹豫联系我。

If you have any questions, don't hesitate to contact me.

Section IV Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Comprehending

学习任务及目标

1. 识记本课时的重要语言点；
2. 理解课文内容，理解作者对蕾切尔·卡森的评价，并思考《寂静的春天》一书所传递的信息及其对社会的启示；
3. 加深对本单元话题的理解，形成自己的自然观，并能更深刻地理解文学作品和自然的关系，从而更加热爱自然，增强保护自然的意识。

自主式预习

「基础预习」

写出下列词汇和表达的汉语意思

(一) 核心词汇和表达

1. puzzled *adj.* 困惑的，无法理解的
2. tremble *v.* 颤抖，发抖
3. precise *adj.* 精确的；一丝不苟的
4. ban *v.* 禁止，取缔
5. dozen *number* 一打；许多
6. thorough *adj.* 仔细的；缜密的
7. launch *n.* 推出，发起
8. elegance *n.* 优美；简洁
9. reputation *n.* 名誉，名望
10. passionate *adj.* 具有强烈信念的
11. or so 大约；左右
12. rather than 而不是
13. be aware of 意识到
14. in addition to 除……之外(还)
15. scores of 大量；许多
16. in particular 尤其，特别
17. urge... to do 敦促……做

(二) 阅读词汇和表达

1. diamond *n.* 钻石
2. dove *n.* 鸽子
3. knowingly *adv.* 故意地
4. marine *adj.* 海洋的
5. fable *n.* 寓言
6. chorus *n.* 合唱曲
7. backyard *n.* 后院
8. moribund *adj.* 垂死的，奄奄一息的
9. throb *v.* 生机勃勃；热闹
10. robin *n.* 知更鸟
11. catbird *n.* 猫鹊
12. jay *n.* 松鸦
13. wren *n.* 鹪鹩(一种褐色小鸟)
14. marsh *n.* 沼泽，湿地
15. posthumous *adj.* 死后获得的
16. put... at risk 使……受到威胁
17. stand by 坚持；支持
18. target for ……的目标
19. come round 拜访；改变观点；发生；苏醒
20. cause harm to 对……造成危害
21. alert... to 给……提醒……；使……意识到……
22. gypsy moth 舞毒蛾

「课文速览」

表格填空

Parts	Main ideas	Details
Part 1 (Para. 1)	The abstract of <i>Silent Spring</i> .	It was a spring without voices. On the mornings that had once throbbed with the dawn 1. <u>chorus</u> of robins, catbirds, doves, jays, wrens, and scores of other bird voices there was now no sound; only 2. <u>silence</u> lay over the fields and woods and marsh.

Parts	Main ideas	Details
Part 2 (Para. 2— Para. 4)	The purpose and influence of the book.	Carson aimed to alert not only the 3. scientific community but also the general public to the damaging effects of human activity on natural 4. ecosystems —in particular, to the harmful use of pesticides. She urged people to make themselves aware of the facts and do something about the situation. Her message was very 5. alarming , causing a great increase in environmental awareness.
Part 3 (Para. 5)	Opposing voices of the book.	The book became a target for critics in the 6. pesticide industry. These were attempts to damage Carson's 7. reputation and stop her work from influencing public policy, but she remained determined to stand by her 8. research .
Part 4 (Para. 6)	The author's opinion.	Personally, I enjoy Carson's book. She made a 9. crucial but potentially difficult-to-understand subject interesting and 10. accessible to millions of people.

任务型课堂

I. 根据课文内容选择正确答案

- Why did many people get puzzled and disturbed?
 - Because they didn't speak of birds again.
 - Because the feeding stations were destroyed.
 - Because most birds were gone.
 - Because birds' voices were unusual.
- What can we learn about Rachel Carson?
 - She was born in 1962.
 - She was a writer by profession.
 - She thought pesticides were harmful.
 - She used too many pesticides daily.
- What caused a great increase in the awareness of protecting the environment?
 - Carson's research.
 - The fire-ant programme.
 - The green movement.
 - Some gypsy moths.

答案: 1~3 CCA

II. 课文语法填空

Rachel Carson was a scientist by profession, **1. who** has talent as a writer. By imagining a world without birds, she aimed to alert not only the **2. scientific** (science) community but also the general public to the damaging effects of human activity **3. on** natural ecosystems—in particular, to the harmful use of pesticides, such as DDT. She believed that the chemical industry was

4. knowingly (knowing) causing harm to plants, animals and even humans, and wished to see pesticides used in a more responsible, limited and carefully **5. monitored** (monitor) way. She urged people **6. to make** (make) themselves aware of the facts and do something about the situation. *Silent Spring* contains a lot of scientific research and case studies. The 50 or so **7. pages** (page) at the end of the book list Carson's sources, **8. showing** (show) how thorough and precise she was as a scientist. Her message was very alarming, causing a great increase in environmental awareness. **9. Its** (it) impact was immediate and far-reaching; the use of DDT **10. was banned** (ban) and the EPA was established in the US.

III. 阅读升华

- What's the purpose of writing the book *Silent Spring*?
To alert the general public to the damaging effects of human activity on natural ecosystems—in particular, to the harmful use of pesticides, such as DDT.
- What's the moral lesson behind "A Fable for Tomorrow"?
The moral lesson is that financial profit should not come at the expense of the environment and the creatures living in it.

课后素养评价(二十九)

I. 单词拼写

- Smoking might be banned (禁止) totally in most buildings in big cities.
- From his puzzled (困惑的) look, we can tell that he is not aware of the topic we are discussing.
- His mouth became dry, his eyes widened, and he began to tremble (发抖) all over.
- He found it difficult to get the precise (精确的) location of the marsh.
- They launched (发起) an online activity to raise money to set up a school for them.
- I want to serve as a volunteer of this international tennis competition because I'm really passionate (具有强烈信念的) about tennis.
- Such is the elegance (优美) of this typeface that it is still a favourite of designers.
- Diamonds (钻石) are said to be the hardest known mineral.
- He had made a thorough (缜密的) investigation. No wonder he knew so much about it.
- When he was still very young, Ba Jin established his reputation (名声) he still enjoys today as one of China's greatest writers.

II. 短语填空

in particular; be aware of; be regarded as; rather than; dozens of; stand by; alert... to...; speak of

- He mistakenly believed that his family would stand by him.
- They had been alerted to the possibility of further price rises.
- Facing up to your problems rather than running away from them is the best approach to working things out.
- The computer game is designed for game lovers, young ones in particular.
- It was several minutes before the hostess was aware of her mistakes.
- When they were talking, one of them spoke of his experience in China.

7. As we know, English is regarded as a global language, which plays an important role in our life.

8. She was picked out from dozens of applicants for the job.

III. 完成句子

- Worried, we urged/urge them to solve the problem as soon as possible.
我们很担心,所以敦促他们尽快解决这个问题。
- What they want to do at present is to replace the old car with a new one.
他们目前想做的是将旧车换成一辆新车。
- The manager did attempt to ban using phones during working hours at that time.
经理那时确实试图禁止在工作时间使用手机。
- Unless it snows heavily, we will go to school as usual.
我们还是会照常去学校,除非下大雪。
- Hard though they tried, they couldn't make her change her mind.
尽管他们作了很大努力,还是没法让她改变主意。

IV. 七选五

A new report says plastic is responsible for the damage to the oceans and the undersea environment. The findings were announced recently at a United Nations conference. 1

Plastic thrown away carelessly makes its way into rivers and other waterways. 2 After a while, it collects in the sea. And plastic never goes away. Plastic is not biodegradable—destroyed by bacteria or natural processes. Instead, it just breaks up into smaller pieces over time. The oceans contain a lot of chemicals and other pollutants. 3 That means harmful material may get into our food supply.

4 Human beings cause pollution and they can take steps to stop it. They can use fewer single-use containers and throw plastic away correctly. Plastic recycling programmes also work where old

bottles and other plastic are collected, broken down and used to make new products.

The report also calls on companies to improve methods for using plastic. 5 And it calls for information about the way plastic is thrown out or removed from use.

By putting a new value on plastic, industry has a special reason to clean up the environment. But all of the companies must join to deal with the problem.

- A. Then, fish may eat the plastic.
- B. It asks them to better measure and direct plastic use.
- C. The plastic eventually reaches coastal areas and ocean waters.
- D. The report talks about the harm to sea life and what might be done to improve the situation.
- E. Plastic should be gathered together and reused.
- F. But people can make a big difference.
- G. It is convenient to use plastic bags in everyday life.

答案: 1~5 DCAFB

【微点写作】告知信

根据汉语提示补全所给的英文句子

1. 我写信是为了告诉你关于我们学校即将举行的欢送会的安排。

I'm writing to tell you about the arrangements of the farewell party to be held by our school.

2. 欢送会将于下周一上午八点在我们学校的礼堂举行。所有的老师和你的同学都将参加。

The farewell party will be held at our school hall at 8 a.m. next Monday. All the teachers and your fellow schoolmates will attend the party.

3. 首先, 校长将发表告别演讲, 然后我们所有人将有大约半个小时的时间说再见、交换礼物和拍照。

At the beginning, a farewell speech will be delivered by our headmaster and then all of us will have about half an hour to say goodbye, exchange gifts and take photos.

Section V Developing ideas, Presenting ideas & Reflection—Language points

学习任务及目标

1. 掌握并能自主运用本课时的重要语言点;
2. 基于对课文的理解, 感悟课文主题, 加深对单元主题的理解, 进一步思考人类活动对自然环境的影响, 增强保护大自然的意识;
3. 分析英语诗歌的基本要素、写作手法, 并学会创作与自然主题相关的诗歌。

自主式预习

I. 根据语境写出句中黑体单词的汉语意思

1. The reporter was **banned** from entering the company unless he was permitted. 禁止
2. More and more young couples admitted that living together with **dozens** of relatives proved to be great fun. 许多
3. To increase levels of community service, some schools have **launched** compulsory volunteer programmes. 发起

4. Regular six-month checkups allow your dentist to give your teeth a **thorough** cleaning and examine your mouth and gums. 仔细的
5. The front courtyard and the **backyard** are places for children to play. 后院
6. The **diamond** shines brightly in the sun. 钻石
7. They rounded off their performance with a mixed **chorus**. 合唱曲
8. It was this campaign that established the paper's good **reputation**. 名誉, 声誉

II. 拓展词汇知变形

教材词汇	拓展词汇
tremble <i>v.</i> 颤抖,发抖	trembling <i>adj.</i> 发抖的;哆嗦的
puzzled <i>adj.</i> 困惑的,无法理解的	puzzle <i>v.</i> 使困惑 <i>n.</i> 谜,智力游戏
	puzzling <i>adj.</i> 令人困惑的
	puzzlement <i>n.</i> 迷惑;困惑
passionate <i>adj.</i> 具有强烈信念的	passion <i>n.</i> 激情
elegance <i>n.</i> 优美;简洁	elegant <i>adj.</i> 高雅的;优美的
alert <i>v.</i> 提醒,使(某人)意识到	alertness <i>n.</i> 警戒;机敏

III. 补全短语

- stand by 坚持;支持
- alert... to ... 使……意识到……
- or so 大约;左右
- rather than 而不是
- be aware of 意识到
- in addition to 除……之外(还)
- scores of 大量;许多

8. in particular 尤其,特别

IV. 重点句式补全

1. 句型公式:形容词作状语

Many people spoke of them, puzzled and disturbed.

许多人谈到它们,都感到困惑和不安。

2. 句型公式:though 引导让步状语从句时的倒装

This is not so much because of the quality of her arguments, strong though they are, but because of the beauty and elegance of her writing.

这倒不是因为她的论据的质量,尽管她的论据很有力,而是因为她文笔的美丽和高雅。

3. 句型公式:make+宾语+宾语补足语

Carson urged people to make themselves aware of the facts and do something about the situation.

卡森敦促人们要意识到事实,并对现状采取行动。

4. 句型公式:现在分词作状语

The 50 or so pages at the end of the book list Carson's sources, showing how thorough and precise she was as a scientist.

书的最后五十页左右列出了卡森的资料来源,展示了她作为一名科学家是多么一丝不苟。

任务型课堂

1. ban *v.* 禁止,取缔 *n.* 禁令

(教材原文) Now **banned** in many countries, it is still used in some for malaria control.

现在在许多国家被禁止使用,但在一些国家仍被用于控制疟疾。

一感 读句子感悟用法

The **ban on** driving after drinking alcohol has been carried out all over the country, which is helpful to reduce traffic accidents.

全国范围内禁止酒驾的实施有助于减少交通事故。

He **was banned from driving** for two months, after being caught speeding again.

他又被发现超速后,被禁驾两个月。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) a ban _____ ... ……的禁令 put/place/lay a ban on 禁止…… lift/remove the ban 解除禁令
	(2) ban sb. _____ doing sth. 禁止某人做某事 (通常用于被动语态)

续表

探究	(1) on
结论	(2) from

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

① There is to be a total ban on smoking in the office.

② We are banned from reporting any details about her case.

③ Chemical weapons are banned (ban) internationally.

(2) 翻译句子

法庭禁止他参加足球比赛。

He was banned from taking part in football matches by the court.

2. puzzled *adj.* 困惑的,无法理解的

(教材原文) Many people spoke of them, **puzzled and disturbed**.

许多人谈到它们,都感到困惑和不安。

一感 读句子感悟用法

The student **was puzzled about** what to do next.

这名学生为下一步做什么而伤透了脑筋。

We could not **puzzle out** Mary's intention.

我们猜不出玛丽的意图。

There was a **puzzled** look on the little girl's face because a **puzzling** problem **puzzled** her.

小女孩的脸上露出了困惑的表情,因为有一个令人迷惑的难题在困扰着她。

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	(1) be puzzled _____ 对……迷惑不解
	(2) puzzle <i>n.</i> 难题; 谜 <i>vt.</i> 使迷惑; 对……苦苦思索
	puzzle _____ 琢磨出……的答案 puzzle over sth. 苦苦思考某事(物) in a puzzle about (sth.) 对(某事)困惑不解
探究结论	(1) about (2) out

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

① To explain the puzzling (puzzle) findings, he offered two theories.

② There was a puzzled (puzzle) look on her face.

③ It's good for students to puzzle things out for themselves.

④ The class puzzled over a poem by Shakespeare.

(2) 一句多译

他们为何不接受他的忠告,这使我困惑不解。

① What puzzled me was why they didn't take his advice.

② I was puzzled about why they didn't take his advice.

③ I was in a puzzle about why they didn't take his advice.

④ Why they didn't take his advice puzzled me.

3. 形容词作状语

(教材原文) Many people spoke of them, **puzzled and disturbed**.

许多人谈到它们,都感到困惑和不安。

[句式分析] 本句是一个简单句,主干是 Many people spoke of them; puzzled and disturbed 为形容词短语,在句中作状语。

一感 读句子感悟用法

He lay in bed, **awake**.

他躺在床上,没有睡着。(表示伴随)

He arrived home, **hungry and tired**.

他回到家里,又饿又累。(表示结果)

二探 抓要点探究归纳

探究要点	形容词作状语,说明 _____ 的性质和状态。形容词作状语的特点是该形容词的逻辑主语就是句子的 _____,并且通常可以用并列句或主从复合句改写。
探究结论	主语; 主语

三评 多维度评价测试

(1) 单句语法填空

① Hopeless (hope), we watched the house being destroyed before our eyes.

② Curious (curiosity) about everything, we looked around.

③ Overjoyed (overjoy), she dashed out of the house.

(2) 完成句子

① The children finally arrived home, safe and sound.
孩子们最终安然无恙地回到了家。

② After his journey from abroad, Richard returned home, tired.

结束国外的旅程回到家,理查德感到疲惫。

③ Surprised and happy, Tony stood up and accepted the prize.

既惊讶又高兴,托尼站起来领了奖。

写作探究

诗歌

一、写作指导

诗歌是一种抒情言志的文学体裁,是一种用高度凝练的语言生动形象地表达作者丰富的情感、集中反

映社会生活并且有一定节奏和韵律的文学体裁。在写作时应注意:

1. 思考你想要在诗中表达什么。想一想你为什么要

写诗, 你的目标读者是谁, 然后据此进行你的写作。

2. 谨慎选择正确的词语。两个读法相近的词或者同义词能组成有趣的双关语。
3. 使用具体的意象和生动的描述。这样可以引起感官上的共鸣, 帮助读者更加沉浸于文字中。
4. 运用诗歌手法增强诗歌的美感和意蕴。押韵是最为重要的诗歌写作手法之一。押韵可以为诗句增加节奏感和韵律感, 增强意蕴, 或者让整首诗歌更为连贯, 同时也让诗歌更有美感。
5. 尝试在诗歌结尾增加一个转折点。把最有力的启示或洞悉放在诗歌结尾, 给读者一些可以思考的空间。

二、典题示例

阅读下面的诗歌, 用英语再写一首有关春天的诗歌。

LINES WRITTEN IN EARLY SPRING

I heard a thousand blended notes,
While in a grove I sate reclined,
In that sweet mood when pleasant thoughts
Bring sad thoughts to the mind.

To her fair works did Nature link
The human soul that through me ran;
And much it grieved my heart to think
What man has made of man.

Through primrose tufts, in that green bower,
The periwinkle trailed its wreaths;
And'tis my faith that every flower
Enjoys the air it breathes.

The birds around me hopped and played,
Their thoughts I cannot measure:
But the least motion which they made
It seemed a thrill of pleasure.

The budding twigs spread out their fan,
To catch the breezy air;
And I must think, do all I can,
That there was pleasure there.

If this belief from heaven be sent,
If such be Nature's holy plan,
Have I not reason to lament
What man has made of man?

写于早春

我躺卧在树林之中,
听着融洽的千万声音,
闲适的情绪,愉快的思想,
却带来了忧心忡忡。

大自然把她的美好事物
通过我联系人的灵魂,
而我痛心万分,想起了
人怎样对待着人。

那边绿荫中的樱草花丛,
有长春花在把花圈编织,
我深信每朵花不论大小,
都能享受它呼吸的空气。

四围的鸟儿跳了又耍,
我不知道它们想些什么,
但它们每个细微的动作,
似乎都激起心头的欢乐。

萌芽的嫩枝张臂如扇,
捕捉那阵阵的清风,
使我没法不深切地感到,
它们也自有欢欣。
如果上天叫我这样相信,
如果这是大自然的用心,
难道我没有理由悲叹
人怎样对待着人?

三、审题谋篇

文体	诗歌
格律	抑扬格五音步
修辞手法	押韵、重复、比喻
要点	1. 用花与树表达希望 2. 用棕榈表达胜利 3. 用鸟的歌唱表达喜悦

四、遣词造句

(一)核心词汇和表达

- ① sweet 甜的;温柔的;令人愉悦的
② bloom 开花;盛开

③pretty 漂亮的;好看的

④tune 曲子;曲调;旋律

⑤breathe 呼吸;呼气

(二)完成句子

①Spring, is the year's pleasant king, Then blooms each thing, then maids dance in a circle, Cold doth not sting, the pretty birds do sing.

令人愉快的春天,你是快乐之王总领全年;

万紫千红争艳,少女环舞翩跹,

乍暖还寒,鸟啼鸣唱。

②The palm and may make country houses beautiful, Lambs frisk and play, the shepherds pipe all day, And we hear aye birds tune this merry lay.

棕榈树和山楂花,为农舍梳妆,

羊羔嬉闹奔跑,牧笛终日悠扬,

百鸟齐鸣,歌声谐婉四处飘荡。

③The fields breathe sweet, the daisies kiss our sole,

Young lovers meet, old wives a sunning sit,

In every street these tunes our ears do greet.

四野四围飘香,雏菊亲吻脚掌,

少男少女互诉衷肠,老妇晒春阳,

大街小巷,总有歌声在耳畔荡漾。

(三)句式升级

①采用重复、押韵升级(二)中的①句

Spring, the sweet spring, is the year's pleasant king, Then blooms each thing, then maids dance in a ring, Cold doth not sting, the pretty birds do sing.

②采用重复、押韵升级(二)中的②句

The palm and may make country houses gay, Lambs frisk and play, the shepherds pipe all day, And we hear aye birds tune this merry lay.

③采用重复、押韵升级(二)中的③句

The fields breathe sweet, the daisies kiss our feet, Young lovers meet, old wives a sunning sit, In every street these tunes our ears do greet.

(四)连句成篇

Spring

Spring, the sweet spring, is the year's pleasant king,

Then blooms each thing, then maids dance in a ring,

Cold doth not sting, the pretty birds do sing;

Cuckoo, jug-jug, pu-we, to-witta-woo!

The palm and may make country houses gay,

Lambs frisk and play, the shepherds pipe all day,

And we hear aye birds tune this merry lay;

Cuckoo, jug-jug, pu-we, to-witta-woo!

The fields breathe sweet, the daisies kiss our feet,

Young lovers meet, old wives a sunning sit,

In every street these tunes our ears do greet:

Cuckoo, jug-jug, pu-we, to-witta-woo!

Spring! The sweet spring!

五、学以致用

春天是万物复苏的季节,请你以“春天”为题试着用英语写一首诗歌。

【参考范文】

Spring

Today is the day when bold kites fly,
When cumulus clouds roar across the sky.
When robins return, when children cheer,
When light rain beckons spring to appear.

Today is the day when daffodils bloom,
Which children pick to fill the room.
Today is the day when grasses green,
When leaves burst forth for spring to be seen.

课后素养评价(三十)

I. 单句语法填空

1. Don't lose heart; all your friends will stand by you.
2. As she turned back she caught the puzzled (puzzle) look on her mother's face.

3. Dozens (dozen) of flats had been completely destroyed.
4. The furniture managed to combine practicality with elegance (elegant).

5. When I was standing before the judges, I was so nervous that I kept trembling (tremble).
6. Beyond these, I also think you need to be passionate about what you do.
7. We time the process to manufacture our cars very precisely (precise).
8. If we do not deal with pressure properly, it may cause harm to the body.

II. 补全句子

1. 许多学校都禁止学生在课堂上使用手机。(ban)
Scores of schools ban students from using cellphones in class.
2. 计划制订得不够仔细,这导致了该项目的失败。(thorough, 现在分词作状语)
The plan had not been made thoroughly, resulting in the failure of the project.
3. 事故发生后他的车受损不严重,还是值得修修的。(deserve)
His car was not badly damaged and deserved to be repaired/deserved repairing after the accident.
4. 她很严厉——如果她不要求,我们一句话也不敢说。(unless)
She's very strict—we don't dare to say a word unless she asks us to/unless asked to.
5. 我想买一台这个牌子的洗衣机,因为它因质量好、价格低而享有良好的声誉。(as)
I want to buy a washing machine of this brand, as it has a good reputation for good quality and low price.
6. 尽管很累,这位工人仍旧被催促去修理汽车。(though, urge)
Tired though he was/is, the worker was/is urged to repair the car.
7. 意识到了吸烟的危险,这名男子让他的儿子戒烟。(形容词作状语,“make+宾语+宾语补足语”结构)
Aware of the danger of smoking, the man made/makes his son quit smoking.

III. 语法填空

Iceland is a land of volcanoes. Nowhere is

1. more evident (evident) than on the Westman Islands off the southern coast of Iceland. Here,

2. centuries (century) of volcanic eruptions formed many eye-catching sea cliffs (悬崖), among

3. which one stands out: A part of the volcano-formed coast on Heimaey looks exactly like the head of a large

elephant 4. sticking (stick) its trunk in the water.

In fact, it looks so much like an elephant that many people think it must have been shaped by humans. That is not 5. the case, however. The elephant's realistic 6. appearance (appear) is, at least partially, due to the fact that the cliff 7. consists (consist) of a special rock. The rock gives the figure “skin” that looks wrinkled and grey, just like that of a real elephant.

The most common theory is that the rock formations came from the Eldfell Volcano, which 8. has erupted (erupt) many times since the 1940s.

In spite of the strong resemblance to an elephant, some people 9. actually (actual) see something different when they look at the rock formation. They see the fictional character Cthulhu, a sea beast.

Whether you see an elephant 10. or a fictional beast, as one of many attractions on Heimaey, the rock does draw curious sightseers.

IV. 写作

第一节 应用文写作

假如你叫李华,是一名高中生。你和外国笔友 Lucy 都是文学爱好者,尤其喜欢英语诗歌。最近, Lucy 发来电子邮件,询问你最喜欢哪一首英语诗歌、作者是谁、你为什么喜欢它。

1. 请根据自己的亲身体会,用英语给 Lucy 写一封电子邮件;
2. 80 词左右;开头和结尾已经给出,不计入总词数。

Dear Lucy,

I am glad to tell you about my favourite poem.

Looking forward to hearing from you soon.

Yours,

Li Hua

【参考范文】

Dear Lucy,

I am glad to tell you about my favourite poem. You know, I like Robert Burns very much. My favourite poem is *A Red, Red Rose*. In this poem, Burns compares the woman he loves dearly to a red rose that is in full bloom in June. Whenever I read the poem, a red rose will appear in my mind. Though the words he uses are simple and easy to understand, Burns expresses his feelings so powerfully that I am deeply impressed. Besides, I like the rhymes at the end of the sentences, which make the poem read well. Have you ever read poems by Burns? How do you like them?

Looking forward to hearing from you soon.

Yours,

Li Hua

第二节 读后续写

阅读材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

I live in a small but lovely neighbourhood. Our house is neither large nor luxurious, but it has a fairly big garden. My father loves his garden. He planted some seeds in it and took good care of the plants, watering them, applying fertiliser, weeding and getting rid of bugs. He was never tired of doing all that stuff. But at that time, I didn't understand why working in the dirt excited him so much.

Unfortunately, in the summer vacation before senior high school, my father was seriously injured in an accident. He had to stay in bed for a while. My mother had several business trips, so she couldn't take care of the garden. I didn't want my father to worry. I said that I would take care of his garden until he recovered. I assumed that the little plants would continue to grow as long as they had water, and luckily it rained fairly often, so I didn't think much about the garden.

One Saturday morning, my father said to me, "Christine, the vegetables should be picked. Let's have a salad today!" I went out to the garden and was upset to see that many of the lettuce (生菜) leaves and carrots had been half eaten by bugs. There were hundreds of bugs all over them!

I panicked for a moment but then I quietly went to the nearest supermarket to buy some vegetables. When I was making the salad, my mother came home and saw the bag from the supermarket in the kitchen. I was embarrassed and admitted, "Dad would like a salad, but the garden is a disaster. I don't want to disappoint him, so I went to the store and bought some vegetables." My mother smiled, saying, "Honey, you know what is the right thing to do."

注意:续写 150 词左右。

My father seemed very pleased when I took the salad to him. _____

Feeling guilty, I decided to do the right thing.

【参考范文】

My father seemed very pleased when I took the salad to him. "It looks so good," Dad couldn't wait to try it. He forked a piece into his mouth and chewed slowly. His face spreading in a satisfied smile. Giving me a thumbs-up, he said, "Little did I know you are so good at gardening. You are a man of your word." My father kept praising me, which made me guilty. Feeling bad about what I had done, I forced a bitter smile. How could I cheat my father?

Feeling guilty, I decided to do the right thing. With tears welling up in my eyes, I told my father I didn't live up to his expectations and that the garden was a mess. To my surprise, instead of scolding me, my father patted me on the shoulder gently and told me to turn to him if I needed any help. Under his guidance, I learned to apply fertiliser, weed and remove bugs. The vegetables became better and better day by day, and so did my father. I began to enjoy taking care of vegetables and I finally understood my father's pleasure of working in the dirt.

读后续写技能养成 || 如何自然结尾

「技能概述」

1. 自然结尾:指顺着读后续写所给文段中所叙之事的自然发展,以它的必然结果作结尾,无套话和空话,简单顺畅,可使文章的结构显得十分完整的一种结尾方式。
2. 续写技巧:根据所给文段中故事情节的发展,采用叙述性语言结尾或描述人物的动作或心理活动等结尾。

「范例体悟」

(第二段)*We had no idea where we were and it got dark. I remembered Uncle Paul telling us to keep to the track. But there was no track in sight! We tried to locate the farm house but in vain. Just as we were at a loss where to head, I spotted my cowboy hat lying on the grass in a short distance away. "Wow, we are back where the rabbit incident occurred!" With ease, we found the track leading to Uncle Paul's farm house.*

分析文中结尾设计的特点:

此处结尾是自然式结尾。它是基于前文作者同父亲乡间骑马,马受到惊吓,导致他们迷路的情节而展开的,因此在找到掉落的帽子后,自然地他们就找到了回农场的路。思路清晰、自然、顺理成章。

「词句储备」

I. 好词积累

1. award *v.* 颁奖
2. wink *v.* 眨眼示意
3. bubble *v.* 冒泡;洋溢着(某种感情)
4. gratitude *n.* 感激
5. rush *v.* 快跑
6. promise *v.* 答应,许诺
7. inspiration *n.* 灵感
8. die away 消散
9. bid farewell to 告别
10. set out/off 出发
11. nod at sb. 朝某人点头

II. 佳句背诵

1. At the award ceremony, David was awarded the award for the most outstanding performance.
在颁奖典礼上,大卫被授予最杰出表现奖。
2. With gratitude, we bid farewell to this kind woman, setting out on our journey home.
带着感激之情,我们告别了这位善良的女士,踏上了回家的旅程。

3. She was bubbling over with excitement.
她兴奋不已。
4. Satisfied, Mum nodded at Emma, with a joy bubbling from her heart.
妈妈满意地朝埃玛点了点头,心中涌起一股喜悦。
5. Surely she happily agreed and she's already had inspiration for the next issue!
她肯定很高兴地答应了,而且她已经有了下一期的灵感!
6. His eyes filled with tears, Easton rang the doorbell and thanked Officer Matthew again. Then he got into his car and drove away.
他的眼睛充满了泪水,伊斯顿按响了门铃,再次感谢马修警官。然后他上了车,驱车离开了。

「技能达标」

I. 完成句子

1. When asked to keep safety in mind, the sisters promised not to go out without permission.
当被要求注意安全时,姐妹俩承诺未经允许不会外出。
2. Many years later, Abe still held this book. He couldn't forget how his stepmother loved him.
多年以后,亚伯仍然拿着这本书。他无法忘记继母对他的爱。
3. At that moment, with tears, I hugged her tightly, saying "thank you" for her forgiveness.
那一刻,我含泪紧紧地拥抱着她,对她的原谅说“谢谢”。
4. All his anger dying away in an instant, he rushed in the direction of his home.
他的怒气顷刻间消散,朝自己家的方向奔去。

II. 用自然结尾的技巧完成语段

(第二段)*With everything ready, Bernard started out on his new business. He took the popcorn around to the houses and sold all his popcorn. He earned a lot of money. Then, he wanted to be independent. Therefore, he asked Mrs Meredith to teach him how to make popcorn. After that, not only did he sell popcorn, but he also added cream and salt to the popcorn to make it taste better. Bernard grew up to be a remarkable man. (设计一个自然结尾) He never forgot the help of the Meredith family. He and his family have lived a happy life ever since..*

第六单元质量评估

(时间:100分钟 分值:120分)

I. 阅读理解(共15小题;每小题2.5分,满分37.5分)

A

With Memorial Day and summer right around the corner, you're bound to feel a serious case of wanderlust coming on. Whatever you've got in mind, we've rounded up a selection of the world's most beautiful camping spots to get you started.

Yosemite National Park, California

Ninety-five percent of Yosemite National Park is set apart for wilderness, which means no cars, no buildings and no electricity. Sleep under the stars and hike up to Glacier Point for a view of Yosemite Valley, Half Dome and Yosemite Falls. Make sure you store your food properly though—black bears are common!

Boya Lake Provincial Park, Canada

Boya Lake Provincial Park, known for the colour and clarity of its lake, is a great place to enjoy any type of water recreation. The lake is also one of the few in the north that's warm enough for swimming. The area was carved out by glaciers, leaving many islands and lakes behind for modern campers to explore on the park's hiking trails.

Corcovado National Park, Costa Rica

Corcovado National Park is home to five percent of the world's biodiversity—*National Geographic* described it as the most “geographically intense” place in the world. Camping is a great option for a visit to Costa Rica; You'll be at the heart of the rainforest away from the country's touristy resorts.

Maasai Mara National Reserve, Kenya

If you've always dreamed of safaris (野外观兽旅行), Maasai Mara is the place to go. The ideal time to visit this large game reserve is between July and October, when you can witness the annual migration of Thomson's gazelle (汤氏瞪羚), zebra and wildebeest (牛羚) to and from the neighbouring Serengeti, in Tanzania. Camp on the banks of the Mara River and hang out with the local Maasai people, well-known for their distinctive customs and dress.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇应用文。作者为即将到来的假期给大家推荐了世界上四处最美的野营地点。

1. In which camping spot may you enjoy the grand view of waterfalls?

- A. Yosemite National Park.
- B. Corcovado National Park.
- C. Boya Lake Provincial Park.
- D. Maasai Mara National Reserve.

A 细节理解题。根据 **Yosemite National Park, California** 部分中的“Sleep under the stars and hike up to Glacier Point for a view of Yosemite Valley, Half Dome and Yosemite Falls.”可知,大家可以在 Yosemite National Park 欣赏瀑布。故选 A。

2. Who can be interested in camping in Corcovado National Park?

- A. Swimming lovers.
- B. Star observers.
- C. Animal researchers.
- D. Biology students.

D 推理判断题。根据 **Corcovado National Park, Costa Rica** 部分中的“Corcovado National Park is home to five percent of the world's biodiversity”可知,生物学学生会去 Corcovado National Park 野营感兴趣。故选 D。

3. What will you do in Maasai Mara National Reserve?

- A. Migrate with wild animals.
- B. Pay a visit to Tanzania.
- C. Make contacts with locals.
- D. Camp in the Mara River.

C 细节理解题。根据 **Maasai Mara National Reserve, Kenya** 部分中的“Camp on the banks of the Mara River and hang out with the local Maasai people, well-known for their distinctive customs and dress.”可知,可以在 Maasai Mara National Reserve 和当地人四处逛一逛。故选 C。

B

Chinese scientists say they have developed a robotic fish that can remove microplastic particles from water environments. Researchers working on

the project say the robots could help to clean up plastic pollution in oceans around the world.

The robotic swimmers are about 1.3 centimetres long. They are made of a soft chemical compound. The robots are designed to absorb microplastics while moving through the water. The project was launched by a team at Sichuan University in southwestern China. The researchers said the robots have already performed well in shallow water and they plan to carry out more tests in deeper waters. The scientists reported their findings in a new study in *Nano Letters*. The publication comes from the American Chemical Society, a nonprofit organisation supported by the US Congress. The robotic fish were built to target microplastic particles, which are smaller than five millimetres. Studies have confirmed that microplastic pollution has been discovered in many natural environments. The material comes from the breakdown of manufactured plastic products and industrial waste.

The team said the robots can be controlled by light. Turning “a near-infrared light laser” on and off causes the fish’s tail to move back and forth, the American Chemical Society said. The robotic fish can swim up to 2.76 body lengths per second. The researchers said this is faster than most similar soft robots. Wang Yuyan was a member of Sichuan University’s research team. She told Reuters news agency that the small, lightweight robot is currently being used to collect microplastics for research purposes. But Wang added that the team plans to expand that use so the robot fish can remove larger amounts of microplastic waste from deep ocean areas. The fish can take in different kinds of microplastics and even repair itself when damaged, the researchers said. And if a robot fish is accidentally eaten by a real fish, it could safely digest the material, the team added. Wang said similar robots could be developed to be placed inside the human body to remove unwanted materials or disease.

【语篇解读】文章对科学家们新开发的一种可以清除水中微塑料颗粒的机器鱼进行了相关介绍。

4. Why has a robotic fish been created?

- A. To remove disease in people.
- B. To clean up pollution in oceans.
- C. To remove unwanted materials in the human body.
- D. To remove microplastic particles in water.

D 细节理解题。根据第一段的内容可知,发明机器鱼是为了清除水中的微塑料颗粒。故选 D。

5. What will happen to the robotic fish when eaten by a real fish?
- A. It will be harmless.
 - B. It will repair itself.
 - C. It will take in microplastics.
 - D. It will collect microplastics.

A 细节理解题。根据最后一段中的“*And if a robot fish is accidentally eaten by a real fish, it could safely digest the material, the team added.*”可知,如果机器鱼不小心被真鱼吃了下去,也能安全地被真鱼消化,不会产生有害物质,即它是无害的。故选 A。

6. What is Paragraph 2 mainly about?
- A. The purpose of the robotic fish.
 - B. The function of the robotic fish.
 - C. A further introduction of the robotic fish.
 - D. Potential application of the robotic fish.

C 段落大意题。根据第二段的内容可知,本段介绍了这种机器鱼的构造、用途、目标以及在水下的工作表现,因此本段主要是对这种机器鱼的进一步介绍。故选 C。

7. What is Wang Yuyan’s attitude to the future use of the robotic fish?
- A. Pessimistic.
 - B. Positive.
 - C. Unclear.
 - D. Suspicious.

B 观点态度题。根据最后一段中的“*She told Reuters news agency that the small, lightweight robot is currently being used to collect microplastics for research purposes. But Wang added that the team plans to expand that use so the robot fish can remove larger amounts of microplastic waste from deep ocean areas.*”可知,王宇嫣说研究小组计划扩大这种轻便机器人的应用,让这种机器鱼在深海区域移除微塑料废物。由此可推知,她对于这种机器鱼是抱有积极态度的,要不然不会计划扩大其应用;根据文章最后一句“*Wang said similar robots could be developed to be placed inside the human body to remove*

unwanted materials or disease.”可知,王宇嫣提出进一步设想,即开发类似的机器人,这说明她很喜欢这种机器鱼;综上所述,王宇嫣对于这种机器鱼持积极、肯定的态度。故选 B。

C

When the Prussian naturalist Alexander von Humboldt arrived in South America in 1799, one thing astonished him. “Look at the flowers and the birds,” he wrote. “Even the crayfish are blue and yellow.”

Gradually, Humboldt’s thoughts developed and changed into an informal guess that organisms in equatorial (赤道的) areas are more colourful than those near the poles.

In a new paper in *Nature Ecology & Evolution*, Chris Cooney, an evolutionary biologist at the University of Sheffield, and his colleagues offer what they call the most comprehensive examination of this guess to date, demonstrating that it does apply to birds known as passerines, a family of songbirds.

Over several years, Dr Cooney’s team photographed 4,527 birds from Britain’s Natural History Museum’s data—representing roughly half the total bird diversity on Earth. As passerine birds are sensitive and visible to UV light, they see more colours than humans. The researchers, therefore, took pictures under UV light to get true bird’s-eye views.

A machine-learning method was then used to identify the colours of the feathers at hundreds of points on each sample. The total number of colours found on each bird was then mapped onto the geographic distribution of their parent species. The researchers used this data to study how colourful different regions of the world were. The key factor here was the diversity of colours on individual birds.

Equatorial birds, the researchers concluded, were indeed more colourful than their cousins in temperate (温带的) regions. The birds sampled at the equator had, on average, about 90 different colours, while birds at 60 degrees latitude (纬度) had about 70 colours.

Over the decades, numerous explanations for tropical colourfulness have been put forward. Some have guessed that warmer climates make more

resources available to the creatures here, allowing them to spend energy developing adornments (装饰品). Others have pointed out that the bright colours may arise from chemical compounds in their diet, or make it possible for breeding pairs to spot one another in the darker environment of a tropical forest floor.

【语篇解读】文章主要介绍了科研人员发现生物体的颜色丰富程度是随着纬度而改变的,因此研究人员推测赤道地区的生物颜色应该更丰富,事实证明确实如此。

8. What surprised Humboldt when he arrived in South America?

- A. The breathtaking scenery.
- B. The diversity of creatures.
- C. The extremely hot temperature.
- D. The rich colours of the organisms.

D 细节理解题。根据第一段的内容可知, Humboldt 对花、鸟还有蓝黄的小龙虾感到震惊。由此可知,是南美生物丰富色彩使他惊讶。故选 D。

9. What did Cooney’s team intend to do?

- A. To study why passerine birds are sensitive to UV light.
- B. To figure out how passerine birds are distributed in the world.
- C. To test whether creatures in equatorial areas are more colourful.
- D. To discover whether the colour diversity is related to the species diversity.

C 细节理解题。根据第二段以及第三段的内容可知, Cooney 和他的同事们证明了赤道地区的生物体颜色更丰富这一猜想适用于雀鸟。由此可知,他们的意图是想要证明赤道地区的生物是否颜色更丰富。故选 C。

10. Which of the following might Cooney agree with?

- A. Colourfulness changes with latitude.
- B. Colourfulness shows the evolution of birds.
- C. Bright colours contribute to the survival of birds.
- D. Bright colours are associated with birds’ sharp vision.

A 推理判断题。根据第六段的内容可知,研究

者总结赤道的鸟有大约 90 种颜色,在纬度 60 度地区的鸟有大约 70 种颜色,这说明颜色丰富程度是随着纬度而改变的。由此推断 Cooney 会更同意鸟类颜色随纬度的变化而变化这一观点。故选 A。

11. Which aspect of tropical colourfulness does the last paragraph focus on?

- A. Its influence.
- B. Its causes.
- C. Its importance.
- D. Its discovery.

B 段落大意题。根据最后一段的主题句“Over the decades, numerous explanations for tropical colourfulness have been put forward.”可知,几十年来人们已经提出了众多关于热带生物颜色丰富性的解释,后面列举了不同的观点,如温暖气候、食物中的化学成分等原因,所以本段主要讲的是导致热带生物颜色丰富的原因。故选 B。

D

While there are many factors that go into how attractive you are to mosquitoes, new research has found the colours you're wearing definitely play a role.

That's the main conclusion from a new study published in the journal *Nature Communications*. For the study, researchers from the University of Washington tracked the behaviour of female *Aedes aegypti* mosquitoes when they were given different types of visual and scent cues (信号). The researchers put the mosquitoes into small test chambers and exposed them to different things, like a coloured dot or a person's hand.

In case you're not familiar with how mosquitoes find food, they first detect that you're around by smelling carbon dioxide from your breath. That prompts them to scan for certain colours and visual patterns that could indicate food, the researchers explained.

When there was no smell like carbon dioxide in the test chambers, the mosquitoes pretty much ignored the coloured dot, no matter what colour it was. But once researchers sprayed carbon dioxide in the chamber, they flew towards dots that were red,

orange, black or cyan. Dots that were green, blue or purple were ignored.

“Light colours are perceived as a threat to mosquitoes, which is why many species avoid biting in direct sunlight,” entomologist Timothy Best says. “Mosquitoes are very likely to die by dehydration (脱水), therefore light colours may typically represent danger and prompt avoidance. In contrast, darker colours are similar to shadows, which are more likely to absorb and store heat, allowing mosquitoes to use their sophisticated antenna to locate a host.”

If you have the option of wearing lighter or darker clothes when you know you'll be going into an area with lots of mosquitoes, Best recommends going with the lighter choice. “Dark colours stand out to mosquitoes, whereas light colours blend in,” he says.

Apart from avoiding colours mosquitoes like (red, orange, black and cyan) when you're going into areas where these bugs are known to exist, there are other things you can do to lower your risk of being bitten by a mosquito, which include:

- Using insect repellent
- Wear long-sleeved shirts and pants
- Get rid of standing water around your home or empty items that hold water like bird baths, toys and planters weekly
- Use screens on your windows and doors

Each of these protective measures will contribute in decreasing your likelihood of getting bitten. And, if you're able to wear something other than red or dark colours, even better.

【语篇解读】很多因素都可能导致你成为“招蚊体质”,但是新的研究发现,你穿的衣服颜色也起到了一定作用。

12. How did researchers from the University of Washington conduct their study?

- A. They referred to a series of previous research findings.
- B. They compared the behaviour of female mosquitoes with male ones.
- C. They exposed mosquitoes to different living environments.

D. They kept track of the behaviour of some female mosquitoes.

D 细节理解题。根据第二段中的“*For the study, researchers from the University of Washington tracked the behaviour of female Aedes aegypti mosquitoes when they were given different types of visual and scent cues (信号).*”可知,研究者们采用了跟踪一些雌性蚊子的行为的方式实施了这项研究。故选D。

13. What can be used to replace the underlined word “prompts” in the third paragraph?

- A. Drills. B. Causes.
C. Requires. D. Qualifies.

B 词义猜测题。根据第三段的内容可知,你呼出的二氧化碳诱使蚊子们寻找可能指示食物的颜色和视觉模式。所以画线词应该是“促使,导致”的意思。故选B。

14. What does Best mean by his words in Paragraph 6?

- A. You can go out wearing lighter or darker clothes.
B. Dark colours do a good job in protecting you from being bitten.
C. Light colours make it less likely for mosquitoes to detect you.
D. Light colours may represent danger and prompt avoidance.

C 推理判断题。根据第六段中的“*Dark colours stand out to mosquitoes, whereas light colours blend in*”可知,贝斯特的话意味着浅颜色的衣服使得蚊子不容易发现你。故选C。

15. What can you do to decrease your likelihood of getting bitten by mosquitoes?

- A. Screening your windows and doors.
B. Leaving standing water around your home.
C. Dismissing carbon dioxide from your breath.
D. Wearing clothes in red or dark colours.

A 细节理解题。根据第七段的内容和“*Use screens on your windows and doors*”可知,为了减少被蚊子咬的可能性我们要使用屏风遮挡我们的门窗。故选A。

II. 七选五(共5小题;每小题2.5分,满分12.5分)

What is your favourite colour? Do you like yellow, orange or red? 16 Do you prefer greys

or blues? Then you are probably quiet, shy, and you would rather follow than lead. You tend to be a pessimist. At least, this is what psychologists tell us, and they should know, because they have been seriously studying the meaning of colour preference, as well as the effects that colours have on human beings. 17 If you happen to love brown, you did so, as soon as you opened your eyes, or at least as soon as you could see clearly.

18 A yellow room makes most people feel more cheerful and more relaxed than a dark green one; and a red dress brings warmth and cheer to the saddest winter day. 19 A black bridge over the Thames River, near London, used to be the scene of more suicides than any other bridge in the area—until it was repainted green. The number of suicide attempts immediately fell sharply. Perhaps it would have fallen even more if the bridge had been done in pink or baby blue.

20 It is an established fact that factory workers work better, harder, and have fewer accidents when their machines are painted orange rather than black or grey.

- A. On the other hand, black is depressing.
B. The rooms are painted in different colours as you like.
C. Life is like a picture or a poem, full of different colours.
D. Colours do influence our moods—there is no doubt about it.
E. Light and bright colours make people happier, more active and more productive.
F. If you do, you must be an optimist, a leader, or an active person who enjoys life and excitement.
G. They tell us that we don't choose our favourite colour as we grow up—we are born with our preference.

答案:16~20 FGDAE

III. 完形填空(共15小题;每小题1分,满分15分)

Imagine that your life is like a treasure hunt. One day, a particular goal 21 your attention and

you decide to 22 on a treasure hunt. You begin the long hike and encounter a 23 or two along the way. Already the 24 path is starting to look different from the buried treasure that you have been imagining. Things get 25 when you finally arrive at the spot. You say to yourself, "This doesn't look like the treasure I 26 imagined! I must be on the wrong path. I 27 all this time!"

You wonder, "Hmm... maybe I should 28 goals?" after thinking for a few moments. It's 29 to feel a sense of disappointment or 30 when this occurs, but I think the deeper problem is 31 in how we approached the treasure in the first place.

The 32 is that most people spend all of their time thinking about the treasure. The fastest way to get to a particular spot, 33, is to set your compass and start walking. The idea here is to commit to your goal with the strongest 34. Develop a clear, single-minded 35 for where you are. And then devote all of your energy to the journey and be committed to the path you are walking.

【语篇解读】生活就像一次寻宝之旅,到头来我们会发现所寻之物并非所愿。问题的根源在于一开始我们就没有弄清楚该如何接近宝藏。目标是使命,是选择的道路。忠诚于自己所选的道路,尽心尽力才是重要的。

21. A. reminds B. turns
C. pays D. grabs

D 此处指“一个特定的目标吸引了你的注意力”。grab one's attention 表示“吸引某人的注意”,grab 符合语境。

22. A. set out B. work out
C. give out D. turn out

A 此处指你决定动身(set out)踏上这一寻宝之旅。

23. A. challenge B. misfortune
C. story D. surprise

A 根据后文“path is starting to look different from the buried treasure”以及“I must be on the

wrong path.”可知,寻宝之旅遭受了挑战(challenge)。

24. A. smooth B. actual
C. narrow D. false

B 根据上下文尤其是空后的“path is starting to look different from the buried treasure that you have been imagining”可知,实际的(actual)道路和你之前想象的不一样。

25. A. better B. more complex
C. more relaxing D. worse

D 根据下文中的“This doesn't look like the treasure I 26 imagined! I must be on the wrong path.”可知,最初你感到寻宝之旅发生变化,到最后情况变得更加糟糕(worse)。

26. A. hardly B. usually
C. previously D. normally

C 根据语境尤其是上文“path is starting to look different from the buried treasure that you have been imagining”可知,此处表示这和先前(previously)想象的不一样。

27. A. forgot B. wasted
C. valued D. managed

B 根据空前的“I must be on the wrong path.”可知,此处表示自己走错了路,浪费(wasted)了这些时间。

28. A. attain B. assess
C. switch D. achieve

C 根据第一段中的“I must be on the wrong path.”可知,此处表示以为自己走错了路,所以没有找到想要的宝藏,故认为自己应改变(switch)目标。

29. A. natural B. necessary
C. obvious D. strange

A 根据行文逻辑可知,走错了路,寻错了宝,为此感到很失落是很正常的(natural)事。

30. A. failure B. confusion
C. shame D. ignorance

B 根据上文“maybe I should 28 goals”可知,你走错了路,找到的宝藏不是想要的,犹豫要不要改变目标,这是一种困惑(confusion)。

31. A. buried B. lost
C. absorbed D. rooted

D 根据语境可知,此处表示作者分析没有找到想要的宝藏的根源(rooted)在于一开始就没有弄清楚该如何接近宝藏。

32. A. evidence B. lesson
C. truth D. problem

D 根据后文的“most people spend all of their time thinking about the treasure... set your compass and start walking”可知,花费所有的时间想宝藏而不设置好指南针再出发是问题(problem)所在。

33. A. anyway B. however
C. otherwise D. therefore

B 根据语境可知,此处与前文是转折关系。故 however 符合语境。

34. A. belief B. feelings
C. support D. nerves

A 根据下文中的“be committed to the path you are walking”可知,你要专注于(focus)你的目的地,坚定地走下去,故此处表示你需要有最强的信念(belief)。

35. A. habit B. desire
C. focus D. interest

C 参见上题解析。

IV. 语法填空(共 10 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 15 分)

Litter is everywhere, doing great harm 36. to the environment and life on our planet. Jeff Kirschner, who wants to build a litter-free world, started a global community named Litterati 37. to settle (settle) this problem.

The story began with his 6-year-old daughter. One day they were going on a hike when the girl noticed a 38. broken (break) plastic tub (浴盆) in a river. She said, “Daddy, that doesn’t go there.” That took Kirschner by surprise. He, like many adults, had become so used to the rubbish around them that he hadn’t given it a second look. 39. What his daughter said reminded him of the serious problem our planet faces.

Jeff started to take 40. action (act). He created Litterati, an APP that makes it fun to pick up litter. The idea is 41. fairly (fair) simple: spot a piece of trash, take a photo, post the photo online and then

put the litter into dustbins.

42. Seeing (see) that Jeff was keeping a record of the positive impact he was having on the planet, people worldwide started participating. Up to now, over 2,500,000 photos posted by 3,500 people from over 40 countries 43. have found (find) their way to Litterati’s digital landfill.

Litterati is more than an APP. It is a highly 44. effective (effect) solution to a pressing issue. Wherever you live, whatever you do and 45. whoever you are, join Litterati to make the world a cleaner and healthier place to live in.

V. 写作(共两节,满分 40 分)

第一节 应用文写作(满分 15 分)

假如你是李华,从网上看到了美国的一家孔子学院(Confucius Institute)在中国招聘教学助理(teaching assistant)的广告。该学院欢迎中国学生参加,故请你用英语给该学院负责人 Miss Lee 写一封电子邮件申请参加。内容主要包括:

1. 表达参加意愿;
2. 申请理由(个人交际能力;热爱中国文化);
3. 希望获准。

注意:1. 80 词左右;

2. 可适当增加细节,使行文连贯。

Dear Miss Lee,

Yours,

Li Hua

【参考范文】

Dear Miss Lee,

I am writing to apply for a position working as a teaching assistant in your school as is advertised on the Internet. I am longing to get this job to better qualify myself and help others as well.

For me, Chinese is my mother language and I am excellent in it. Besides, I am interested in communicating with others. Having learned English for 9 years, I have a good command of both spoken and written English, which enables me to communicate with foreigners fluently. I love Chinese culture, which I hope foreigners will have a better understanding of.

I would appreciate your consideration of my application. Looking forward to your reply.

Yours,
Li Hua

第二节 读后续写(满分 25 分)

阅读材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

When a tornado (龙卷风) touched down in a small town nearby, many families were left completely ruined. One Sunday, a particular picture especially touched me. A young woman stood in front of an entirely ruined home. A young boy, seven or eight years old, stood at her side, eyes downcast. Clutching (紧握) at her skirt was a tiny girl who stared into the camera, eyes wide with confusion and fear. The article that went with the picture gave the clothing sizes of each family member. With growing interest, I noticed that their sizes closely matched ours. This would be a good opportunity to teach my children to help those less fortunate than themselves. I taped the picture of the young family to our refrigerator, explaining their difficulty to my seven-year-old twins, Brad and Brett, and to three-year-old Meghan.

“These poor people now have nothing,” I said. “We’ll share what we have with them.”

I brought three large boxes and placed them on the living room floor, encouraging the boys to go through their toys and donate some of their less favourite things. Meghan watched seriously, as the boys and I filled one of the boxes with canned food and goods that they no longer needed.

Meghan walked up with Lucy, her much-loved

doll, hugged tightly to her chest. She stopped in front of the box, gave her doll a final kiss, and then laid her gently on top of the other toys.

“Oh, honey,” I said, “you don’t have to give Lucy. You love her so much.”

Meghan nodded seriously, “Lucy makes me happy, Mummy. Maybe she’ll make that other little girl happy, too.”

注意:续写 150 词左右。

The boys had watched, open-mouthed, when their sister _____

I looked at my children for a long moment. _____

【参考范文】

The boys had watched, open-mouthed, when their sister placed her favourite doll in the box. Without a word, the boys rose and went to their rooms and came back carrying their favourite toys to the living room. Astonished, I realised that the boys had also recognised what little Meghan’s action meant. I thought all of them wanted to make these poor people who have nothing happy like them. Swallowing back tears, I pulled all three of them into my arms.

I looked at my children for a long moment. I removed my old jacket from the box of clothes, too. I replaced it with the new hunter green jacket that had found on sale last week. I hoped the young woman in the picture would love it as much as I did. What Meghan did taught me a lesson that the true spirit of donating is to give with your heart.

综合检测(一)

(时间:100分钟 分值:120分)

I. 阅读理解(共15小题;每小题2.5分,满分37.5分)

A

GRANDPARENTS WILL LOVE THESE GADGETS

Grandparents deserve the finer things in life. Now it's time to reward your loved ones with some great gifts. To help family shoppers out, we've put together a list of gadgets that won't break the bank. These gifts for grandparents make everything more enjoyable. Money can't buy happiness, but sometimes it can help promote your connection.

001//FOR GRANDPARENTS WHO LOVE TO READ

All-new Kindle Paperwhite is a worthwhile upgrade for grandparents who like reading e-books. This version features a larger 6.8-inch display and adjustable warm light. Grandparents will have no trouble operating it. The new one provides 32GB—plenty of space for favourite book titles.

Price: 32GB—\$190 (an additional \$20 for the ad-free version)

002//FOR GRANDPARENTS WHO ARE FAR AWAY

Being apart from children and grandchildren is difficult, but Filimin Friendship Lamps can ensure grandparents are never out of mind even if they're out of sight. Each family member connects the Friendship Lamp to Wi-Fi. It takes little effort to set up and use. Keep one, give the other to grandparents, and whenever you touch your lamp, theirs will light up too. You can customise these lamps with over 200 colour options.

Price: \$105 (10% discount if you buy on Filimin's website)

003//FOR GRANDPARENTS WHO ENJOY CONVENIENCE

Nothing beats a warm cup of coffee on a freezing winter morning, and the Ember Temperature Control Smart Mug keeps drinks at the perfect temperature no matter how long it takes grandma or grandpa to enjoy their coffee or tea. It hardly requires any complex steps to use. The temperature can be controlled via smartphone APP. Purchase it in our physical stores today.

Price: \$99.95 (\$180 for two)

004//FOR GRANDPARENTS WHO LOSE THINGS

Nothing is more frustrating than being ready to go somewhere important and being unable to find the car keys. Esky makes lost keys a thing of the past. Four receivers can be attached to grandparents' most treasured items. By just pressing the colour-coded button on the transmitter, grandparents can be led to lost items by a beeping sound. You can order it online.

Price: \$24.99 (\$20 in May)

【语篇解读】本文是一篇广告,主要介绍了可以赠送给长辈的四件礼物。

1. What information can we get from the advertisement?

- A. The Ember Temperature Control Smart Mug can keep drinks warm for a limited time.
- B. It is impossible to skip advertisements while using Kindle Paperwhite.
- C. Users know their family are thinking of them when the Friendship Lamp is on.
- D. Clicking a button on the Esky receiver enables users to find things they've lost.

C 推理判断题。根据产品 002 中的“Being apart from children and grandchildren is difficult, but Filimin Friendship Lamps can ensure grandparents are never out of mind even if they're out of sight.”以及“Keep one, give the other to grandparents, and whenever you touch your lamp, theirs will light up too.”可知,当友谊灯亮起时,用户知道他们的家人在想他们。故选 C。

2. What feature do the four products have in common?

- A. Online availability.
- B. Easy operation.
- C. Special discount.
- D. Smartphone control.

B 细节理解题。根据产品 001 中的“Grandparents will have no trouble operating it.”,产品 002 中的“It takes little effort to set up and use.”,产品 003 中的“It hardly requires any complex steps to use.”和产品 004 中的“By just pressing the colour-coded button on the transmitter, grandparents can be led to lost items by a beeping sound.”可知,四种产品的共同特点是操作简单。故选 B。

3. Who is this advertisement intended for?

- A. Family members wanting to buy gifts for their elders.
- B. Sales people studying grandparents' preferences.
- C. Companies selling products to elderly people.
- D. Grandparents favouring advanced technology.

A 推理判断题。通读全文,根据 GRANDPARENTS WILL LOVE THESE GADGETS 部分中的“Grandparents deserve the finer things in life. Now it's time to reward your loved ones with some

great gifts.”可知,这则广告是为想给长辈买礼物的家庭成员设计的。故选 A。

B

A tree-planting initiative in Kenya has seen over 30,000 trees being planted. The Green Generation Initiative is a Kenyan charity that has been planting trees to counter climate change and the reduction in forest in the East African nation since 2016.

Founded by climate activist Elizabeth Wathuti when she was fifteen years old, the initiative's primary focus is on developing young climate activists through environmental education in schools and addressing food insecurity in the region through planting fruit trees. Since its foundation, over 30,000 trees have been planted in Kenya, while thousands of school children have not just planted trees but adopted them to ensure that young people learn the importance of acting as a guardian over the health of the environment. The trees have recorded a survival rate of over 98 percent, as they remained from young trees to maturity.

Speaking to world leaders at the recent United Nations Climate Conference in Glasgow (COP26), Elizabeth issued a serious warning on the threat of climate change. Over two million of Kenyans are facing climate-related starvation. In 2025, half of the world's population will be facing water shortage. The climate crisis will displace 80 million people in sub-Saharan Africa alone.

Elizabeth said, “I have been doing what I can. Inspired by the great Wangari Maathai, I founded a tree growing initiative that enhances food security for young Kenyans.” So far, they have grown 30,000 fruit trees to maturity, providing desperately needed nutrition for thousands of children. “Every day we see that when we look after the trees, they look after us. We are the adults on this Earth right now, and it is our responsibility to ensure that the children have food and water,” she added.

【语篇解读】为了应对气候变化和森林减少以及由气候变化带来的饥饿问题,Elizabeth Wathuti 创立的慈善机构 the Green Generation Initiative 已在肯尼亚种了三万多棵果树。

4. What is the initiative intended for?

- A. Making policies.
- B. Raising money.

C. Educating adults.

D. Fighting climate change.

D 细节理解题。根据第一段第二句“The Green Generation Initiative is a Kenyan charity that has been planting trees to counter climate change and the reduction in forest in the East African nation since 2016.”可知,这一倡议的目的是应对气候变化。故选 D。

5. What crisis are Kenyans encountering at present?

- A. Hunger.
- B. Sickness.
- C. Water shortage.
- D. Economic risks.

A 细节理解题。根据第三段第二句“Over two million of Kenyans are facing climate-related starvation.”可知,肯尼亚人目前面临的危机是与气候相关的饥饿问题。故选 A。

6. What has been achieved since 2016?

- A. 3,000 trees have been planted.
- B. Green awareness has been raised.
- C. 80 million people have been saved.
- D. School education has been guaranteed.

B 细节理解题。根据第一段第二句“The Green Generation Initiative is a Kenyan charity that has been planting trees to counter climate change and the reduction in forest in the East African nation since 2016.”可知,这一慈善机构是 2016 年成立的;再根据第二段前两句“Founded by climate activist Elizabeth Wathuti when she was fifteen years old, the initiative's primary focus is on developing young climate activists through environmental education in schools and addressing food insecurity in the region through planting fruit trees. Since its foundation, over 30,000 trees have been planted in Kenya, while thousands of school children have not just planted trees but adopted them to ensure that young people learn the importance of acting as a guardian over the health of the environment.”可知,该慈善机构自成立以来,不仅种植了三万棵果树,还提高了年轻人的环保意识。故选 B。

7. Which of the following can best describe Elizabeth Wathuti?

- A. Friendly and talented.

B. Caring and responsible.

C. Honest and determined.

D. Ambitious and humorous.

B 推理判断题。根据 Elizabeth Wathuti 创立慈善机构的目的,特别是第三段第一句“Speaking to world leaders at the recent United Nations Climate Conference in Glasgow (COP26), Elizabeth issued a serious warning on the threat of climate change.”和第四段中的“Elizabeth said, ‘I have been doing what I can. Inspired by the great Wangari Maathai, I founded a tree growing initiative that enhances food security for young Kenyans.’”可推知,Elizabeth Wathuti 是一位富有爱心和责任心的人。故选 B。

C

A study showed that farms with surrounding natural habitats experienced the most benefits from birds. The study, published in *Journal of Applied Ecology*, was conducted at 21 strawberry fields along California’s Central Coast. It found that birds were more likely to carry foodborne pathogens (病原体) and eat more berries without surrounding natural habitats.

The study looked at how different farming practices influenced the costs and benefits that wild birds provided on the strawberry farms. The scientists combined nearly 300 bird surveys and the tests of more than 1,000 droppings’ samples from 55 bird species to determine which birds ate pests, beneficial insects and crops, and carried foodborne pathogens.

They also ranked birds to see which were more likely to bring benefits or costs to farmlands. Barn swallows, for instance, got a “gold star” in the study. Their mud nests are commonly seen attached to the underside of eaves (屋檐), from which they fly out to fields, searching for insects.

Rather than result in a list of “good” and “bad” birds, the study found that most bird species brought both costs and benefits to farms, depending on how the landscape was managed. The presence of natural habitat was the single most important driver

differentiating a farm where wild birds brought more benefits than harm.

Growers will tell you it’s impossible to keep birds off your farm—you can’t do that and don’t want to from a conservation perspective. “Nature is messy, and birds are complex,” the researcher said. “The best we can do is understand how to take advantage of the benefits while reducing the harm.”

A related study in 2020 found that farms with natural habitats attracted more insect-eating birds and fewer strawberry-eating birds. Such habitats also bring greater numbers of bird species to the landscape. All together, these studies suggest that farming landscapes with natural habitats tend to be good for conservation, farmers and public health.

【语篇解读】文章介绍了附近有鸟类自然栖息地的农场具有生态良好、食物安全等好处,突出了保护农田四周良好栖息地与生态环境的重要性。

8. What does the study focus on?

A. Pathogens found on the strawberry farms.

B. The species of birds near farmers’ fields.

C. The effect of birds’ natural habitat on farming.

D. Damage to crops and strawberries on the farm.

C 细节理解题。根据第一段中的“‘It found that birds were more likely to carry foodborne pathogens (病原体) and eat more berries without surrounding natural habitats.’”和第二段中的“‘The study looked at how different farming practices influenced the costs and benefits that wild birds provided on the strawberry farms.’”可知,这项研究的重点是鸟类的自然栖息地对农业的影响。故选 C。

9. What can we learn about barn swallows?

A. They can bring benefits for farmland.

B. They are good at nesting on the rocks.

C. They will add to the cost of farming.

D. They are more likely to carry some viruses.

A 细节理解题。根据第三段中的“‘They also ranked birds to see which were more likely to bring benefits or costs to farmlands. Barn swallows, for instance, got a ‘gold star’ in the study.’”可知,家燕可以为农田带来好处。故选 A。

10. What mainly concerns the researchers?

- A. How to keep wild birds off farms.
 B. How to maximise the benefits of birds.
 C. How to run more farms with natural habitats.
 D. How to balance birds' protection and farm profits.

B 推理判断题。根据第五段中的“The best we can do is understand how to take advantage of the benefits while reducing the harm.”可知,鸟类对农田的作用是双面的,鸟类无法也不能被驱离,所以如何趋利避害成为农业从业者主要关心的问题。专家的建议是最大限度地利用鸟类对农业积极的那一面。故选 B。

11. Which of the following is a suitable title for the text?

- A. More Birds, More Strawberries
 B. Farms—the Natural Habitats of Wild Birds
 C. Bringing out the Best in Wild Birds on Farms
 D. The Natural Habitats of Birds Are Being Destroyed

C 标题归纳题。根据第一段中的“A study showed that farms with surrounding natural habitats experienced the most benefits from birds.”可知,文章主要说明了让农场的野生鸟类发挥最大的潜能。故选 C。

D

IQ is often regarded as a crucial driver of success, particularly in fields such as science, innovation and technology. But the truth is that some of the greatest achievements by our species have primarily relied on what scientists call “cognitive flexibility”.

Cognitive flexibility is a skill that enables us to switch between different concepts, or to adapt behaviour to achieve goals in a novel or changing environment. And the good news is that it can be trained. Currently, a group of researchers from Cambridge University are conducting a research, trying to work out how people can best boost their cognitive flexibility.

Cognitive flexibility may have affected how people coped with the pandemic lockdowns, which produced new challenges around work and schooling. Some people may have changed their routines from time to time, trying to find better and more varied ways of going about their day. Others, however, struggled and finally became more rigid in their

thinking. They stuck to the same routine activities, with little flexibility or change.

Flexible thinking is key to creativity. It also supports academic and work skills such as problem solving. Unlike working memory, it is largely independent of IQ. For example, many visual artists may be of average intelligence, but highly creative and have produced masterpieces.

So does cognitive flexibility make people smarter in a way that isn't always captured on IQ tests? We know that it leads to better rational thinking throughout the lifespan. For example, for children it leads to better reading abilities and better school performance.

It can also help protect against a number of prejudice. People who are cognitively flexible are better at recognising potential faults in themselves and using strategies to overcome these faults.

Cognitive flexibility is essential for society to flourish. It can help maximise the potential of individuals to create innovative ideas and creative inventions. Ultimately, it is such qualities that we need to solve the big challenges of today.

【语篇解读】文章主要说明了“认知灵活性”的重要性、认知灵活的人的特点以及如何才能最好地提高人们的认知灵活性。

12. What is the purpose of the research conducted by Cambridge University researchers?

- A. To clarify people's misunderstanding about cognitive flexibility.
 B. To figure out the relationship between IQ and cognitive flexibility.
 C. To explore effective ways to improve people's cognitive flexibility.
 D. To make out the benefits of increasing people's cognitive flexibility.

C 细节理解题。根据第二段中的“Currently, a group of researchers from Cambridge University are conducting a research, trying to work out how people can best boost their cognitive flexibility.”可知,剑桥大学研究人员进行这项研究的目的是探索提高人们认知灵活性的有效途径。故选 C。

13. What will cognitively flexible people probably do

to deal with new challenges?

- A. Stick to their original plan.
- B. Handle new problems rigidly.
- C. Adjust their thoughts and behaviour.
- D. Apply creative ideas to improve their IQ.

C 推理判断题。根据第二段中的“Cognitive flexibility is a skill that enables us to switch between different concepts, or to adapt behaviour to achieve goals in a novel or changing environment.”以及第三段中的“Cognitive flexibility may have affected how people coped with the pandemic lockdowns, which produced new challenges around work and schooling. Some people may have changed their routines from time to time, trying to find better and more varied ways of going about their day.”可推知,在应对新挑战时,认知灵活的人可能会调整他们的想法和行为。故选 C。

14. What can we learn about cognitive flexibility?

- A. It is closely related to people's IQ.
- B. It is an unchangeable inborn quality.
- C. It helps people avoid reasonable thinking.
- D. It helps people make greater achievements.

D 细节理解题。根据第一段中的“*But the truth is that some of the greatest achievements by our species have primarily relied on what scientists call 'cognitive flexibility'.*”可知,认知灵活性帮助人们取得更大的成就。故选 D。

15. What do the last three paragraphs mainly talk about?

- A. Applications of cognitive flexibility.
- B. Benefits of cognitive flexibility.
- C. Experiments on cognitive flexibility.
- D. Definitions of cognitive flexibility.

B 段落大意题。根据最后三段的内容可知,最后三段主要说明了认知灵活性的好处。故选 B。

II. 七选五 (共 5 小题; 每小题 2.5 分, 满分 12.5 分)

Now I live in Paris. Actually, I don't mind the food or the people, but I do care about the land that is extraordinarily lack of characteristics of hiking. I enjoy being outdoors and hiking, but Paris's natural resources don't hold much potential for my bent. So when my dad asked if I wanted to go hiking with him, I was overjoyed. 16 It turned out that I was too optimistic.

We started our main hike up Flattop Mountain. As we hiked it was much more challenging than I expected. 17 The path is winding and we saw mountains towering over the green valleys and cliffs that seemed endless. What amazed me most was that thick clouds enveloped the mountainsides. 18

I stared up at the top to see how much farther we had to go and I began to worry that I wouldn't finish it. 19 It made me doubtful about my persistence (坚持). But when we looked back at the path that faded in the distance, I was filled with fulfillment with seeing how much we had done.

As I was hiking, I started to reflect on how hiking was similar to other aspects of my life. 20 It reminded me of my struggles in my classes and the difficulties I had to overcome. I spotted that the process of learning isn't always the most fun, but the fulfillment after seeing how much I had finished just increases the thirst for knowledge, causing me to long for more learning. Looking down at the mountain I was content but never fully satisfied. Having considered a lot, I was determined to pursue the summit (山顶).

- A. Hiking could make me fly.
- B. Hiking gave time for my mind to wander.
- C. I thought I would finish the journey with ease.
- D. But I was shocked at the beauty surrounding me.
- E. I was satisfied with the landscape along the way.
- F. It was unlike anything I had ever witnessed before.
- G. A recent ankle injury had left me unsure of my physical capabilities.

答案: 16~20 CDFGB

III. 完形填空 (共 15 小题; 每小题 1 分, 满分 15 分)

Joriden's love with migrating (迁徙的) raptors (肉食鸟) started when he saw a group of strangers scanning the sky with telescope on top of a hill in his village. His 21 drove him to find out what they were doing. To his joy, the strangers 22 him to take a look. With just one quick look, Joriden was 23. “The sight is very 24,” says Joriden. “They take away my stress. I 25 watching these mighty birds.”

Joriden used to hunt birds for fun or food. But the 26 with the birdwatchers shifted his mind.

Now, not only did he 27 his fellow youths or even older folk to 28 birds they've caught, but he also 29 the community members to stop cutting trees in the mountains to 30 the roosts (栖息地) of the migratory birds.

Raptors are 31 indicators of the health of the environment. They sit on top of the food chain, and thus their health depends on the health of the whole ecosystem they live in. Declines in their population can indicate a 32 in the specific ecosystem that raptor species depend upon or visit. Raptors, which are natural predators (食肉动物), are also 33 to human food security and livelihoods. If their population 34, the population of harmful insects and animals along their migrating path will increase, 35 agricultural productivity.

【语篇解读】文章主要讲的是,乔瑞登在一次与观鸟者的邂逅后呼吁人们保护肉食鸟,因为肉食鸟是环境健康的天然指示器,同时也影响人类粮食安全和生计。

21. A. joy B. curiosity
C. experience D. confidence
B 根据前文的“he saw a group of strangers scanning the sky with telescope on top of a hill in his village”可知,他看到一群陌生人在他村子的山顶上用望远镜扫视天空,所以出于好奇心,他去了解他们在做什么。故选 B。
22. A. reminded B. urged
C. allowed D. convinced
C 根据下文的“With just one quick look”可知,那些陌生人允许他看一眼。故选 C。
23. A. attracted B. controlled
C. rewarded D. accepted
A 根据下文的“‘They take away my stress.’”可知,乔瑞登觉得鸟带走了他的压力,所以此处是指被吸引住了。故选 A。
24. A. regular B. strange
C. famous D. impressive
D 根据前文的“‘With just one quick look, Joriden was 23.’”可知,他被吸引住了,所以那个景象是令人印象深刻的。故选 D。
25. A. imagined B. avoided
C. enjoyed D. risked
C 根据前文的“‘They take away my stress.’”可知,他觉得那些鸟带走了他的压力,所以此处是指

喜欢看这些强大的鸟。故选 C。

26. A. encounter B. discussion
C. adventure D. training
A 根据第一段中的“he saw a group of strangers scanning the sky with telescope on top of a hill in his village”可知,他和观鸟者的邂逅改变了他的想法。故选 A。
27. A. wait for B. send for
C. rely on D. appeal to
D 根据后文的“his fellow youths or even older folk to 28 birds they've caught”可知,他呼吁年轻人和老年人释放捕获的鸟。故选 D。
28. A. sell B. raise
C. scare D. release
D 根据下文的“birds they've caught, but he also 29 the community members to stop cutting trees in the mountains to 30 the roosts (栖息地) of the migratory birds”可知,他是在采取行动保护鸟,所以此处是指呼吁人们释放捕获的鸟。故选 D。
29. A. warned B. persuaded
C. forced D. expected
B 根据后文的“the community members to stop cutting trees in the mountains to 30 the roosts (栖息地) of the migratory birds”可知,此处指他还说服社区成员停止砍伐山上的树木。故选 B。
30. A. protect B. locate
C. clear D. hide
A 根据空前的“to stop cutting trees in the mountains”和空后的“the roosts (栖息地) of the migratory birds”可知,停止砍伐山上的树木是为了保护候鸟的栖息地。故选 A。
31. A. natural B. statistical
C. subjective D. faulty
A 根据后文的“indicators of the health of the environment”可知,肉食鸟是环境健康的天然指示器。故选 A。
32. A. probability B. problem
C. secret D. pattern
B 根据前文的“Declines in their population”可知,它们数量的下降可能表明肉食鸟物种依赖或访问的特定生态系统出现了问题。故选 B。
33. A. familiar B. accessible

C. obvious D. beneficial

D 根据后文的“If their population 34, the population of harmful insects and animals along their migrating path will increase, 35 agricultural productivity.”可知,肉食鸟对人类的粮食安全和生计是有益的。故选 D。

34. A. doubles B. decreases
C. varies D. ages

B 根据后文的“the population of harmful insects and animals along their migrating path will increase”可知,肉食鸟可以吃害虫,所以,如果它们的数量减少,那么害虫的数量就会增加。故选 B。

35. A. boosting B. maintaining
C. affecting D. measuring

C 根据前文的“the population of harmful insects and animals along their migrating path will increase”可知,如果肉食鸟的数量减少,迁徙途中的害虫和动物的数量就会增加,影响农业生产。故选 C。

IV. 语法填空(共 10 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 15 分)

So, you are interested in becoming a good journalist but don't know where to start? Well, there are a couple of things you should put on your list of priorities.

To begin with, you need to be skilled at writing. The information **36. involved** (involve) in a complex story may come from dozens of **37. sources** (source). Good journalists need to organise all this information clearly to give an accurate account of **38. what** is happening.

In addition, you must have a natural curiosity about things **39. that/which** are happening, even though they may appear to be minor matters. When something newsworthy comes **40. about**, it may escape the attention of ordinary people. However, good journalists are sensitive enough to notice **41. the** event and draw public attention to it.

Finally, good journalists commit **42. themselves** (they) to revealing the truth. According to Noam Chomsky, “The duty of journalists is **43. to tell/telling** (tell) the truth. Journalism means you go back to the actual fact, you look at the documents, you discover what the record is and you report it that way.” To do this, journalists need to investigate an event **44. completely** (complete).

To sum up, being a good journalist **45. requires** (require) writing skills, curiosity and commitment

to finding the truth. Good luck!

V. 写作(共两节,满分 40 分)

第一节 应用文写作(满分 15 分)

世界环境日(6月5日)即将到来,为了提升你校学生对环境问题的认识,学校英语社团将举办关于爱护环境的征文比赛。请你以“爱护环境从自身做起”为题写一篇英语稿件参赛,内容如下:

1. 介绍世界环境日;
2. 保护环境的行为;
3. 建设最美校园。

注意:1. 80 词左右;

2. 可适当增加细节,使行文连贯。

Caring for the Environment Starts from Ourselves

【参考范文】

Caring for the Environment Starts from Ourselves

World Environment Day is on June 5 every year. It reflects the attitude of people around the world to environmental issues and expresses human pursuit of a better environment.

As young students, we should promote environmental protection and start from the things around us, such as caring for every plant and tree in the school, and actively participating in various public welfare activities that care for nature. In addition, we should also obey the rules of the school, striving to be good students with civilisation and politeness, which will contribute to the construction of the most beautiful campus.

第二节 读后续写(满分 25 分)

阅读材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

Karen Helps out

Karen sat at the kitchen table. She finished her last bite of cereal as she watched Dad fill a bucket with tools. “What are you working on today?” she asked.

“Last week I fixed the porch railing,” Dad said. “That means today it's ready to paint.” “Can I help?” asked Karen. Dad usually said no, because his tools were sharp and too heavy for Karen to pick up. Karen usually just watched Dad work.

“Yes,” said Dad. “Painting is a safe job for you to try. Go put on some old clothes and meet me out

front.”

Karen found play clothes from last summer that were a little small. Next year they wouldn't fit at all. It would be okay if she dripped paint on them by mistake. Karen was planning to be very careful.

“Ready!” called Karen. She sat down on the top porch step.

Dad dipped his paint brush into a cart of white paint. Karen watched as he carefully wiped the edge of the brush on the side of the can. “That's what you do to get rid of extra paint. See? No drips.” Then Dad made one long smooth line of paint along the porch railing. “Remember to paint in just one direction so things stay neat,” said Dad.

Karen was very excited to try painting herself. She dipped her brush in the paint and wiped the edge, just like Dad. Then she tried to paint a stripe on the railing. Her paint line started out nicely, but she soon ran out of paint.

“That's a good start,” said Dad. “Now dip your brush again and continue your line.” Karen tried again. Soon her paint line was almost as long as Dad's. She watched as Dad went over her line one more time. He smoothed it out and connected it to his line. “Painting is fun!” said Karen. She and Dad kept working together.

注意:续写 150 词左右。

Soon the whole railing was painted white. _____

Seeing her mother come back, Karen threw herself into Mum's arms. _____

【参考范文】

Soon the whole railing was painted white. It looked fresh and clean, “Great job, Karen,” said Dad. Hearing this, Karen wore a shining smile on her face. “Today I have learnt a lot. It seems that I will learn more living skills from Dad in the future,” Karen thought to herself. Dad made some additions to some places. “When it's dry, we can show Mum what we did today,” Dad said to Karen. She felt very proud. She couldn't wait to show Mum all her hard work later.

Seeing her mother come back, Karen threw herself into Mum's arms. “Here, Mum! Here!” Karen exclaimed as she led her mum to see the newly painted railing. At first Mum looked a little puzzled, but her eyes widened open when she found the railing took on a new look. Karen excitedly told Mum how she helped Dad paint the railing. Mum couldn't help hugging Karen, saying, “You did a great job! Our little Karen has grown up.” Karen laughed, determined to do more for her parents, her eyes shining with excitement.

综合检测(二)

(时间:100 分钟 分值:120 分)

I. 阅读理解(共 15 小题;每小题 2.5 分,满分 37.5 分)

A

After a two-year pause, our summer programme in Madrid is back. A tradition of 62 years has made Rollins' Verano Espanol the most popular abroad programme on campus.

Programme Highlights:

- Earn 8 Rollins credit hours (two courses) in 6 weeks.
- Small class sizes, 8 students max, per class.
- All levels of Spanish proficiency allowed (from nothing to advanced).

- Stay at a centrally located dorm.
- Full orientation during arrival weekend; Airport pick up, transportation to the dorms.
- Internship (实习) option/Included weekend long trip to the scenic mountain town of Candelario/weekly cultural activities.

Verano Espanol: A Rollins Tradition

- Rollins' Verano Espanol (Spanish Summer) celebrates its 62nd anniversary and is one of the oldest and most prestigious American summer study programmes in Spain.
- INB students: Do you know that you can complete your language, international experience

and internship requirements in just 6 weeks in Madrid?

• Internships available at IFEMA, the Trade Fair Institution of Madrid, with over 30 years' experience of staging trade fairs, it is the most important of its kind in Spain and one of the leaders in Europe.

Verano Espanol: Why Madrid?

For its unique blend of culture, history, food and fun, Madrid is one of the world's top destinations. It is one of the world's most lively cities, with unparalleled cultural offerings and a vibrant nightlife. According to *Lonely Planet*, "No city on earth is more alive than Madrid, an attractive place whose sheer energy carries a simple message: this is one city which really knows how to live."

Last Information Session: Thursday, Feb. 10th, Bieberbach-Reed (Campus Center, by the Marketplace). Stop by anytime between 12:30—1:30 p.m.

Programme Application Deadline: March 28

Programme Travel Dates: 14 May—25 June

【语篇解读】文章主要介绍的是一个在马德里的西班牙语课程。

1. By participating in the programme, you can _____.

- A. take classes with big size
- B. live at the countryside dorm
- C. enjoy trips during weekdays
- D. gain the opportunity for internship

D 细节理解题。根据 **Programme Highlights** 部分中的“• Internship (实习) option/Included weekend long trip to the scenic mountain town of Candelario/weekly cultural activities.”可知,通过参与该项目,你可以获得实习机会。故选 D。

2. According to *Lonely Planet*, Madrid is chosen as the programme's destination mainly for its _____.

- A. climate
- B. location
- C. culture
- D. scenery

C 推理判断题。根据 **Verano Espanol: Why Madrid?** 部分中的“No city on earth is more alive than Madrid, an attractive place whose sheer energy carries a simple message: this is one city which really knows how to live.”可知,据《孤独星球》报道,马德里被选为该项目的目的地主要是因

为它的文化。故选 C。

3. When will the programme get started according to the passage?

- A. On February 10th.
- B. On March 28th.
- C. On May 14th.
- D. On June 25th.

C 细节理解题。根据 **Programme Travel Dates** 部分中的“14 May—25 June”可知,这个项目 5 月 14 日开始。故选 C。

B

Thirteen years ago, Ava Kaufman was fighting for her life. Now, thanks to a donor heart and successful organ transplant, she's alive—and saving others.

“My life changed on a dime,” said Kaufman, who was a professional dancer and black belt in taekwondo (跆拳道) when an autoimmune disease went undiagnosed and she ended up on life support in intensive care with organ failure. On her birthday in 2009, she received a new heart and promised that if she could live to raise her young daughter, she would do everything she could to give back. Today, Kaufman is doing just that.

Kaufman started her non-profit, Ava's Heart. She and her organisation offer transplant patients services that are often not covered by insurance, including food, gas and housing. She found out that patients often must show financial security and be able to afford transportation and housing near their transplant hospital to get listed. And for some patients hoping to receive a transplant in a big city like Los Angeles, where rents are high and hotels are expensive, the cost alone could be a barrier.

Kaufman runs two housing locations where she houses up to five transplant patients and their families at a time, at no cost, after their surgery. This allows them to remain close to their transplant hospital for the duration of their aftercare. Since she started, Kaufman has helped about 175 people with post-transplant housing, and about 150 more with support services and financial assistance.

At 72, Kaufman works out every day and has no plans to slow down. “I feel like I was chosen to

do this,” she said.

【语篇解读】本文是一篇记叙文。文章主要讲述了阿瓦·考夫曼在经历心脏移植手术后成立慈善机构 Ava's Heart 以帮助更多的移植病人重获新生的故事。

4. What left Kaufman's life in danger?

- A. A heart from a donor.
- B. An undiagnosed disease.
- C. An organ transplant.
- D. A promise.

B 细节理解题。根据第二段中的“who was a professional dancer and black belt in taekwondo (跆拳道) when an autoimmune disease went undiagnosed and she ended up on life support in intensive care with organ failure”可知,未能确诊的自身免疫力疾病使考夫曼的生命处于危险之中。故选 B。

5. What does the underlined phrase “on a dime” in Paragraph 2 probably mean?

- A. Immediately.
- B. Slightly.
- C. Frequently.
- D. Occasionally.

A 词义猜测题。根据画线短语后的“who was a professional dancer and black belt in taekwondo (跆拳道) when an autoimmune disease went undiagnosed and she ended up on life support in intensive care with organ failure”可知,考夫曼曾是一名职业舞者并且是跆拳道黑带段位,但是由于生病,她的人生很快发生了改变。由此可推知,此处指她的人生在生病后立即发生了变化。所以画线短语 on a dime 意为“立即,马上”。故选 A。

6. What can we infer about Ava's Heart?

- A. It has offered housing to 175 patients after their transplant surgeries.
- B. It plans to slow down because no profit can be made from the patients.
- C. It was started by Kaufman to help the transplant patients with insurance.
- D. It makes a great difference to the patients who can't afford the cost.

D 推理判断题。根据第四段中的“Since she started, Kaufman has helped about 175 people with post-transplant housing, and about 150 more with support services and financial assistance.”可知,考夫曼的机构已经为很多病人提供了住所、服

务和经济援助。由此可推知,Ava's Heart 对不能支付移植费用的病人帮助很大。故选 D。

7. What is the best title for the text?

- A. A Woman Fighting for Life
- B. Never Lose Heart in Future
- C. Home Is Where the Heart Is
- D. Heart Donation to Those in Need

C 标题归纳题。通读全文,尤其根据第三段中的“Kaufman started her non-profit, Ava's Heart. She and her organisation offer transplant patients services that are often not covered by insurance, including food, gas and housing.”可知,本文主要介绍了考夫曼在接受了心脏移植的帮助后,创建了非营利组织——Ava's Heart,通过为移植病人提供术后住处帮助他们获得心脏移植的机会。C项“Home Is Where the Heart Is”符合文义,最适合作本文的标题,选项中的“Home”指的是 Ava's Heart 无偿为移植患者提供的住处。故选 C。

C

While it may sound like something that has crawled out of your nightmares, cyborg cockroaches (蟑螂) have arrived as friends rather than foes. Scientists have designed a new remote controlled insect, equipped with a battery “backpack” that is powered by solar panels.

The cockroach, which is part insect and part machine, is intended to enter dangerous areas, monitor the environment or undertake search and rescue missions without being recharged. The researchers had to install some components into a tiny pack to allow for the cockroach's natural movements.

The cockroaches are still alive, but sensory organs attached to the end of their bodies send electrical impulses that cause the insect to move right or left. A battery is necessary for the sending and receiving of these electrical signals, which needs to be charged up. While it's possible to build docking stations for recharging the battery, they need to return and it could disrupt time-sensitive missions. To solve the tough problem, the team wanted to create a more practical version that does not need to return to a docking station when it runs out of power.

Therefore, they designed an on-board solar cell that could continuously ensure that the cockroach

stays charged while it works. However, cockroaches have a limited surface area available for all the components necessary to move its legs and keep it powered. The solution was to design a special “backpack” that could neatly carry both the wireless leg-control module and rechargeable battery. This was attached to the top of the insect on its front, and was 3D printed to fit perfectly to the curved surface of cockroach. It allowed for this electronic device to be stably fixed on the insect for over a month, while leaving enough space to implant the solar panel.

Famously able to survive a nuclear war, cockroaches have been the inspiration for a number of technologies in recent years. Different teams of scientists have designed remote-controlled robo-bugs that can climb walls, carry objects and find humans during search-and-rescue missions.

【语篇解读】文章主要介绍了“太阳能蟑螂”及其工作方式和作用。

8. What is a cyborg cockroach?
- A tiny backpack with a solar panel.
 - A robot working as a power station.
 - A kind of bug discovered by scientists.
 - An insect remote-controlled by humans.
- D 细节理解题。根据第一段中的“Scientists have designed a new remote controlled insect, equipped with a battery ‘backpack’ that is powered by solar panels.”可知,电子蟑螂是由人类遥控的昆虫。故选 D。
9. What is a big challenge to create cyborg cockroaches?
- The components are too small.
 - Recharging can delay urgent tasks.
 - Sending electrical impulses is dangerous.
 - Their organs can't receive signals timely.
- B 细节理解题。根据第三段中的“While it's possible to build docking stations for recharging the battery, they need to return and it could disrupt time-sensitive missions. To solve the tough problem, the team wanted to create a more practical version that does not need to return to a docking station when it runs out of power.”可知,制造电子蟑螂的最大挑战是充电会延迟紧急任务。故选 B。
10. What do we know about the cyborg cockroaches

in Paragraph 4?

- The special backpack is fixed on their legs.
- 3D printing solves all problems perfectly.
- They have a limited surface to store power.
- They can still get charged while working.

D 细节理解题。根据倒数第二段中的“Therefore, they designed an on-board solar cell that could continuously ensure that the cockroach stays charged while it works.”可知,电子蟑螂在工作时仍然可以充电。故选 D。

11. What is the best title of the passage?

- A Solar Powered Cockroach
- The Future of Rescue Mission
- New Recharged Solar Panels
- Cockroaches' Special Backpack

A 标题归纳题。第一段中提到“Scientists have designed a new remote controlled insect, equipped with a battery ‘backpack’ that is powered by solar panels.”,并且文章主要介绍了“太阳能蟑螂”及其工作方式和作用,由此可知,A选项“太阳能蟑螂”最适合作本文的标题。故选 A。

D

Despite their endless social activities, closely packed urban environments often come with the hidden phenomenon of increased loneliness. According to Dr Vivek Murthy, United States Surgeon General, the global “loneliness epidemic” is an overlooked consequence of urban living that carries serious risks, associated with heart disease, depression, anxiety and dementia.

While there are many ways to overcome loneliness, such as redesigning urban architecture to help facilitate social interactions or making it easier for people to own pets, a new study also recommends adding nature into the mix.

The findings, published in the journal *Scientific Reports*, follows a review of assessments provided by more than 750 UK residents who volunteered to use a custom-built smartphone APP for two weeks. The participants were questioned randomly three times a day using a technique called an “ecological momentary assessment”. In addition to questions about overcrowding and social inclusion (融入), the volunteers were asked about their

natural surroundings, such as “Can you see trees, plants and water right now?” Feelings of “momentary loneliness” were then ranked on a five-point scale.

According to the more than 16,600 assessments received, overcrowded environments increased feelings of loneliness by a shocking 38%, regardless of age, gender, education level or occupation. When people were able to interact with green spaces or hear birds or see the sky, however, loneliness dropped by 28%. Social inclusivity, defined by the research team as feeling welcomed by a group or sharing similar values, also dropped loneliness by 21%.

These findings appear to correlate (联系) with previous research into the mental benefits of walking through natural areas. Johanna Gibbons, leader of the research team, further indicates that high-quality green and blue spaces such as parks and rivers in dense urban areas, which is often viewed as a key weapon in the fight against climate change, can also be critical in improving our own well-being and reducing feelings of isolation. She said, “I believe deep in our souls, there are really deep connections with natural forces.”

【语篇解读】文章论述了在喧嚣的城市中孤独感对人们的影响。

12. What problem is discussed in Paragraph 1?

- A. Urban living lacks social connection.
- B. Loneliness is a growing threat in cities.
- C. Modern cities are getting overcrowded.
- D. Aging population are facing more risks.

B 细节理解题。根据第一段中的第一句“Despite their endless social activities, closely packed urban environments often come with the hidden phenomenon of increased loneliness.”可知,在城市里,孤独是一个日益严重的威胁。故选 B。

13. What did the social survey focus on?

- A. How loneliness affected people of all ages.
- B. What the root of the loneliness in cities was.
- C. How hi-technology improved people's lives.
- D. What people's favourite living surroundings were.

B 推理判断题。根据第三段中的“In addition to

questions about overcrowding and social inclusion (融入), the volunteers were asked about their natural surroundings, such as ‘Can you see trees, plants and water right now?’”可知,社会调查主要关注的是找到城市中孤独的根源。故选 B。

14. What might help deal with urban loneliness according to the new survey?

- A. A life experience in nature.
- B. Low rates of social activities.
- C. An overcrowded environment.
- D. A design of urban architecture.

A 细节理解题。根据第四段中的“‘When people were able to interact with green spaces or hear birds or see the sky, however, loneliness dropped by 28%.’”可知,亲近大自然可以帮助减少城市孤独。故选 A。

15. What can be inferred from the last paragraph?

- A. Playing hard is harmful to mental health.
- B. People in green spaces may be more cheerful.
- C. Global warming changes our characteristics.
- D. Everything is connected with natural forces.

B 推理判断题。根据最后一段中的“Johanna Gibbons, leader of the research team, further indicates that high-quality green and blue spaces such as parks and rivers in dense urban areas, which is often viewed as a key weapon in the fight against climate change, can also be critical in improving our own well-being and reducing feelings of isolation.”可知,公园绿地可以提高我们的幸福,减少孤独感,使我们更加积极地对待生活。故选 B。

II. 七选五(共 5 小题;每小题 2.5 分,满分 12.5 分)

Picture this: you've just settled into your workday and pulled up that big report you need to finish, when a friend sends you a couple of celebrity videos through social media. 16 And then the next thing you know, an hour has gone by while that big report sits, ignored, on your desk. So how does that happen?

To understand this, we conducted a series of studies with 6,445 people. Through this research, we identified three factors: the amount of media the person has already viewed, the similarity of the media they've viewed, and the manner in which they

his shoulders and felt ache in his chest.”可知,他运动到一半,感觉身体不舒服。故选 B。

24. A. supposed B. promised
C. hesitated D. pretended
A 根据后文“he was having a heart attack”可知,他认为自己心脏病发作了。故选 A。
25. A. skipped B. returned
C. escaped D. leaned
D 身体不舒服,所以他靠在门廊的栏杆上。故选 D。
26. A. disappeared B. abandoned
C. collapsed D. survived
C 他抓错了栏杆,摔倒了。故选 C。
27. A. collectively B. curiously
C. secretly D. roughly
A Chris 和 Rachel 两人正一起玩耍。故选 A。
28. A. switch B. clue
C. sign D. video
D 他们先是看了门铃上的监控视频,接着走向门口。故选 D。
29. A. surprise B. misery
C. consideration D. confidence
B 根据前文内容可知,Favorin 心脏病发作了,因此当时很痛苦。故选 B。
30. A. located B. exposed
C. ignored D. covered
A 他们发现 Favorin 躺在地板上。故选 A。
31. A. consulting B. mending
C. coaching D. driving
C 根据前文“started CPR (心肺复苏)”可知,他们受过专业训练。故选 C。
32. A. additional B. conventional
C. occasional D. optional
B 根据后文“chest compression and checking his pulse”可知,他们对 Favorin 进行了传统的救治。故选 B。
33. A. prepared B. adapted
C. responded D. recovered
D 根据前文内容可知,Chris 和 Rachel 救了他的生命,他住了两天院,如今恢复得很好了。故选 D。
34. A. death B. hope
C. courage D. chance
A 根据前文内容可知,Favorin 运动时心脏病发作,即濒临死亡。故选 A。
35. A. warned B. reminded

C. informed D. persuaded

C 医生告知了 Favorin 他是如何得救的。故选 C。

IV. 语法填空(共 10 小题;每小题 1.5 分,满分 15 分)

Many artists draw with pens and brushes, but few “paint” with knives. Wang Jing, a woman from Shenyang city in northeast China’s Liaoning Province, **36. has been engaged/has been engaging** (engage) in this novel art form for 27 years.

In 1995, Wang was inspired by an **37. accidental** (accident) cut by a knife on a piece of red paper, which left a white line. Using knives and paper, she then completed a painting of a pair of peacocks that later became **38. a** source of motivation for her 27-year efforts.

Unlike traditional paintings, onto which colours are “added”, “knife painters” apply varied pressure on the paper in different **39. directions** (direction) to create different colours and tones.

The novel art form was known to few people just after Wang **40. created** (create) it. Even Wang herself was not expecting to make **41. it** something big at the beginning. But thanks **42. to** her huge enthusiasm for the art form, she has persisted with it for the past 27 years.

Wang has completed hundreds of paintings about Chinese culture, figures, landscape, flowers and birds. Her favourite is a 2.8-metre-long painting **43. which/that** pictures 20 lifelike egrets (白鹭).

“Painting on paper with knives is a delicate art and each line in the painting is as thin as a hair,” said Wang, **44. adding** (add) that once the marks are left on the paper, they cannot be covered, so it requires the painter to be **45. completely** (complete) absorbed in the work. Wang said, “I will continue working in the craft and put the art on the map.”

V. 写作(共两节,满分 40 分)

第一节 应用文写作(满分 15 分)

假定你是李华,请给你的英国朋友 Peter 写一封邮件,邀请他参加你校美术教师举办的关于中国画的线上讲座。内容包括:

1. 讲座时间及登录平台;
2. 讲座内容(介绍中国山水画及其创作技巧);
3. 表达希望。

注意:1. 80 词左右,开头和结尾已给出,不计入总词数;

2. 可适当增加细节,使行文连贯。

参考词汇:在线的;线上的 online 登录网站 log onto the website 中国山水画 Chinese landscape painting
Dear Peter,

Yours,
Li Hua

【参考范文】

Dear Peter,

How's everything going? I am writing to invite you to attend an online lecture about Chinese landscape painting, which is to be presented by an art teacher in our school.

The lecture is due on April 20 from 3:00 p.m. to 5:00 p.m. If you would like to attend it, please log onto the website of my school and enter the online meeting room. It will cover not only the introduction to Chinese landscape painting but also some basic techniques.

You are keen on Chinese painting. I hope you will benefit a lot from it.

Yours,
Li Hua

第二节 读后续写(满分 25 分)

阅读材料,根据其内容和所给段落开头语续写两段,使之构成一篇完整的短文。

One Friday afternoon, some of my classmates planned to take a hike in a jungle (丛林), including my friends Jake and Liam. They asked me if I would like to go with them. I love outdoor activities, so I immediately agreed.

It was sunny the following morning. I was in a very good mood. I was so excited about hiking since it was the first time that I had hiked with them. I ate a light breakfast. After that, I hurriedly ran out of my house to meet them in the school playground.

The jungle where we were going was far from our school. Its name is Salymbia Jungle. It took about three hours to go there by bus, but it wasn't a boring journey as we were all eager to hike. After we got off the bus, we found a local guide to ensure our safety. The guide, whose name is Thomas, said that he had hiked in the Salymbia Jungle lots of times and that he was familiar with the route. When we arrived, Thomas told us never to leave the group. He warned us that we would easily get lost in the

jungle if we walked alone. Then we began to hike.

There were various plants which we had never seen before. All of us were amazed at the beauty of the scenery and the sounds of the creatures. Sadly, after hiking for about an hour, I found that my watch on my wrist was gone. I realised that my watch had fallen off. It was a gift from my grandma, and I loved it very much. Without thinking, I turned back and tried to find my watch. Since I was the last one walking in the group, nobody noticed it when I walked away.

I wasn't worried about getting lost because I thought I could find my watch easily. However, when I finally found my watch and tried to catch up with my friends, they had gone far. I immediately realised that I was alone and lost.

注意:续写 150 词左右。

The sky started to become dark and I was very worried. _____

Fortunately, they found me with great effort.

【参考范文】

The sky started to become dark and I was very worried. I didn't know what to do. I called out to my friends, but there was no reply. I tried to look for a way but none of the scenes seemed familiar. I walked for a few more minutes and I got tired and hungry. I felt frightened. Finally, I gave up and took a rest. As I was falling asleep, I heard a human voice. It was unbelievable, and then I heard someone else. I screamed, "Help!"

Fortunately, they found me with great effort. My friends Jake and Liam told the guide that they found I was lost, and finally some rescuers were called to help. They led me back to the bus. Seeing me, my friends told me they were really worried. I apologised to them for leaving the group without telling them. Instead of feeling angry with me, they comforted me and helped me calm down to learn a good lesson from it. And I truly learned a good lesson from it—never leave your group members when you're in a new place.